



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

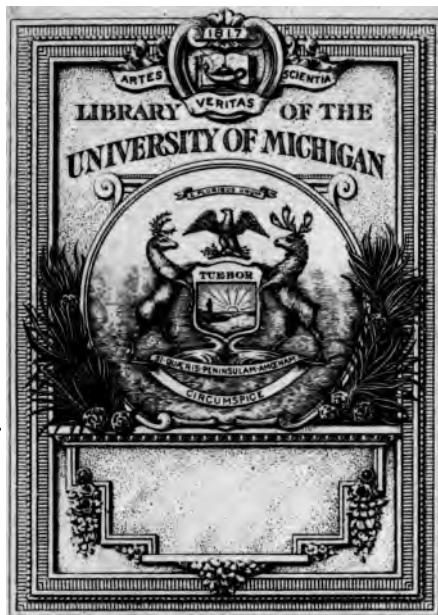
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



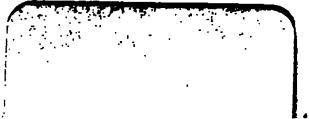
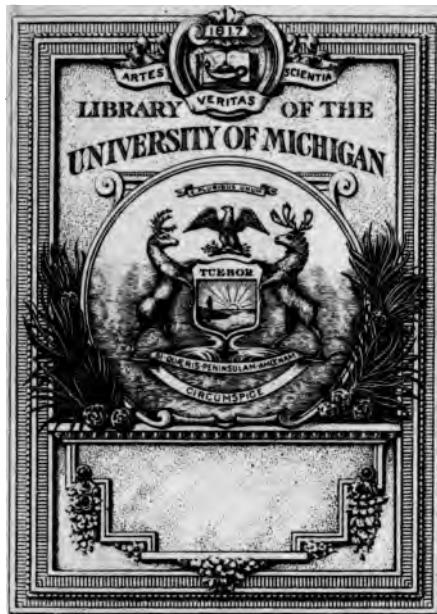
Grad. R.

5-67PA

44

H3

189



5-67PA  
44  
H:  
189



COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS  
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON  
HELLENICA  
BOOKS V-VII

EDITED  
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION  
BY  
CHARLES E. BENNETT  
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

---

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY

1892

**ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.**

**COPYRIGHT, 1892,**

**BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.**

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.**

**TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.**

**PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.**

grad. P. R.  
86  
Miss Caroline Hattengill  
5-15-23

## P R E F A C E.

THIS edition of *Hellenica V-VII* is based upon Büchsenschütz's fourth edition, Leipsic, 1880. The few slight deviations from Büchsenschütz's text have been duly noted in the Appendix, but no attempt has been made to give credit for additional explanatory matter, which has been drawn with freedom from the admirable editions of Breitenbach, Kurz, and Grosser.

In the matter of the orthography of the Greek text, the Editor has aimed to conform as closely as possible to the recognized Attic standards of Xenophon's day, as determined by the evidence of contemporary inscriptions. Thus the spelling *ει* has been restored in several words, *e.g.* Φλευός, ἀποτεῖσαι, Τειτίφονος, συμμεῖξαι. Accusative-forms in *-εῖς* from nominatives in *-εύς* have been discarded, and *-έας* has been written instead. In the inflexion of comparatives in *-ων*, *-ονος*, *-ονς* has been restored for *-ονες* and *-ονας*, in accordance with the inscriptions. The syllabic augment has been retained in all pluperfects, and *ην-* has been written uniformly in augmented and reduplicated forms of verbs with initial *ειν-*, *e.g.* ηνρισκον, ηνδοκίμει. It is hoped that these slight emendations of the conventional text will meet with the approval of teachers.

The thanks of the American Editor are hereby extended to Director Dr. Büchsenschütz for the kind permission to use his work, and to Professor Seymour, whose assistance in connexion with the proof-reading has imposed a special obligation.



## INTRODUCTION.

1. *Contents of the First Four Books.* — The first Book of the *Hellenica* takes up the narrative of the Peloponnesian War at the point where Thucydides's history ends (411 b.c.) and continues it for the next five years, including an account of the operations in the vicinity of the Hellespont, the return of Alcibiades to Athens, the Battle of the Arginusae, and the subsequent trial of the generals who were in command on that occasion.

The second Book covers the period from 405 to 403 b.c., and includes the disaster of the Athenians at Aegospotami, in September of the former year, the subsequent siege and surrender of Athens, the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, the strife between Critias and Theramenes, with the death of the latter, and concludes with the overthrow of the Thirty by Thrasybulus, and the restoration of the democracy.

The events detailed in the third and fourth Books are chiefly connected with Sparta. The close of the Peloponnesian War had left that nation supreme in Greece, and she now ventured to extend her arms abroad. At the instance of the Asiatic Greeks, who were suffering from Persian oppression, the Spartan ephors, in 399 b.c., despatched first Thibron and later Dercylidas into Asia Minor. Neither of these generals accomplished much, and three years later Agesilaus, who had meanwhile been chosen king at Sparta, succeeded to the Asiatic command. He was brilliantly successful in his operations against the Persians, but in the midst of his career of conquest was suddenly recalled to take part in the hostilities which had recently broken out in Greece. A dispute, fomented by the Thebans between Phocis and Locris, had resulted in the formation of new alliances. Thebes, Athens, and Locris were ranged on one side; Sparta and Phocis, on the other. Agesilaus, though sacrificing prospects of further successes in Asia, promptly obeyed the summons of the ephors and returned to Greece. On his march through Boeotia he met and defeated

the allied enemies of Sparta in the Battle of Coronea in 394 b.c. The next year saw the struggle transferred to the Isthmus of Corinth, where, under the name of the Corinthian War, it was waged with varying success until 387 b.c. It is at this point that the fifth Book opens. Briefly stated, the subject of the remaining Books (v.-vii.) is the decline of the Spartan supremacy and the rise of Thebes.

2. *The Peace of Antalcidas.*—In 388 b.c., the Spartan Antalcidas had accompanied Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, up to the court of the Great King at Susa. His object was to secure the intervention of the King, in bringing about a peace between the Greek states. He had long cherished this plan. As the personal enemy of Agesilaus and leader of the peace-party at home, he aimed, by bringing the war to an end, to deprive Agesilaus of the chief source of his glory and influence. Accordingly, four years before, he had appealed to Tiribazus to exert his influence for peace; but the attempt had failed in consequence of the opposition of the other Grecian states. His second effort, which was addressed directly to the King himself, was more successful, and in the spring of 387 b.c., Antalcidas, accompanied by Tiribazus, arrived in Greece, bringing the famous 'Peace of Antalcidas.' In this document, Artaxerxes claimed for himself the possession of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and commanded the belligerent states of Hellas to make peace with each other, threatening to wage war upon such as refused compliance, 'on land, and on sea, with ships and with money.' The Peace was at once ratified by all the states. Agesilaus, who had hitherto opposed the policy of Antalcidas, now yielded his assent to the proposals of the King, and in fact was prompt to threaten with war the Thebans, who at first were disinclined to subscribe their name to the treaty unless allowed to do so in the name of the Boeotian confederacy.

The shameful nature of the Peace was evident from the beginning. It was an open sacrifice of the principle which had been maintained so vigilantly for more than a century, *viz.* the independence of the Asiatic Greeks,—a principle which Agesilaus himself had only recently fought to maintain, when setting sail from Aulis (like Agamemnon of old), he had invaded Asia, in

order to establish more securely the independence of the Hellenic population. That population was now summarily abandoned to the dominion of the Persian king; and the further spectacle was witnessed of the Greeks of Hellas appealing to the sanctions of that ruler, whom for generations they had defied, and through whose empire, within a dozen years, the 'Ten Thousand' had marched with impunity. The language of the Peace was also humiliating. It amounted to dictation. Isocrates in his *Panegyric* oration (iv. 176) indignantly characterizes it as 'an order, not a treaty,' — *πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας*.

Quite as important as the foregoing was another feature of the Peace. The Spartans were appointed by the King executors (*προστάται*) of his orders, and at once proceeded to exercise their functions in a thoroughly despotic fashion. They had in fact already sufficiently shown their animus, by forcing Thebes to sign the treaty and to renounce her claims as mistress of the Boeotian confederacy. Sending now to Mantinea, which they fancied had been rather lukewarm during the recent Corinthian War, they ordered the inhabitants to tear down their walls and separate the city into the four or five villages of which it had been originally composed. The Mantineans refused compliance and prepared to stand a siege, but, after some ineffectual resistance, yielded to the Spartan demands. Similar proceedings were also instituted against Phlius and Corinth.

3. *The Olynthian Confederacy.* — In 384 b.c., ambassadors arrived at Lacedaemon from Acanthus and Apollonia, two cities situated on the Chalcidian peninsula. They brought tidings of the growing power of the Olynthian confederacy, an organization with Olynthus at its head, which already included most of the neighboring states and seemed likely soon to absorb the remainder. Although the confederacy was organized on a liberal democratic basis, yet the Acanthians and Apollonians, with their inherent Greek instincts of independence, had been unwilling to sacrifice their own autonomy, and had thus far succeeded in holding aloof. In order to ensure their permanent independence, they now appealed to Sparta to crush the confederacy.

After a short debate, the Spartans voted to send an army of

10,000 men against Olynthus. A small detachment under Eudamidas was despatched immediately, and a larger one soon after under Phoebidas; the departure of the main body, to be commanded by Teleutias, was delayed for some time.

4. *Seizure of the Cadmea.*—Eudamidas proceeded at once to the vicinity of Olynthus, but Phoebidas stopped at Thebes. In this city there were, as usual, two factions, and party spirit ran high. The aristocrats were at present in a minority, but ready for any desperate move to secure the upper hand. Approaching Phoebidas, their leaders set before him the glory and advantage to be secured for him and his country by a vigorous *coup de main*. They proposed that he should march out from Thebes, as if on his way to Olynthus, and then suddenly return, thus taking the city unawares. The plan was completely successful. The Cadmea or citadel was captured and occupied by a Spartan garrison; in the city the democratic leaders were put to death or driven into exile, and the Spartan control of the town was absolute. Whether Phoebidas's act had been deliberately planned before he left Sparta, or was done on the spur of the moment, is uncertain. The Spartans dismissed him from his command, but still retained possession of the Cadmea. Rumor credited Agesilaus with having prompted the deed.

5. *Subjugation of Olynthus.*—The war against Olynthus lasted for five years. That city gained some successes, but was finally compelled to yield before the vigorous operations of the Lacedaemonians.

The overthrow of the Olynthian confederacy was undoubtedly a great calamity to Greece. It had been organized on equitable and liberal principles, and was perhaps the nearest approach yet made by the Greeks to a centralized government. Had it continued unmolested, there is every reason to believe that its influence would have been beneficent and civilizing. Its overthrow, moreover, removed what might otherwise have proved an effective barrier against Macedonian encroachments, and helped prepare the way for Philip and Chaeronea.

6. *Expulsion of the Spartans from Thebes.*—With the dissolution of the Olynthian confederacy Sparta's supremacy seemed

complete. She had humbled Athens; Thebes was in possession of her troops; Mantinea, Phlius, Argos, and Corinth had been severally disciplined for their shortcomings in the past; while the recent rival in the North, Olynthus, was now completely subdued. Under these circumstances a certain degree of complacency was not surprising. This was, however, soon to be dissipated. Ever since the seizure of the Cadmea, patriotic Thebans, living in exile at Athens, had been planning the liberation of their native city. Foremost among them was Pelopidas, a man of wealth and family, and intensely patriotic. Having concerted plans with trusted friends at home, a number of the exiles, one stormy afternoon in December, 379 B.C., stole unobserved into Thebes. By a well-executed stroke they gained access to the persons of the oligarchical leaders, slew them, and then proclaimed the restoration of the democracy. The next day they assaulted the Cadmea, the Spartan garrison of which at once agreed to withdraw on assurance of safety.

7. *Spartan Invasions of Boeotia.*—The Spartans, though expelled from Boeotia, invaded the country repeatedly in the course of the next few years,—sometimes under the command of Agesilaus, and sometimes under that of his colleague Cleombrotus. Agesilaus's warfare was altogether the more aggressive; Cleombrotus was often charged with lack of desire to inflict damage upon the enemy, and doubtless lacked sympathy with the violent hatred of Thebes which was manifested by Agesilaus. Neither king, however, gained any decided military advantage.

8. *Increase of Theban Power.*—The results of the Spartan invasions of Boeotia were on the whole decidedly in favor of Thebes. The frequent inroads of her enemies developed the skill and endurance of the Theban soldiers, and had the further effect of re-establishing the Boeotian confederacy upon a firm basis. Stimulated by the personal influence and example of such leaders as Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a healthy national sentiment became diffused among the Boeotians, and exercised a powerful influence in developing and maintaining military skill and discipline.

An event which occurred in 378 B.C. gave the Thebans still another advantage. Sphodrias, who had been left by Cleombrotus

as harmost of Thespiae (one of the few Boeotian towns which yet remained under Spartan control), influenced by motives which are difficult to determine, conceived the plan of a night attack upon the Piraeus. The enterprise proved a complete failure, but the revulsion of feeling against Sparta, caused by this unprovoked attempt upon a neutral city, was such as to force Athens at once into an alliance with Thebes. The new relation was the more helpful to the latter city, as Athens at this time was organizing her second maritime confederacy, and was able to lend efficient naval aid to her ally, as soon became apparent in the overwhelming naval defeat administered by Chabrias to the Spartan admiral Pollis, at the Battle of Naxos, in 376 B.C.

9. *Treaties of 374 B.C. and 371 B.C.* — A general treaty of peace was ratified in 374 B.C., but hostilities were resumed on slight provocation in the same year. In 371 B.C., a congress was held at Sparta, and peace was concluded in accordance with the general provisions of the Peace of Antalcidas. No difficulty arose until the signing of the treaty. The Spartans had taken the oath and appended their signature in the name of their allies as well as themselves. The Thebans, headed by Epaminondas, hereupon demanded, on their part, the privilege of taking the oath in the name of the Boeotian confederacy. Upon this, Agesilaus, in great heat, excluded them from the peace, and prepared at once for an invasion of their territory.

10. *Battle of Leuctra.* — The command of the Spartan troops was entrusted to Cleombrotus, and he at once entered Boeotia by way of Phocis. Such was the rapidity of his movements, that the two armies met at Leuctra within twelve days of the exclusion of the Thebans from the treaty. The Boeotians were commanded by Epaminondas, and the experience and discipline which they had gained during the recent harassing invasions of their country by the Spartans, now became apparent. The genius of Epaminondas had also originated a new plan of attack, while the famous Sacred Band of 300 chosen Thebans, commanded by Pelopidas, stood ready to make use of any advantage or to execute any stroke which required special daring. The encounter was sharp and decisive. Cleombrotus, with 400 Spartans and 1000

Peloponnesians, was left dead upon the field. It was the most crushing defeat ever sustained by Sparta, and the shattered remnants of her army at once withdrew to Peloponnesus.

11. *Epaminondas's First Invasion of Peloponnesus.* — The war was now transferred to Peloponnesus. At the instance of the Arcadians, Epaminondas, in the year following the Battle of Leuctra, led an army of 70,000 men through Arcadia into Laconia, appeared before the city of Sparta, and continuing his course further south, assaulted and took by storm Gythium, the Lacedaemonian navy-yard. Convinced of the banefulness of Sparta's exclusive influence in Peloponnesus, he determined to restore nationality to the Messenians, whose territory for years had been reckoned as a part of Laconia, and whose population had been scattered wherever it could find refuge. On the slope of Mt. Ithome he assisted them to build the city of Messene as their capital, and thus laid anew for them the foundation of a national existence.

12. *The Arcadian League.* — Even before the appearance of Epaminondas in Peloponnesus, the Arcadians, encouraged by the Spartan overthrow at Leuctra, had been agitating the question of a national league. The resolve was formed to combine the existing Arcadian communities into one central city, with a national assembly called the Ten Thousand, *οἱ μύριοι*. Epaminondas, arriving during the discussion of these plans, lent them his hearty support, and probably joined actively in the foundation of the Arcadian capital, Megalopolis, in the year 370 b.c.

13. *Epaminondas's Subsequent Invasions of Peloponnesus.* — Again in the following year, 369 b.c., and subsequently in 367 b.c., Epaminondas invaded Peloponnesus. In the latter of these expeditions he endeavored to establish the Theban influence on a solid basis in Achaea by liberal treatment of the oligarchical party. This far-sighted and generous policy would probably have been successful, had it not been for the partisan conduct of the authorities at Thebes. Urged on by Epaminondas's opponents, they sent to the Achaean cities harmosts, whose vigorous conduct in expelling the oligarchs soon brought about a reaction and once more left the oligarchical element in supreme control.

14. *Political Complications in Peloponnesus.* — Meanwhile Athens, alarmed at the growing power of Thebes, had formed an alliance with Sparta, while the Arcadians, encouraged by recent successes, were gradually withdrawing from co-operation with Thebes, and were already acting independently. In 366 b.c., the year after Epaminondas's third invasion of Peloponnesus, Athens, though still in alliance with Sparta, formed a defensive league with Arcadia. Thus we have the curious spectacle of a state in alliance with Sparta, allying itself with one of Sparta's enemies. Athens's object, however, was not to injure Sparta, but rather to support the Arcadians in their growing indifference to Thebes, with which state they were still in nominal alliance.

The situation was further complicated in the following year by the outbreak of hostilities between the Arcadians and Eleans. The strife began with border troubles, but soon involved the entire population of both states. The Eleans appealed to the Lacedaemonians for support; but the Arcadians succeeded in gaining possession of Olympia, and actually celebrated the games there at the one hundred and fourth Olympiad, 364 b.c.

15. *Internal Dissensions among the Arcadians.* — During their occupation of Olympia, the Arcadians had plundered the rich treasures of the temples, and their leaders were now proceeding to use these as resources for the payment of troops and the general maintenance of the war. The sacrilegiousness of such conduct called forth indignant protests from many quarters, particularly from the Mantineans, who promptly sent money to pay their quota of the military expenses. Feeling and personal interest were so divided on the issue that two parties were soon formed. The supporters of those who had misused the sacred funds appealed to Thebes to intervene; the other element, headed by the Mantineans, as earnestly besought that city to hold aloof. The matter seemed at length in fair way of adjustment; a settlement had been agreed upon, and representatives from all Arcadia were present at Tegea to ratify the treaty; the day had been spent in feasting and merriment, and was drawing to a close, when the Theban harmost, stationed at Tegea, suddenly closed the gates of the town, and arrested all the oligarchs on whom he

could lay hands. The move is said to have been aimed particularly against the Mantineans, whose anti-Theban proclivities had recently been manifest. Another report was, that the seizures were made in consequence of a rumored conspiracy against the Theban troops who were stationed at Tegea.

The persons arrested were soon released; but the excitement caused by the incident, coupled with the prevailing jealousy of Thebes, precipitated a fresh conflict. Athens, Sparta, Elis, Achaea, and part of Arcadia, on the one hand, united against Thebes, supported by the remainder of Arcadia, on the other.

16. *Battle of Mantinea*.—Epaminondas now for the fourth time invaded Peloponnesus. Marching upon Sparta, he entered the city, and was prevented from capturing it only by the merest accident. By a forced march he then planned to surprise and capture Mantinea; but by the timely arrival of a detachment of Athenian cavalry, he was a second time foiled of his purpose. The next day, with admirable strategy, he planned and fought the battle of Mantinea, employing the same tactics as at Leuctra. His success would have been complete had he not himself fallen mortally wounded, leaving his troops unnerved and incapable of following up and turning to account the victory already won.

17. *Character of Xenophon's Narrative in Books V.-VII.*.—Xenophon's narrative in Books v.-vii. may be more fitly characterized as a collection of memoirs than as a history. In the first place, it is exceedingly incomplete; events of great moment are frequently passed over without a word of mention. Thus, in the account of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus in 370 B.C., no mention is made of the foundation of Megalopolis, a movement to which he lent his influence and probably his active personal co-operation. Again, during the same expedition, Epaminondas had founded the town of Messene on the slopes of Mt. Ithome and raised the Messenians once more to the dignity and importance of a nation. Both of these events were of the greatest significance; both were the direct outcome of the Spartan defeat at Leuctra; yet neither is even so much as alluded to in Xenophon's account of Epaminondas's campaign. The Theban

operations in Thessaly in 364 B.C., against Alexander of Pherae, culminating in the death of Pelopidas and the complete defeat of Alexander, are passed over in silence, while other similar omissions are frequent.

As regards reference to individual names, Xenophon proceeds strangely in the case of Epaminondas. This statesman is really the central figure of the period under review. From the time of his first public appearance, after the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea, to the time of his unhappy death at Mantinea, his was the controlling hand in Greek affairs. He stimulated the national spirit of his countrymen, he trained and guided them in war, he established anew the Boeotian confederacy, and stoutly defended the rights of Thebes against the assumptions of Agesilaus. After the victory at Leuctra his activity had occupied a much wider field. In Arcadia and Messenia he had been instrumental in establishing a new and better order, and had failed of the same in Achaea simply because of the partisan hostility of a few of his enemies at home. Few Greeks before him had made so near an approach to comprehensive statesmanship, or had been so actuated by a genuine patriotism for Greece as a whole, and so willing to make sacrifices for her interests. Yet, notwithstanding all this, Xenophon never once mentions Epaminondas's name until the events of his final campaign.

Xenophon's narrative, furthermore, is pervaded through and through with evidences of strong Spartan sympathies. This tendency is not surprising in one who had not only made his home for years in Peloponnesus, but had also enjoyed the intimate personal friendship of Agesilaus. It constitutes, nevertheless, a very serious defect in his work. The fault alluded to never takes the form of actual fabrication, but exhibits itself rather in the omission of important facts, in unfair imputations, and in lack of generosity in allowing credit to Sparta's enemies. Thus, the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea is attributed to divine intervention, and a similar interpretation is put upon their defeat at Leuctra.

At times, it is true, Xenophon rises superior to his prejudices, — as for instance, at the close of his work, where he makes at

least partial recognition of the genius of Epaminondas ; but such instances are exceptional.

Xenophon's work, nevertheless, in spite of all its short-comings, is by far our most important source of knowledge for the history of the period which it covers. He is the only contemporary historian whose works have come down to us, and is earlier by several centuries than our sources of next importance, Diodorus and Plutarch. As compared with both these writers — particularly the former, — he is much the more trustworthy, and where discrepancies exist between their statements and his, criticism has shown that Xenophon's account is almost always entitled to the greater credit.



## ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

# ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

### Ε.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἐλλήσποντον Ἀθηναίοις τε καὶ 1  
Λακεδαιμονίοις τοιαῦτα ἦν. ὃν δὲ πάλιν ὁ Ἐτεόνικος ἐν  
τῇ Αἰγάνῃ, καὶ ἐπιμεξίᾳ χρωμένων τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον  
τῶν Αἰγανητῶν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐπεὶ φανερῶς κατὰ  
5 θάλατταν ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο, συνδόξαν καὶ τοῖς ἐφόροις  
ἔφίστη λήξεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. οἱ δὲ 2

Book V. 390 B.C. to 375 B.C. See Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxv-lxxvii; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book V, chaps. iv, v; Book VI, chap. i.

1. 1, 2. *Beginning of hostilities between Athens and Aegina. Summer of 390 B.C.*

1. μὲν δῆ: a favorite expression of Xenophon in making a résumé, where a simple μέν would suffice. Cf. 35; vii. 4. 11. — πάλιν: Xenophon nowhere states that Eteonicus had previously been in Aegina, though the present passage implies that. — ὁ Ἐτεόνικος: the art. seems to indicate that this is the Eteonicus already mentioned in i. 1. 32, as Spartan har-  
most of Thasos. What his present office was, is not clear. — καὶ: used like the more freq. καὶ περ to emphasize the concessive force of the partic. χρωμένων. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — χρωμένων Αἰγανητῶν κτέ.: an ancient feud had existed between the Athenians and Aeginetans. The lat-

ter had been driven from their island at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, 431 B.C. (Thuc. ii. 27), but had been restored by Lysander in 405 B.C., after the disaster of Aegospotami. Since the close of the war commercial relations apparently had sprung up again between the two states. — τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον: i.e. during the recent past. — ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμένος: the same expression also iv. 8. 1. It answers to the act. const. with cognate acc., πόλεμον πολεμεῖν. The cognate acc. is often retained in the passive const.; it seldom becomes, as here, the subj. of the pass. verb. See Kühn. 410, 2, note 2. The war referred to is the Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. — συνδόξαν: acc. abs., the partic. being impersonal. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a. — καὶ: i.e. the ephor also, as well as Eteonicus himself. — ἐφίστη: *urges on*; 'authorized and encouraged,' Grote. So vi. 1. 13. — τὸν βουλόμενον: *everybody who wished.*

Αθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, πέμψαντες εἰς Αἴγιναν καὶ ὀπλίτας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Πάμφιλον ἐπετείχισαν Αἴγινήταις καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν 10 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δέκα τριήρεσιν. ὁ μέντοι Τελευτίας τυχὸν ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι ἀφιγμένος κατὰ χρημάτων πόρουν, ἀκούσας ταῦτα περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτειχισμοῦ ἐβοήθει τοῖς Αἴγινήταις· καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἀπήλασε, τὸ δὲ ἐπιτείχισμα διεφύλαττεν ὁ Πάμφιλος.

15 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Ἰέραξ ναύαρχος ἀφικνεῖται. κάκενος μὲν παραλαμβάνει τὸ ναυτικόν, ὁ δὲ Τελευτίας μακαριώτατα δὴ ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε. ἡνίκα γὰρ ἐπὶ θάλατταν κατέβαινεν ἐπ' οἴκου ὄρμώμενος, οὐδεὶς ἐκεῖνον τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὃς οὐκ ἐδεξιώσατο, καὶ ὁ μὲν 20 ἐστεφάνωσεν, ὁ δὲ ἐταινίωσεν, οἱ δὲ ὑστερήσαντες ὅμως καὶ ἀναγομένου ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν στεφάνους καὶ ηὗχοντο αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθά. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὅτι 4 ἐν τούτοις οὔτε δαπάνημα οὔτε κώδυνον οὔτε μηχάνημα ἀξιόλογον οὐδὲν διηγοῦμαι· ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δία τόδε ἄξιόν 25 μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀνδρὶ ἐνοσεῖν, τί ποτε ποιῶν ὁ Τελευτίας οὕτω διέθηκε τοὺς ἀρχομένους. τοῦτο γὰρ ἡδη πολλῶν

2. πολιορκούμενοι: *being blockaded.*

—Τελευτίας: coming from Rhodes, iv. 8. 25.—ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι: *to some of the islands, viz. the Cyclades.* Equiv. to ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων τινός. —κατὰ χρημάτων πόρουν: *to collect money.* —τὸ ναυτικόν: *i.e. the blockading fleet.*

3, 4. *Arrival of Hierax at Aegina. Departure of Teleutias. Spring of 389 B.C.*

3. Ἰέραξ: nothing is known of him beyond what is here stated.—μακαριώτατα: *“with a great ovation.”*—δῆ: emphasizes the superlative. H. 1087, 4.—οὐδεὶς δὲ οὐκ: *every one without exception.* The customary form

of the expression is οὐδεὶς δοτις οὐκ. ἡν or ἐστι, which is usually omitted, is sometimes expressed, e.g. vii. 5. 26 οὐδεὶς ἡν δοτις οὐκ φέτο.—ἔκεινον: emphasizes οὐδεὶς and its gen. τῶν στρατιωτῶν, by being placed between them.—ὅμως: note its position in the concessive clause, as in vi. 4. 14. H. 979 b.—καὶ ἀναγομένου: *καὶ* as in καὶ χρωμένων in 1. With ἀναγομένου supply αὐτοῦ. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a.

4. ἐν τούτοις: *in* mentioning these incidents.—ἄξιον ἐνοσεῖν: *worthy of consideration, as opposed to ἀξιόλογον, worthy of mention.*—ἡδη: *here em-*

καὶ χρημάτων καὶ κωδίνων ἀξιολογώτερον ἀνδρὸς ἔργον  
ἔστιν.

‘Ο δ’ αὐτὸς Ἰέραξ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ναῦς λαβὼν πάλιν ἔπλει 5  
30 εἰς Ῥόδον, ἐν Αἰγίνῃ δὲ τριήρεις δώδεκα κατέλιπε καὶ  
Γοργώπαν τὸν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολέα ἀρμοστήν. καὶ ἐκ τούτου  
ἐπολιορκοῦντο μᾶλλον οἱ ἐν τῷ ἐπιτειχίσματι τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων ἦ οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει· ὥστε ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος Ἀθηναῖοι  
35 πληρώσαντες ναῦς πολλὰς ἀπεκομίσαντο ἐξ Αἰγίνης  
πέμπτῳ μηνὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. τούτων δὲ γενομέ-  
νων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν αὐτὸν πράγματα εἶχον ὑπό τε τῶν  
ληστῶν καὶ τοῦ Γοργώπα· καὶ ἀντιπληροῦντι ναῦς τρισ-  
καΐδεκα, καὶ αἰροῦνται Εὔνομον ναύαρχον ἐπ’ αὐτάς.  
δοῦτος δὲ τοῦ Ἰέρακος ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 6  
40 Ἀνταλκίδαν ναύαρχον ἐκπέμπουσι, νομίζοντες καὶ Τιρι-  
βάζῳ τοῦτο ποιοῦντες μάλιστ’ ἀν χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ  
Ἀνταλκίδας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς Αἴγιναν, συμπαραλαβὼν  
τὰς τοῦ Γοργώπα ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ τὸν

phatic like δῆ, but stronger.—ἀνδρὸς ἔργον: ‘a true man’s achievement,’ Grote.

5-9. *The Athenians withdraw from Aegina. Antalcidas succeeds Hierax. The Spartans are blockaded in Abydus. Naval fight on the Attic coast. Spring and summer of 388 B.C.*

5. αὐτὸν: with Ἰέραξ, marking the transition to him from Teleutias.—πάλιν: the fleet had come to Aegina from Rhodes and now sailed back.—οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. the Aeginetans.—ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος: in consequence of (i.e. in accordance with) a decree. H. 808 c.—τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου: ἐκ instead of ἐν, owing to the idea of motion involved in ἀπεκομίσαντο.—πάλιν αὐτὸν: pleonastic.—ὑπὸ ληστῶν:

the const. with ὑπὸ is justified by the pass. signification involved in πράγματα εἶχον, were annoyed. H. 820.—Γοργώπα: Dor. genitive. G. 39, 3; H. 149.—ναύαρχον: an unusual officer with the Athenians, whose fleets were usually commanded by στρατηγοί. ναύαρχος, however, is used of an Athenian commander, as here, in i. 6. 29.—ἐπ’ αὐτάς: to the command of them.

6. Ἀνταλκίδαν: for his previous attempts to arrange a peace with Persia, through Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, see iv. 8. 12 ff.—μάλιστ’ ἀν χαρίζεσθαι: Antalcidas had already won the favor of Tiribazus.—συμπαραλαβὼν κτέ.: prob. for the purpose of making a greater display of power

μὲν Γοργώπαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει εἰς Αἴγιναν σὺν ταῖς  
 45 δώδεκα ναυσί, ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις Νικόλοχον ἐπέστησε  
 τὸν ἐπιστολέα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Νικόλοχος βοηθῶν Ἀβυδηνοῖς  
 ἔπλει ἐκεῖσε· παρατρεπόμενος δὲ εἰς Τένεδον ἔδήσεν τὴν  
 χώραν, καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἀβυδον. οἱ 7  
 δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἀθροισθέντες ἀπὸ Σαμοθρά-  
 50 κῆς τε καὶ Θάσου καὶ τῶν κατ’ ἐκεῖνα χωρίων ἐβοήθουν  
 τοῖς Τενεδίοις. ὡς δὲ ἥσθοντο εἰς Ἀβυδον καταπεπλευ-  
 κότα τὸν Νικόλοχον, ὅρμώμενοι ἐκ Χερρονήσου ἐπολιόρ-  
 κουν αὐτὸν ἔχοντα ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι δύο καὶ τριάκοντα  
 ταῖς μεθ’ ἑαυτῶν. ὁ μέντοι Γοργώπας ἀποπλέων ἐξ Ἐφέ-  
 55 σου περιτυγχάνει Εὔνομῳ· καὶ τότε μὲν κατέφυγεν εἰς  
 Αἴγιναν μικρὸν πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν· ἐκβιβάσας δὲ εὐθὺς  
 ἐδείπνιζε τοὺς στρατιώτας. ὁ δὲ Εὔνομος ὀλίγον χρόνον 8  
 ὑπομείνας ἀπέπλει. νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιγενομένης, φῶς ἔχων,  
 ὥσπερ νομίζεται, ἀφηγεῖτο, ὅπως μὴ πλανῶνται αἱ ἐπόμε-  
 60 ναι. ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάσας εὐθὺς ἐπηκολούθει κατὰ  
 τὸν λαμπτῆρα, ὑπολειπόμενος, ὅπως μὴ φανερὸς εἴη μηδὲ  
 αἰσθησιν παρέχοι, λίθων τε ψόφῳ τῶν κελευστῶν ἀντὶ

upon his arrival in Ionia.—*ταῖς δώδεκαις*: *i.e. the twelve* which he had previously had at Aegina; *cf. 5.* — *ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπέστησε*: *ἐπὶ* with the dat. here, since the notion of *being in command* is predominant in the writer's mind, rather than of *putting in command*. In the latter case the acc. is used; *cf. 5 ἐπ' αὐτάς*. After leaving Ephesus, Antalcidas went up to Susa to the court of the king, as is implied in 25.—*Ἀβυδηνοῖς*: the Spartan harmost at Abydus, Anaxibius, had just been killed by the troops of Iphicrates. *Cf. iv. 8. 34-39.*

7. *οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ*: among them Iphicrates and Diotimus. See iv. 8.

39; v. i. 25.—*κατ’ ἐκεῖνα*: *in that region*, as vi. 2. 38. *Cf. v. 4. 64 τὰς τερπὶ ἐκεῖνα τάλαις*. — *δύο*: here not declined; so frequently; *cf. An. i. 2. 23 δύο πλεθρων*. — *πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν*: note the omission of the art., as freq. with such natural designations of time, especially when accompanied by a prep. See Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 12, and H. 661.

8. *τὸν λαμπτῆρα*: *the torch-light*. — *ὅπως μὴ . . . παρέχοι*: “in order not to be seen or heard.” *Cf. An. iv. 6. 13 ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ως μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν*. — *λίθων . . . χρωμάνων*: the κελευσταὶ generally gave the stroke to the rowers by chanting some rude

φωνῆς χρωμένων καὶ παραγωγῆ τῶν κωπῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ  
ἥσαν αἱ τοῦ Εὐνόμου πρὸς τῇ γῇ περὶ Ζωστῆρα τῆς

65 Ἀττικῆς, ἐκέλευε τῇ σάλπιγγι ἐπιπλεῦν. τῷ δὲ Εὐνόμῳ  
ἔξι ἐνίων μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἄρτι ἔξέβαινον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι ωρμί-  
ζοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατέπλεον. ναυμαχίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν  
σελήνην γενομένης, τέτταρας τριήρεις λαμβάνει ὁ Γοργώ-  
πας, καὶ ἀναδησάμενος ὥχετο ἄγων εἰς Αἴγιναν· αἱ δὲ  
70 ἄλλαι νῆες αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέφυγον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Χαβρίας ἔξέπλει εἰς Κύπρον βοηθῶν 10  
Εὐαγόρᾳ, πελταστάς τ' ἔχων ὀκτακοσίους καὶ δέκα τριή-  
ρεις. προσλαβὼν δὲ καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν ὄλλας τε ναῦς καὶ  
όπλίτας αὐτὸς μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἴγιναν  
75 πορρωτέρω τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐν κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ἐνήδρευσεν,  
ἔχων τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὥσπερ συνέ-  
κειτο, ἥκον οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄπλιται, Δημαινέτου αὐτῶν  
ἡγουμένου, καὶ ἀνέβαινον τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐπέκεινα ὡς  
έκκαιδεκα σταδίους, ἐνθα ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. ἀκούσας 11  
80 δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γοργόπας ἐβοήθει μετά τε τῶν Αἴγινητῶν καὶ

melody. In this instance, resort is had to the quieter method of striking stones one upon another. — παραγωγῆ: only here in this sense, which moreover is not clear. The word probably refers to some peculiar method of handling the oars by which the noise was reduced to a minimum.

9. Ζωστῆρα: promontory on the west coast of Attica, midway between Sunium and the Piraeus. — τῷ δὲ Εὐνόμῳ: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; cf. H. 767. — ἔξι ἐνίων μέν: instead of οἱ μέν ἔξι ἐνίων. — οἱ δὲ: correl. with the οἱ μέν implied as subj. of ἔξέβαινον. — πρὸς τὴν σελήνην: by moonlight. Cf. Cyr. vii. 5. 27 πίνουσι πρὸς φῶς πολύ.

10-13. *Defeat and death of Gorgopas at Aegina. Summer of 388 B.C.*

10. Χαβρίας: he had previously been in Corinth. Diod. xiv. 92. It does not appear whence he set out. That it was not from Athens, is shown by προσλαβὼν Ἀθήνηθεν. — Εὐαγόρᾳ: king of Salamis in Cyprus, and at war with the king of Persia. The Athenians had once previously sent assistance to him. Cf. iv. 8. 24. — αὐτὸς μέν: μέν is equiv. to μήν, as freq. when combined with a dem. or pers. pronoun. — ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἴγιναν: "having come to Aegina and disembarked there." — πορρωτέρω κτέ.: beyond the Heracleum. — ἐνθα . . . καλεῖται: for ἐνθα ξεπι. τοῦτο δὲ η Τριπυργία καλεῖται. Cf. Oec. 4. 6 ἐνθα δὲ δ σύλλογος καλεῖται.

σὺν τοῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐπιβάταις καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον αὐτόθι παρόντες ὁκτώ. καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκήρυξε βοηθεῖν ὅσοι ἐλεύθεροι εἰεν. ὥστ' ἐβοήθουν καὶ τούτων πολλοί, διὰ τι ἐδύνατο ἔκαστος ὅπλον 85 ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήλλαξαν οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν ἐνέδραν, ἔξανι- 12 στανται οἱ περὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἡκόντιζον καὶ ἐβαλλον. ἐπήεσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβεβηκότες ὅπληται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἀτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον, ὅν τὴν Γοργώπατας τε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· 90 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐπεσον, ἐτράπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἀπέθανον Αἰγινητῶν μὲν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ξένοι δὲ καὶ μέτοικοι καὶ ναῦται καταδεδραμηκότες οὐκ ἐλάττους διακοσίων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥσπερ ἐν 13 εἰρήνῃ, ἐπλεον τὴν θάλατταν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ Ἐπεονίκῳ 95 ἥθελον οἱ ναῦται καίπερ ἀναγκάζοντι ἐμβάλλειν, ἐπεὶ μισθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδον.

11. ἐπιβάταις : *marines.* — καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν κτέ. : *i.e. σὺν τούτοις Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον.* The gen. depends upon the omitted antec. of οἱ. Cf. *An. i. 10. 3* ἐκφεύγει πρὸς τῶν Ἐλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον κτέ. — ἀπό: used to designate the whole from which a part is taken, rather than that to which it belongs. Cf. *4. 15.* — τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν: *the crews from out the ships.* The addition of these words to πληρωμάτων is unnecessary, but it increases the vividness of the narrative. — ἐλεύθεροι: *acc. to the speech of Cephisodotus vii. 1. 12, the sailors of the Spartans were in 369 B.C. either helots or mercenaries, and even the ἐπιβάται were not always Lacedaemonians.* — διὰ τι ἐδύνατο: *sc. λαβεῖν.*

12. ἀτε . . . δύτοις: *i.e. since they were not drawn up in a compact body.*

— οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι: *i.e. the eight Spartans mentioned in 11.* — ναῦται: *i.e. the πληρώματα mentioned in 11.* — καταδεδραμηκότες: *who had hurriedly rushed ashore; const. only with ναῦται.*

13-17. *Arrival of Teleutias at Aegina. His address to the sailors.*

13. Ἐπεονίκῳ: *possibly he had become harmost at Aegina on the death of Gorgopas.* — ἀναγκάζοντι: *though he tried to compel them.* The pres. partic. as imperfect, with the conative force often belonging to the latter tense. G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — ἐμβάλλειν: *“row.”* The full expression was apparently ταῖς κώπαις ἐμβάλλειν, where ἐμβάλλειν is perhaps best taken intransitively, *lean on, bend to.* Cf. *incumbere remis; Homer i. 489* ἐμβαλλεῖν κώπης, with Ameis's note. Others supply χεῖρας with ἐμβάλλειν,

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Τελευτίαν αὖ ἐκπέμπουσιν ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς ναύαρχον. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν ἡκούτα οἱ ναῦται, ὑπερήσθησαν. ὁ δ' αὐτοὺς συγκαλέσας 100 εἶπε τοιάδε. “Ω ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐγὼ χρήματα μὲν 14 οὐκ ἔχων ἡκώ· ἐὰν μέντοι θεὸς ἐθέλῃ καὶ ὑμεῖς συμπροθυμήσθε, πειράσομαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὑμῶν ὡς πλεῖστα πορίζειν. εὐδὲ 105 ἵστε, ἐγὼ ὅταν ὑμῶν ἄρχω, εὑχομαί τε οὐδὲν ἡγητον ζῆν ὑμᾶς ἢ καὶ ἐμαυτόν, τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια θαυμάσαιτε μὲν ἀνίστησας, εἰ φαίην βούλεσθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐμὲ ἔχειν· 110 ἐγὼ δὲ νὴ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ δεξαίμην ἀνίστησα μᾶλλον δύο ἡμέρας ἀστος ἢ ὑμᾶς μίαν γενέσθαι· ἢ γε μὴν θύρα ἢ ἐμὴ ἀνέῳκτο μὲν δήπου καὶ πρόσθεν εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ τι ἐμοῦ, ἀνεῳξεται δὲ καὶ νῦν. ὥστε ὅταν ὑμεῖς πλήρη 15 115 ἔχητε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τότε καὶ ἐμὲ ὄψεσθε ἀφθονώτερον διαιτώμενον· ἀνίστησα μετά τούτων με ὄρατε καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν, οἰεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. οὐδὲν γάρ ἐγὼ τούτων κελεύω ὑμᾶς ποιεῖν, ἵνα 16 ἀνιᾶσθε, ἀλλ' ἵνα ἐκ τούτων ἀγαθόν τι λαμβάνητε. καὶ 16

in this sense.—ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς: serving to restrict the application of the word *ναύαρχον*. Teleutias was not properly nauarch, i.e. commander of the entire navy, but simply commander of the ships at Aegina. The real nauarch was Antalcidas, represented in his absence by Nicolochus. See 6.

14. ἢ καί: instead of simple ἢ after a comp. accompanied by a negative. Cf. vi. 5. 39 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς.—ἐμαυτόν: the pers. pron. not the reflexive, is regularly used as subj. of the infinitive. Cf. ἐμέ below. H. 684 b.—τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια: used by prolepsis (H. 878) as obj. of *θαυμάσαιτε*, though in sense it is to be taken

with ἔχειν.—αὐτός: nom., yet co-ord. with the acc. ὑμᾶς. Cf. the accs. *ἐμαυτόν*, ἐμέ above. On the combination of nom. and acc., as here, see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—ὑμᾶς: sc. ἀρτούς.—ἀνέῳκτο: the plpf., denoting a continued state as the result of a completed act. G. 200, n. 8; H. 849 and c.—εἰσιέναι: for entrance. Inf. of purpose. G. 285; H. 951.—ἀνεῳξεται: will be open. Fut. perf. with force of future. G. 200, n. 9; H. 850 a. The form occurs only here.

15. οἰεσθε . . . καρτερεῖν: do you also consider it your duty patiently to endure all this. οἴομαι, like ἡγέομαι and νομίζω, also means to think fitting or necessary. Cf. iv. 7. 4 φόρτος ἀπέτενται thought they would have to withdraw.

115 ἡ πόλις δέ τοι,” ἔφη, “ῳ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ ἡμετέρα, ἡ δοκεῖ εὐδαίμων εἶναι, εὖ ἵστε ὅτι τάγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ ἐκτήσατο οὐ ράθυμοισσα, ἀλλ’ ἐθέλουσα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν, ὅπότε δέοι. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρότερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί· νῦν δὲ πειρᾶσθαι χρὴ 120 ἔτι ἀμείνους γίγνεσθαι, ὥν ἡδέως μὲν συμπονῶμεν, ἡδέως δὲ συνευδαιμονῶμεν. τί γάρ ἥδιον ἡ μηδένα ἀνθρώπων 17 κολακεύειν μήτε Ἑλληνα μήτε βάρβαρον ἔνεκα μισθοῦ, ἀλλ’ ἑαυτοῖς ἵκανοὺς εἶναι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζεσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα ὅθενπερ κάλλιστον; ἡ γάρ τοι ἐν πολέμῳ ἀπὸ τῶν 125 πολεμίων ἀφθονία εὖ ἵστε ὅτι ἄμα τροφήν τε καὶ εὐκλειαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις παρέχεται.”

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτ’ εἶπεν, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀνεβόησαν παραγγέλ- 18 λειν ὁ τι ἀν δέη, ὡς σφῶν ὑπηρετησόντων. ὁ δὲ τεθυ- μένος ἐτύγχανεν· εἶπε δέ· “Ἄγετε, ὥ ἄνδρες, δειπνήσατε 130 μέν, ἄπερ καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε· προπαράσχεσθε δέ μοι μᾶς ἡμέρας σήτουν. ἐπειτα δὲ ἥκετε ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς αὐτίκα μάλα, ὅπως πλεύσωμεν ἔνθα θεὸς ἐθέλει, ἐν καιρῷ ἀφιξόμενοι.” ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἥλθον, ἐμβιβασάμενος αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἔπλει 19

16. τάγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλά: apparently a peculiarly Spartan formula, like the Attic καλὸς κάγαθός. — γίγνε-  
σθαι: to show yourselves; cf. i. 2. 10  
κρατιστοῖς γενομένοις.

17. μήτε βάρβαρον: with reference to the attempts of Antalcidas to secure the favor and financial support of Persia, — a policy which Teleutias, as an adherent of the party of his brother Agesilaus, naturally opposed. — οὐντοῖς . . . εἶναι: to be sufficient unto oneself, i.e. to be able one's self. — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. On this elliptical expression, see H. 612 a. — ἡ . . . ἀφθονία: i.e. the booty won from the enemy in war.

18-24. Teleutias makes a descent upon the Piraeus. Spring of 387 B.C.

18. ἀνεβόησαν: carries with it also the idea of urging or bidding. — ἄπερ καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε: as you were going to do anyway. This meaning of καὶ ὡς, even as it was, is unusual, but is found elsewhere, as Cyr. vi. 1. 17; Thuc. viii. 51. 2. For the accent of ὡς, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — προπαράσχεσθε: hold in readiness for yourselves. — μοι: ethical dative. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — ἔνθα θεὸς θολει: implying that the omens of the sacrifices already alluded to were auspicious. The art. is commonly used with θεός only when some particular god is meant. H. 660 b.

τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοτὲ μὲν ἀνά-  
 135 παύων καὶ παραγγέλλων ἀποκοιμᾶσθαι, τοτὲ δὲ κώπαις  
 προσκομιζόμενος. εἰ δέ τις ὑπολαμβάνει ὡς ἀφρόνως  
 ἔπλει δώδεκα τριήρεις ἔχων ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους,  
 ἐννοησάτω τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἐνόμισεν  
 20 ἀμελέστερον μὲν ἔχειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ  
 140 λιμένι ναυτικὸν Γοργώπατο ἀπολωλότος· εἰ δὲ καὶ εἶναι  
 τριήρεις ὄρμοῦσαι, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγήσατο ἐπ' εἴκοσι  
 ναῦς Ἀθήνησιν οὕσας πλεῦσαι ἡ ἀλλοθι δέκα. τῶν μὲν  
 γὰρ ἔξω ἥδει ὅτι κατὰ ναῦν ἔμελλον οἱ ναῦται σκηνήσειν,  
 τῶν δὲ Ἀθήνησι ἐγίγνωσκεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν τριήραρχοι οἴκοι  
 145 καθευδήσοιεν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται ἄλλοι ἄλλῃ σκηνήσοιεν. ἔπλει  
 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθείσι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεῖχε πέντε ἡ ἔξ  
 στάδια τοῦ λιμένος, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ ἀνέπανεν. ὡς δὲ  
 ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινεν, ἡγεῖτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπηκολούθουν. καὶ κατα-  
 δύειν μὲν οὐκ εἴσι στρογγύλον πλοῖον οὐδὲ λιμαίνεσθαι  
 150 ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσίν· εἰ δέ που τριήρη ἴδοιεν ὄρμοῦσαν,  
 ταύτην πειρᾶσθαι ἀπλουν ποιεῖν, τὰ δὲ φορτηγικὰ πλοῖα  
 καὶ γέμοντα ἀναδουμένους ἄγειν ἔξω, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων

19. *τῆς νυκτός*: here, as in i. 6. 28, with the art. which is often omitted. See on 7. — *ἀναταύνων*: *sc. τοὺς ναύτας*, as 21. — *κόπαις προσκομιζόμενος*: *putting them to the oars*. — *ἴπλει*: *impf. ind. of dir. disc. retained in indir. discourse*. G. 242, 1, n.; H. 935 b. — *κεκτημένους*: *sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*. — *τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ*: *i.e. the way in which Telestias reasoned about the matter*.

20. *εἴεν . . . ὄρμοῦσαι*: *periphrastic instead of ὄρμοίεν*. Such participial periphrases never became frequent in Attic prose. They serve to lend special emphasis to the predicate. Kühn. 353, note 3. — *ἡ ἀλλοθι δέκα*: short for *ἡ ἐπὶ δέκα ἀλλοθι οὕσας*. Cf.

3. 8 ὥστερ *Ἀγησιλάον*. — *τῶν ἔξω*: *i.e. the ships in foreign harbors*. — *κατὰ ναῦν*: *i.e. each on board his own vessel*. — *ἔμελλον σκηνήσειν*: *periphrastic future, representing the action as immediately expected or intended*. G. 118, 6; H. 846 and a. The *impf.* here represents the *pres. ind. of dir. disc.*; for this unusual const., see G. 243, n. 2; H. 936.

21. *μὲν δέ*: *as in 1. — οὐκ εἴα*: *forbade*. — *ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσίν*: *dat. of instrument, to be taken with καταδύειν as well as λιμαίνεσθαι*. — *πειρᾶσθαι*: *depends upon some word of ordering to be supplied from οὐκ εἴα*. — *ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων*: *dependent upon*

ἐμβαίνοντας ὅπου δύναιντο τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λαμβάνειν.  
 ἥσαν δέ τινες οἱ καὶ ἐκπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸ Δεῖγμα ἐμπό-  
 155 ρους τέ τινας καὶ ναυκλήρους συναρπάσαντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 εἰσῆμεγκαν. ὁ μὲρ δὴ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει. τῶν δὲ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων οἱ μὲν αἰσθόμενοι ἔνδοθεν ἔξω σκεψόμενοι τίς  
 ἡ κραυγή, οἱ δὲ ἔξωθεν οἴκαδε ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς  
 ἄστυ ἀγγελοῦντες. πάντες δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τότε ἐβοήθησαν  
 160 καὶ ὅπλῖται καὶ ἴππεῖς, ὡς τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἑαλωκότος. ὁ δὲ 23  
 τὰ μὲν πλοῖα ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Αἴγιναν, καὶ τῶν τριήρων  
 τρεῖς ἡ τέτταρας συναπαγαγέν τε ἐκέλευσε, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις  
 παραπλέων παρὰ τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἅτε ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλέων,  
 πολλὰ καὶ ἀλιευτικὰ ἔλαβε καὶ πορθμεῖα ἀνθρώπων μεστά,  
 165 καταπλέοντα ἀπὸ νήσων. ἐπὶ δὲ Σούνιον ἐλθὼν καὶ ὄλκά-  
 δας γεμούσας τὰς μέν τινας σίτου, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐμπολῆς,  
 ἔλαβε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Αἴγιναν. καὶ 24  
 ἀποδόμενος τὰ λάφυρα μηνὸς μισθὸν προεδώκε τοῖς στρα-  
 τιώταις. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ περιπλέων ἐλάμβανεν ὁ τι  
 170 ἐδύνατο. καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν πλήρεις τε τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε

λαμβάνειν. With ἐμβαίνοντας supply εἰς αὐτά.—Δεῖγμα: a bazaar, where goods were displayed for sale.

22. ἐπεποιήκει: unusual use of the plpf. for aorist. Cf. κατειλήψει in 27.—τῶν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. the inhabitants of the Piraeus, which was regarded as a part of Athens.—ἄστυ: i.e. Athens; the art. is often omitted with familiar designations of place and time. H. 661. Cf. urbs, used by the Romans for Rome.—Ἀθηναῖοι: i.e. the Athenians from Athens.—ὡς ἑαλωκότος: under the impression that the Piraeus had been taken. ὡς refers the thought to the subj. of ἐβοήθησαν. G. 277, 6, n. 2; H. 978.—Παραιῶς: for the form, see G. 53, 3, n. 3; H. 208 d.

23. τὰ πλοῖα: i.e. those which had been captured.—ἀπὸ νήσων: the art. is sometimes omitted with the pl. of νῆσος accompanied by a prep., when the reference is to the islands of the Aegean Sea. For the principle involved, see on 22 ἄστυ. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 15. Cf. vi. 2. 12.—τὰς μέν τινας: τις is not infrequently added to δέ μέν or δέ δέ when no particular person is meant. H. 654 a.

24. προεδώκε: advanced. Cf. i. 5. 7; the word is not elsewhere used in this sense except in late writers.—τὸ λοιπόν: the rest of the time that he remained at Aegina.—ἔτρεψε: more properly applicable to the men than to the ships.

καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶχεν ἡδέως καὶ ταχέως ὑπηρε-  
τοῦντας.

Ο δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας κατέβη μὲν μετὰ Τιριβάζου διαπε- 25  
πραγμένος συμμαχεῖν βασιλέα, εἰ μὴ ἔθέλοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι  
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι χρῆσθαι τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἢ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν. ὡς  
175 δὸς ἦκουσε Νικόλοχον σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ πολιορκεῖσθαι ἐν  
Ἀβύδῳ ὑπὸ Ἰφικράτους καὶ Διοτίμου, πεζῇ ὥχετο εἰς  
Ἀβυδον. ἐκεῦθεν δὲ λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν υγιτὸν ἀνήγετο,  
διασπείρας λόγον ὡς μεταπεμπομένων τῶν Καλχηδονίων·  
ὅρμισάμενος δὲ ἐν Περκώτῃ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. αἰσθόμενοι 26  
180 δὲ οἱ περὶ Δημαίνετον καὶ Διονύσιον καὶ Λεόντιχον καὶ  
Φανίαν ἐδίωκον αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπὶ Προκουνήσου· ὁ δὲ, ἐπεὶ  
ἐκεῦνοι παρέπλευσαν, ὑποστρέψας εἰς Ἀβυδον ἀφίκετο,  
ἡκηκόει γὰρ ὅτι προσπλέοι Πολύξενος ἄγων τὰς ἀπὸ  
Συρακουσῶν καὶ Ἰταλίας ναῦς εἴκοσι, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι  
185 καὶ ταύτας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὁ Κολλυτεὺς

25-30. *Return of Antalcidas. Overthrow of the Athenian naval power in the Hellespont. Proposals to treat for peace. Summer of 387 B.C.*

25. κατέβη: *sc.* from Susa. See on 6.—διαπεπραγμένος συμμαχεῖν: the const. of the simple inf. after δια-  
πράττεσθαι is less usual than that of  
ώστε and the infinitive.—ἢ: *sc.* χρῆ-  
σθαι. Ελεγεν is used in the sense of  
ordered. Cf. i. 5. 9 λέγοντος σκοπεῖν.—  
Νικόλοχον: see 7.—Διοτίμου: men-  
tioned by Polyaenus v. 22 as a skilful  
and enterprising leader.—ὡς μεταπεμ-  
πομένων: gen. abs. explaining λόγον.  
The Athenians had held Chalcedon  
for several years (iv. 8. 28), and  
the present rumor was intended to  
excite apprehensions for the safety  
of their interests in that quarter.—  
Περκώτη: on the Hellespont, a short  
distance from Abydus; its harbor

afforded a convenient cover for the  
fleet.

26. Δημαίνετος: last mentioned in  
connexion with Chabrias's attack on  
Aegina (10), whence he must have  
gone to the assistance of Iphicrates  
in the Hellespont.—τὴν ἐπὶ Προκο-  
νήσου: *sc.* δόδον. The acc. is cognate.  
G. 159, n. 5; H. 715 b.—τὰς ἀπὸ  
Συρακουσῶν ναῦς: Syracusan ships  
are often found assisting the Spartans.  
See i. 1. 18. The ships here  
mentioned were sent by the tyrant  
Dionysius, whom Conon had endeav-  
ored to win over to the side of  
Athens.—Ιταλίας: ships from Thur-  
ii are mentioned also in i. 5. 19.—  
ἀναλάβοι: *sc.* Antalcidas.—ὁ Κολλυ-  
τεὺς: added in order to distinguish  
him from his greater contemporary  
Θρασύβουλος ὁ Σπειριεύς, the liberator  
of Athens from the Thirty Tyrants.

ἔχων ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔπλει ἀπὸ Θράκης, βουλόμενος ταῦς ἄλλαις Ἀττικαῖς ναυσὶ συμμεῖξαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας, ἐπεὶ 27 αὐτῷ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐσήμηναν ὅτι προσπλέοιεν τριήρεις ὀκτώ, ἐμβιβάσας τοὺς ναύτας εἰς δώδεκα ναῦς τὰς ἄριστα πλε-  
190 ούσας, καὶ προσπληρώσασθαι κελεύσας, εἰ τις ἐνεδεῖτο, ἐκ τῶν καταλειπομένων, ἐνήδρευεν ὡς ἐδύνατο ἀφανέστατα. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέπλεον, ἐδίωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἴδοντες ἔφευγον. τὰς μὲν οὖν βραδύτατα πλεούσας ταῦς ἄριστα πλεούσας ταχὺ κατειλήφει· παραγγείλας δὲ τοῖς πρωτόπλοις τῶν μεθ' 195 ἑαυτοῦ μὴ ἐμβαλεῖν ταῖς ὑστάταις, ἐδίωκε τὰς προεχόσσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας ἔλαβεν, ἴδοντες οἱ ὑστεροὶ ἀλισκομένους σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς πρόπλοις ὑπ' ἀθυμίας διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων ἡλίσκοντο· ὥσθ' ἥλωσαν ἄπασαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 28 ἥλθον αὐτῷ αἱ τε ἐκ Συρακουσῶν νῆσος εἴκοσιν, ἥλθον δὲ 200 καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας, ὅσης ἐγκρατὴς ἦν Τιρίβαζος, συνεπληρώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀριοβαρζάνους· — καὶ γὰρ ἦν ξένος ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Ἀριοβαρζάνει, ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἥδη ἀνακεκλημένος ὥχετο ἄνω, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἔγημε τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα· — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῦς πάσαις

—συμμεῖξαι: the correct orthography, —not συμμίξαι. See Preface.

27. προσπληρώσασθαι: viz. the commanders of the separate vessels. — ἐνεδεῖτο: sc. πληρωμάτων. — τῶν καταλειπομένων: those left behind in Abydus. — κατειλήφει: see on ἐπειτοίκει 22. — σφῶν αὐτῶν: partitive, and hence in pred. position. G. 142, n.; H. 730 d. — διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων: by means of the slower ones.

28. ἥλθον αἱ τε, ἥλθον δὲ καὶ: the use of the particles in this sent. is peculiar, since τε and δὲ καὶ are not generally used as correlatives; moreover, in cases of anaphora (emphatic repetition of the same word,

as here ἥλθον) the first member usually takes no particle whatever, when the second is introduced by δὲ καὶ. It seems here as if the two members of the anaphora were connected by δὲ, and in addition the subjects joined to each other by τε, καὶ. — Ἀριοβαρζάνους: mentioned in i. 4. 7 as the subordinate of Pharnabazus. — ἥν: sc. Antalcidas. — Φαρνάβαζος: who was hostile to the Spartans, iv. 8. 7, 33. — ἄνω: up to Susa. Here in his new relationship he was effectually hindered from opposing the will of Artaxerxes and from interfering with the plans of Tiribazus and Antalcidas. — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας: instead of

205 ναυσὶ πλείσισι ἡ ὄγδοηκοντα ἔκρατει τῆς θαλάσσης· ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ 29 μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον καταπολεμηθείσαν, συμ-  
210 μάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκού-  
μενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγάνης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἵσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμονίοις φρουροῦντες μόρᾳ μὲν ἐν Λεχαίῳ, μόρᾳ δὲ ἐν Ὁρχομενῷ, φυλάττοντες δὲ τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστενοι, μὴ ἀπό-  
215 λοιποί, αἷς δὲ ἡπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖνεν, πράγματα δὲ ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρωθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφε-  
ρον τῷ πολέμῳ. οἱ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες φρουράν τε πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ γιγνώσκοντες, ὅτι ἡ τῶν μηνῶν ὑποφορὰ οὐδὲν ἔτι σφᾶς ὀφελήσει, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς  
220 τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. ὥστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ 30 Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἦν βασι-  
λεὺς εἰρήνην καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε δὲ ὅδε·

the conclusion to ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον, we have a new sent., in which the contents of the previous protasis are briefly summarized in the words γενο-  
μέναις ... ὄγδοηκοντα. Cf. vi. 1. 13.  
— τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς: i.e. grain-  
ships. Cf. i. 1. 35. — ἑαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his followers.

29. ὡς πρότερον: i.e. at the close of the Peloponnesian War, in 405-4 B.C. — ληστῶν: see 5. — διὰ ταῦτα: an emphatic summary of the three preceding clauses. — ἐν Δεκαίῳ: see iv. 5. 18. — ἐν Ὁρχομενῷ: see iv. 3. 15. — πράγματα κτέ.: being annoyed and causing annoyance, as iv. 5. 19. — χα-

λεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ: cf. iii. 4. 9 βαρέως φέρων τῇ ἀτιμᾳ. The acc. const. also occurs, as vii. 1. 44 χαλε-  
πῶς φέρων τὸ φόρνημα, and sometimes ἐπί with the dat., as vii. 4. 21 χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. — οἱ γε μὴν: γε μὴν is used to denote an emphatic transition. Kühn. 502 f. — ἡ ... ὑποφορά: the Argives had often re-  
sorted to the ruse of pretending to cele-  
brate certain festivals, in order to avert  
impending hostilities. See iv. 7. 2.  
30. πάντες: ambassadors from the  
different states. Cf. 32 οἱ πρέσβεις. —  
παρεγένοντο: sc. prob. to Sardis. —  
σημεῖα: here, seal.

225     “'Αρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον τὰς μὲν ἐν τῷ <sup>31</sup>  
 Ἀσύρια πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ  
 Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἐλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ  
 μεγάλας αὐτονόμους ἀφεῖναι πλὴν Δήμουν καὶ Ἰμβρου  
 καὶ Σκύρου· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.  
 230 ὅπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ  
 πολεμήσω μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων καὶ πεζῆ καὶ κατὰ  
 θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ χρήμασιν.”

’Ακούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις, <sup>32</sup>  
 ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἔκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 235 ἄλλοι πάντες ὡμονυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι  
 ἡξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος  
 οὐκ ἔφη δέξασθαι τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὀμνύωσι, ὥσπερ  
 τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ  
 μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλων. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις  
 240 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτα εἴη. “Ἴτε νυν,”

31-34. *Peace of Artaxerxes. Summer of 387 B.C. On the Peace in general, see Introd. p. 2 f.*

31. **Κλαζομένας**: in Ionia, originally situated upon the mainland, but subsequently rebuilt upon an adjacent island (Paus. vii. 3. 9). Alexander the Great connected the island with the mainland by a mole. — **Κύπρον**: the termination of the alliance between Athens and Euagoras of Cyprus was one of the chief aims of Artaxerxes in making this treaty. — **καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας**: an old formula. Cf. Thuc. v. 77. 3.—**Δήμουν, Σκύρου**: these had belonged to Athens since early times. — **ὅπότεροι**: sc. of the two hostile parties. — **δέχονται**: the ind. instead of the subjv., indicates that the immediate acceptance of the terms of the treaty is demanded and assumed.

— ἐγὼ πολεμήσω: note the change of person from that in βασιλεὺς νομίζει.

— **ταῦτα**: i.e. to accept the treaty.

32. **οἱ Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had gradually reduced the Boeotian cities, which originally formed a free league, to a condition of dependence upon Thebes. — **ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν**: i.e. as representatives of the Boeotian league. — **δέξασθαι**: the anomalous aor. inf. for fut. after a verb of saying. GMT. 127 (28, 2, N. 2 and 3, of the old edition). — **αὐτονόμους εἶναι**: pres., where we should expect the future. The direct statement is evidently thought of as *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόρομοι εἰσιν*, — a more vivid and emphatic form than *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι ἔσονται*. Cf. 33 λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφίσαι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους, corresponding to *ἀφίεμεν κτλ.* of the dir. discourse. Cf. i. 3. 9 ὅρκους ἔδοσαν μὴ πολεμεῖν. — **ἴτε νυν**:

ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, “καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε· ἀπαγγέλλετε δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται.” οἱ μὲν δὴ ὠχοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θη- 33  
βαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἔφόρους  
245 εὐθὺς ἔθυετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο τὰ διαβατήρια, ἀφικό-  
μενος εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν διέπεμπε τῶν μὲν ἵππεων κατὰ τὸν  
περιοίκους ἐπισπεύσοντας, διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγοὺς εἰς  
τὰς πόλεις. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμηθῆναι ἐκ Τεγέας, παρῆ-  
σαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες, ὅτι ἀφίασι τὰς πόλεις αὐτο-  
250 νόμους. καὶ οὕτω Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον,  
Θηβαῖοι δὲ εἰς τὰς σπουδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἡναγκάσθησαν,  
αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις. οἱ δὲ αὖ Κορώ- 34  
θιοι οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ  
‘Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μέν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμ-  
255 ψοιεν τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν ἐκ τῆς Κορύ-  
θου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἔξοιστει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέν-  
των ἀμφοτέρων ἔξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὐτῆς  
ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ

*νῦν* is very rarely used in Att. prose with the imperative. Cf. iv. 1. 39  
μέμνησό *νῦν*. — *αὐτοῖς*: i.e. your fellow-citizens, the Thebans.

33. οὐκ ἔμελλεν: the second congress apparently had met at Sparta. — *θέσθε*: sc. the customary sacrifice, when setting out upon a campaign. — *ἐγένετο*: sc. *εἴ*, turned out favorably. Cf. 3. 14; vi. 5. 12. — *διαβατήρια*: offered to Zeus and Athena. Cf. *de rep. Laced.* 13. 2 ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖ θύεται Διὶ καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ. — *ἐπισπεύσοντας*: here transitive, to urge them on. It agrees with *τινάς*, to be supplied as obj. of *διέπεμπε*. — *διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγούς*: anaphora of *διέπεμπε* as of *ἡλθον* in 28. *ξεναγούς* is Dor. form,

its ἀ corresponding to Att. *η*. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D, (2). The duty of the *ξεναγοί* was to collect the allied contingents, lead them to the Spartan army, and act as their commanders.

34. οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον: were unwilling to dismiss. Impf. of desired action; it marks ‘resistance to pressure.’ Kühn. 382, 6. — *φρουράν*: the anti-Spartan party in Corinth had formed a close union with Argos in 392 B.C., and were depending upon Argive support to perpetuate their power. iv. 4. 2-13; Diod. xiv. 92. — *ἐγένετο αὐτῇ ἐφ' αὐτῇς*: came to have control over itself, i.e. to be independent of Argive influence. — οἱ σφαγεῖς:

μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡμωμόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις 35 ἐμμενεῖν τὴν εἰρήνην, ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. 265 Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὑστερὸν πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὐτῇ πρώτῃ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ 270 τῆς ἐπ' Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλούμενης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὗπερ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἐπαυτοῖς δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν 275 φήμαντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἔξιοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff.—τοῦ ἔργου: i.e. the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed.—αὐτοὶ γνόντες: of their own motion.—ἀπῆλθον: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. *Results of the Peace.*

35. μετὰ τὸν ὑστερὸν πόλεμον κτέ.: this was the first peace since the beginning of the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαιρέσεως depends upon ὑστερὸν. For the order of words, cf. iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν

'Ηρατας καὶ Μακίστου. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. ἀντιρρόπως πράττοντες: equiv. to ἀντιρρόποι θντες. — μᾶλλον: i.e. rather holding their own than showing any special superiority.—προστάται: executors.—προσέλαβον: received in addition to their former allies.—ἐπεθύμουν: sc. the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16.—φρουρὰν φήμαντες κτέ.: see Appendix.—αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων: αὐτόνομος is here used in the pregnant sense of independent and free; hence the genitive. Cf. vii. 1. 36.

Τούτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἔβούλοντο, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπέκεωτο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις εὐμενέστεροι ἦσαν ἡ τῇ Λακεδαιμονί, τούτους κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύνασθο ἀπιστεῖν. 5 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινέας ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρεῖν, λέγοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἀν πιστεύσειαν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι. αἰσθάνεσθαι γάρ ἔφασαν καὶ ὡς σίτον ἐξέπεμπον τοῖς 2 'Αργείοις σφῶν αὐτοῖς πολεμούντων, καὶ ὡς ἔστι μὲν ὅτε 10 οὐδὲ συστρατεύοιεν ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὅπότε δὲ καὶ ἀκολουθοῦεν, ὡς κακῶς συστρατεύοιεν. ἔτι δὲ γιγνώσκειν ἔφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτούς, εἰ τι σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν γίγνοιτο, ἐφηδομένους δ', εἰ τις συμφορὰ προσπίπτοι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινέουσι 15 τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχην τριακονταετεῖς γενόμεναι. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἥθελον καθαιρεῖν τὰ τείχη, φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. 'Αγησίλαος μὲν οὖν 3 ἐδεήθη τῆς πόλεως ἀφείναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στρατηγίας λέγων, ὅτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἡ τῶν Μαντινέων πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1-7. *Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.*

1. ἔπικεντο: here in the sense, *had been hostile*. So also vi. 5. 35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack.—ἀπωτεῖν: softened expression for ἀπειθεῖν.—μὴ γενέσθαι: as subj. supply αὐτούς from the preceding αὐτοῖς. On μὴ instead of the common μὴ οὐ after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. Cf. vi. 1. 1 οὐ δυνήσοντο μὴ πειθεσθαι. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of *hoping, trusting, etc.* G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a.

2. ἔστι μὲν ὅτε: i.e. ἐνίστε μέν, some-

times. G. 152, n. 2; H. 998 b.—ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι: i.e. on account of some festival. See iv. 2.

16.—ἐφηδομένους: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18.—αἱ σπονδαὶ κτέ.: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81.—Μαντινέουσι: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.

3. τῷ πατρὶ: i.e. Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 466 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-

20 ὑπηρετήκοι ἐν τοῖς πρὸς Μεσσήνην πολέμοις. Ἀγησί-  
πολις δὲ ἔξῆγαγε τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ μάλα Παυσανίου τοῦ  
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ φιλικῶς ἔχοντος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Μαντινεἴᾳ τοῦ  
δήμου προστάτας. ὡς δὲ ἐνέβαλε, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν γῆν  
ἔδήσου. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ οὕτω καθήρουν τὰ τείχη, τάφρον <sup>4</sup>  
25 ὥρυττε κύκλω περὶ τὴν πόλιν, τοῖς μὲν ἡμίσεσι τῶν στρα-  
τιωτῶν προκαθημένοις σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις τῶν ταφρευόντων,  
τοῖς δὲ ἡμίσεσιν ἐργαζομένοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔξειργαστο ἡ  
τάφρος, ἀσφαλῶς ἡδη κύκλω τεῖχος περὶ τὴν πόλιν φό-  
δόμησεν. αἰσθόμενος δέ, ὅτι ὁ σῆτος ἐν τῇ πόλει πολὺς  
30 ἐνείη, εὐετηρίας γενομένης τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει, καὶ νομίσας  
χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ δεήσει πολὺν χρόνον τρύχειν στρα-  
τείας τήν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἀπέχωσε τὸν  
ρέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως μάλ’ ὅντα εὐμεγέθη.  
ἔμφραχθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπορροίας ἥρετο τὸ ὄδωρο ὑπέρ τε  
35 τῶν ὑπὸ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει θεμελίων.  
βρεχομένων δὲ τῶν κάτω πλίνθων καὶ προδιδούσων τὰς <sup>5</sup>  
ἄνω, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρήγνυτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ  
ἐκλίνετο. οἱ δὲ χρόνον μέν τινα ξύλα ἀντήρειδον καὶ

gle was an earthquake, the results of which were so disastrous to the Spartans as to encourage the Messenians and helots to rise in rebellion. Thuc. i. 101. 2; Diod. xi. 63.—καὶ μάλα: these words combined with an adjective idea express the very highest degree of the quality. Cf. 4. 16 καὶ μάλα ἀπορροῦντας.—Παυσανίου: see on 6.—τοῦ δήμου: i.e. of the popular party.

4. τοῖς ἡμίσεσι: instrumental dat., generally used of things, but occasionally of persons, particularly to denote an army or part of an army. Cf. An. vi. 4. 27 φυλαττόμενοι ἵκανοις φύλαξιν.—τῶν ταφρευόντων: depen-

dent upon the prep. in προκαθημένοις. G. 177; H. 751.—πολύς: predicatively.—στρατείας: i.e. several campaigns.—τὴν πόλιν: i.e. Sparta.—ποταμόν: i.e. the Ophis.—διὰ τῆς πόλεως: when an attrib. partic. has a modifier, either the partic. or its modifier may follow the subst. G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 867 a. Cf. iv. 3. 2 αἱ συμπέμπουσαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοῦς στρατιώτας. For another admissible arrangement see on 3. 3.—εὐμεγέθη: sc. in consequence of recent rains.

5. πλίνθων: acc. to Paus. viii. 8. 7, the walls of Mantinea were of unbaked bricks; the θεμέλια were prob.

έμηχανώντο ὡς μὴ πίπτοι ὁ πύργος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡττώντο  
 40 τοῦ ὕδατος, δείσαντες μὴ πεσόντος πῃ τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους  
 δοριάλωτοι γένοντο, ὡμολόγουν περιαιρήσειν. οἱ δὲ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔφασαν σπείσεσθαι, εἰ μὴ καὶ διοι-  
 κιοῦντο κατὰ κώμας. οἱ δὲ αὖ νομίσαντες ἀνάγκην εἶναι,  
 συνέφασαν καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσειν. οἰομένων δὲ ἀποθανεῖν· 6  
 45 σθαι τῶν ἀργολιζόντων καὶ τῶν τοῦ δήμου προστατῶν,  
 διεπράξατο ὁ πατὴρ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀγησιπόλιδος ἀσφάλειαν  
 αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀπαλλαττομένοις ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἔξήκοντα  
 οὖσι. καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν μὲν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πυλῶν ἔχοντες τὰ δόρατα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστασαν, θεώ-  
 50 μενοι τοὺς ἔξιόντας. καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἀπείχοντο  
 αὐτῶν ῥῶν ἢ οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν Μαντινέων. καὶ τοῦτο  
 μὲν εἰρήσθω μέγα τεκμήριον πειθαρχίας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 7  
 καθηρέθη μὲν τὸ τεῖχος, διωκίσθη δὲ ἡ Μαντίνεια τετραχῇ,  
 καθάπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ὕκουν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρώτον ἤχθοντο,  
 55 ὅτι τὰς μὲν ὑπαρχούστας οἰκίας ἔδει καθαιρεῖν, ἄλλας δὲ  
 οἰκοδομεῖν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας ἐγγύτερον μὲν  
 ὕκουν τῶν χωρίων ὄντων αὐτοῖς περὶ τὰς κώμας, ἀριστο-

of stone.—**ὁ πύργος**: *the tower at that part of the wall which first began to give way.* — **ἡττώντο τοῦ ὕδατος**: “when they could no longer resist the action of the water.” The gen. is dependent upon the comparative idea involved in **ἡττώντο**, which is here equiv. to **ἡττούσις ἡσαν**. G. 175, 2; H. 749. — **τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους**: *cf. German Ringmauer.* — **διοικοῦντο**: Mantinea had originally been formed by the union of several distinct villages,—five acc. to Diod. xv. 5. The Spartans now demand a return to the primitive organization. *Cf. 7.*

6. **ἀποθανεῖσθαι**: *viz. by their oligarchical opponents in the city.* —

**ἀργολιζόντων**: the democratic element in Mantinea received cordial support from the Argives; it was in fact at the instance of the latter that the Mantineans originally surrounded their city with walls. Strabo viii. 387. — **ὁ πατὴρ**: *the father of Agesipolis, Pausanias, who was living in exile in Tegea. See 3 and iii. 5. 25.* — **οἱ βέλτιστοι**: the members of the oligarchical party. So frequently.

7. **τετραχῇ**: acc. to others, they were separated into five villages. Diod. xv. 5. — **οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας**: “the wealthy aristocratic land-owners.” — **τῶν χωρίων**: *i.e. their landed estates.*

κρατίᾳ δ' ἔχρωντο, ἀπηλλαγμένοι δ' ήσαν τῶν βαρέων δημαγωγῶν, ἥδοντο τοὺς πεπραγμένους. καὶ ἐπεμπον μὲν 60 αὐτοῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ καθ' ἕνα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην ξεναγόν. συνεστρατεύοντο δ' ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πολὺ προθυμότερον ἡ ὅτε ἐδημοκρατοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Μαντινείας οὗτα διεπέπρακτο, σοφιστέρων γενομένων ταύτη γε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ μὴ διὰ τειχῶν ποταμὸν 65 ποιεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ Φλειοῦντος φεύγοντες αἰσθανόμενοι τοὺς Λακε- 8 δαιμονίους ἐπισκοποῦντας τῶν συμμάχων ὅποιοί τινες ἔκαστοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγένηστο, καιρὸν ἡγησάμενοι ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Λακεδαιμονα καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὡς, ἔως 70 μὲν σφεῖς οὕκοι ήσαν, ἐδέχετο τε ἡ πόλις τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους εἰς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ήγοῦντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐξέβαλον, ὡς ἐπεσθαι μὲν οὐδαμοὶ ἐθέλοιεν, μόνους δὲ πάντων ἀνθρώπων Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ δέχοιντο εἰσω τῶν πυλῶν. ἀκούσασιν οὖν ταῦτα τοῖς 9

— ἥδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις: the statement is not trustworthy, and betrays Xenophon's philo-Laconian tendencies (see Introd. p. 10); after the defeat of the Spartans at Leuctra, the Mantineans at once rebuilt their city. See vi. 5. 3.—οὐ καθ' ἕνα: distributive, not one each time. Instead of the natural antithesis ἀλλὰ κατὰ τέτταρας (non singulos sed quatuornos) we have κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην.—περὶ Μαντινείας: instead of περὶ with the acc. limiting a subst., περὶ with the gen. sometimes is used, but only when the whole expression is connected with a verb capable of being construed with περὶ with the gen., e.g. πράττειν, λέγειν, etc., so that the gen. in such cases seems to be used by a species of attraction. Kühn. 437, 1, c.

— ταύτῃ γε: in this particular at least; explained by the following infinitive.  
— τὸ ποιεῖσθαι: acc. dependent upon σοφιστέρων γενομένων which is here equiv. to διδαχθέντων.

8-10. *Proceedings of Sparta against Phlius. 383 B.C.*

8. Φλειοῦντος: the correct orthography, — not Φλιοῦντος. See Preface.—οἱ φεύγοντες: i.e. members of the oligarchical party who had been banished upon the establishment of the democracy, iv. 8. 15.—ὅποιοι τινες: see on 4. 13.—ἐγεγένητο: the rare plpf. in indir. disc. representing the perf. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 2.—συνεστρατεύοντο: supply the subj. from ἡ πόλις. — τῶν πυλῶν: part. gen. with adv. of place. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

75 ἐφόροις ἄξιον ἔδοξεν ἐπιστροφῆς εἶναι. καὶ πέμψαντες πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φλειασίων πόλιν ἔλεγον ὡς φίλοι μὲν οἱ φυγάδες τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων πόλει εἰεν, ἀδικοῦντες δ' οὐδὲν φευγοιεν. ἄξιον δ' ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, ἀλλὰ παρ' ἔκοντων διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν αὐτούς. ἀ δὴ ἀκού-  
80 σαντες οἱ Φλειασίοι ἔδεισαν, μὴ εἰ στρατεύσαντο ἐπ' αὐτούς, τῶν ἔνδοθεν παρείησάν τινες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ συγγενεῖς πολλοὶ ἔνδον ἦσαν τῶν φευγόντων καὶ ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς, καὶ οὐα δὴ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι νεω-  
τέρων τινὲς ἐπιθυμοῦντες πραγμάτων κατάγειν ἐβούλοντο  
85 τὴν φυγὴν. τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ φοβηθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο κατα- 10 δέχεσθαι τοὺς φυγάδας καὶ ἐκείνοις μὲν ἀποδοῦναι τὰ ἐμφανῆ κτήματα, τοὺς δὲ τὰ ἐκείνων πριαμένους ἐκ δημο-  
σίου τὴν τιμὴν ἀπολαβεῖν. εἰ δέ τι ἀμφίλογον πρὸς  
ἄλληλους γίγνοιτο, δίκη διακριθῆναι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν  
90 αὖ περὶ τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδων ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ  
ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐξ Ἀκάνθου δὲ καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας, αἱπερ μέγισται τῶν 11 περὶ Ὀλυνθον πόλεων, πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο εἰς Λακεδαί-  
μονα. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ ἐφόροι ὧν ἔνεκα ἥκον, προσήγαγον

9. ἐκόντων: *sc. αὐτῶν*. — διαπράξα-  
σθαι κατελθεῖν: instead of the more  
usual *ώστε* κατελθεῖν. — τῶν ἔνδοθεν: by attraction instead of *τῶν ἔνδον*, the inhabitants of the town being conceived of as acting from within outwards. H. 788 b. Cf. I. 5 ἀπεκούμ-  
σαντο τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. — καὶ ἄλ-  
λως εὐμενεῖς: *sc. τοῖς φεύγοντι*. — οἰα  
δη... πόλεστι: as is wont to happen in  
most cities. — νεωτέρων... πραγμάτων:  
rērum novarum... cupidi. An unusual use of *νεώτερος*. — τὴν φυγὴν:  
equiv. to τοὺς φυγάδας, — the abstract  
for the concrete.

10. τὰ ἐμφανῆ: i.e. property which could be proved to belong to them, as opposed to τὰ ἀμφίλογον below. — τοὺς... ἀπολαβεῖν: i.e. for those, who had bought the property of the exiles, to be reimbursed from the public funds. — ἐκ δημοσίου: from the public treasury. — αὖ: with reference to events at Mantinea. Cf. 3.25. — περὶ τῶν φυγάδων: see on 7.

11-19. *Ambassadors from Acanthus and Apollonia ask Sparta for aid against Olynthus. Spring of 383 B.C.*

11. Acanthus and Apollonia were cities on the peninsula of Chalcidice.

95 αὐτοὺς πρός τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. ἔνθα 12 δὴ Κλειγένης Ἀκάνθιος ἔλεξεν· “Ω ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, οἰόμεθα λανθάνειν ὑμᾶς πρᾶγμα μέγα φυόμενον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης μεγίστη πόλις Ὄλυθος σχεδὸν πάντες ἐπίστασθε. οὗτοι 100 τῶν πόλεων προσηγάγοντο ἐφ' ὧτε νόμοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι καὶ συμπολιτεύειν· ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν μειζόνων προσέλαβόν τινας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς τῆς Μακεδονίας πόλεις ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπὸ Ἀμύντου τοῦ Μακεδόνων βασιλέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσήκουσαν αἱ ἐγγύτατα 13 αὐτῶν, ταχὺ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς πόρρω καὶ μείζους ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ κατελίπομεν ἡμεῖς ἔχοντας ἥδη ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ Πέλλαν, ἥπερ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ πόλεων· καὶ Ἀμύνταν δὲ ἥσθανόμεθα ἀποχωροῦντά τε ἐκ τῶν πόλεων καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἐκπεπτωκότα ἥδη ἐκ πάσης Μακεδονίας. 110 πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς Ἀπολλωνιάτας οἱ Ὄλυθιοι προεἶπον ἡμῖν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ παρεσόμεθα συστρατευσόμενοι, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἰοιεν. ἡμεῖς δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες 14 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, βουλόμεθα μὲν τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι καὶ αὐτοπολῖται εἴναι· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοηθήσει τις, 115 ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡμῖν μετ' ἐκείνων γίγνεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν γ' ἥδη αὐτοῖς εἰσὶν ὄπλιται μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ὀκτακοσίων,

— πρός τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κτέ.: i.e. the assembly in which not only the Spartans, but also their allies were represented. Cf. vi. 3. 3 τοὺς ἐκκλήστορος.

12. ὅτι μὲν: without following clause with δέ, cf. vi. 3. 15; 4. 20. In such cases μέν has the emphatic force of μήν. — οὗτοι: i.e. the Olynthians. — τῶν πόλεων: *some of the cities.* Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The following τῶν μειζόνων shows that by τῶν πόλεων we are to understand some

of the smaller cities. — ἐφ' ὧτε: with the inf. of result, as regularly. G. 287; H. 999 a. — χρῆσθαι: sc. τὰς πόλεις. — ἐπειτα δέ: without preceding πρῶτον μέν. — ἐπεχείρησαν ἔλευθεροῦν: they had met with some success in this endeavor. Diod. xv. 19.

13. Πέλλαν: the residence of the Macedonian kings, until Philip restored the capital to Pydna. — οὗτον οὐκ ἥδη: *already all but.*

14. ὀκτακοσίων: the text can hardly be correct, since the number

πελτασταὶ δὲ πολὺ πλείους ἦ τοσοῦτοι· ἵππεῖς γε μέντοι,  
έαν καὶ ἡμεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν γενώμεθα, ἔσονται πλείους ἦ  
χίλιοι. κατελίπομεν δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν πρέ- 15  
120 σβεις ἥδη αὐτόθι. ἥκονύμεν δέ, ὡς καὶ αὐτοῖς Ὀλυνθίοις  
ἔψηφισμένον εἴη συμπέμπειν πρέσβεις εἰς ταύτας τὰς  
πόλεις περὶ συμμαχίας. καίτοι εἰ τοσαύτη δύναμις προσ-  
γενήσεται τῇ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Θηβαίων ἵσχυν, ὅρατε,”  
ἔφη, “ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι εὐμεταχείριστα ἔσται ἐκεῖνα ὑμῖν.  
125 ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἔχουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἵσθμῳ τῆς Παλλή-  
νης οὐσαν, νομίζετε καὶ τὰς ἐντὸς ταύτης πόλεις ὑπηκόους  
ἔσεσθαι αὐτῶν. τεκμήριον δ' ἔτι ἔστω ὑμῖν καὶ τοῦτο,  
ὅτι ἵσχυρῶς αῦται αἱ πόλεις πεφόβηται· μάλιστα γὰρ  
μισθοῦσαι τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ὅμως οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν μεθ' ἥμῶν  
130 πρεσβείας πέμπειν διδαξούσας ταῦτα. ἐννοήσατε δὲ καὶ 18  
τόδε, πῶς εἰκὸς ὑμᾶς τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας ἐπιμεληθῆναι ὅπως  
μὴ καθ' ἐν εἴη, πολὺ δὲ μείζονος ἀθροίζομένης δυνάμεως  
ἀμελῆσαι, καὶ ταύτης οὐ κατὰ γῆν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ  
θάλατταν ἵσχυρᾶς γιγνομένης. τί γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμποδών,

is so small, and is, moreover, out of all proportion to the cavalry force. Dem. xix. 263 mentions the Olynthian forces a short time later as consisting of 4800 infantry and 400 cavalry. See Appendix.

15. Ὀλυνθίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769.—συμπέμπειν: i.e. send envoys with the Athenian and Theban ambassadors upon their return.—ὅρατε: take care.—ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι κτέ.: instead of μὴ and μὴ οὐ, after verbs of fearing, we sometimes find, as here, ὅπως μὴ and ὅπως μὴ οὐ with the fut. indicative. G. 218, n. 1; H. 887 a.—ἐκεῖνα: i.e. the power of the Olynthians.—Ποτείδαιαν: a Corinthian colony, situated a few miles

south of Olynthus upon the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene. On the orthography Ποτείδαιαν, not Ποτίδειαν, see Preface.

16. τῶς εἰκός: sc. ἔστι. This expression has the force of a potential opt., πῶς εἰκός ἀν εἴη, and hence is followed by the opt. clause δῆτας μὴ εἴη, where we might have expected the fut. indicative. Cf. iii. 4. 18 ὅπου γὰρ ἀνδρες θεούς σέβοιτο, τῶς οὐκ εἰκός ἐνταῦθα πάντα ἀλπίδων μεστὰ εἰναι;—καθ' ἐν: generally used in the sense of singly, here of united, as iii. 4. 27.—The reference is to Agesilaus's course in preventing the continuance of the Boeotian confederacy. I. 32.—ἐμποδόν: sc. τοῦ μὴ ἵσχυρὰν γίγνε-

135 ὅπου ξύλα μὲν ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐστί, χρημάτων δὲ πρόσοδοι ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν λιμένων, πολλῶν δ' ἐμπορίων, πολυναυθρωπία γε μὴν διὰ τὴν πολυσυτίαν ὑπάρχει; ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ γείτονές γ' εἰσὶν αὐτοῖς Θράκες 17 οἱ ἀβασίλευτοι, οἱ θεραπεύουσι μὲν καὶ νῦν ἥδη τοὺς 140 Όλυνθίους. εἰ δὲ ὑπὸ ἐκείνους ἔσονται, πολλὴ καὶ αὐτῇ δύναμις προσγένοιτ' ἀν αὐτοῖς. τούτων μὴν ἀκολουθούντων καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παγγαίῳ χρύσεια χεῖρα ἀν αὐτοῖς ἥδη ὀρέγοι. καὶ τούτων ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν λέγομεν ὅ τι οὐ καὶ ἐν τῷ τῶν Όλυνθίων δήμῳ μυριόλεκτόν ἐστι. τό γε μὴν 18 145 φρόνημα αὐτῶν τί ἄν τις λέγοι; καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς ἵσως ἐποίησεν ἄμα τῷ δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ φρονήματα αὐξεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, ἔξαγγελλομεν ὅτι οὗτω τάκει ἔχει. ὑμεῖς δὲ βουλεύεσθε, εἰ δοκεῖ ἄξια ἐπιμελείας εἶναι. δεῖ 150 γε μὴν ὑμᾶς καὶ τόδε εἰδέναι, ὡς ἦν εἰρήκαμεν δύναμιν μεγάλην οὐσαν, οὕπω δυσπάλαιστός ἐστιν. αἱ γὰρ ἀκουσται τῶν πόλεων τῆς πολιτείας κοινωνοῦσαι, αὗται, ἄν τι ἴδωσιν ἀντίπαλον, ταχὺ ἀποστήσονται. εἰ μέντοι συγκλει- 19 σθήσονται ταῦς τε ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἔγκτήσεσι παρ' ἀλλή- 155 λοις, ἂς ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσί, καὶ γνώσονται ὅτι μετὰ τῶν κρατούντων ἐπεσθαι κερδαλέον ἐστίν, ὥσπερ Ἀρκάδες, ὅταν μεθ' ὑμῶν ἴωσι, τά τε αὐτῶν σώζουσι καὶ τὰ ἀλλότρια ἀρπάζουσιν, ἵσως οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως εὐλυτα ἐσται.”

*σθαι.*—γὲ μὴν: after two clauses connected by μὲν, δέ, a third is occasionally introduced by γὲ μὴν, as more emphatic than δέ. So iv. 2. 17; v. 1. 29.

17. πολλὴ δύναμις: pred., αὐτῇ being subject. Hence the omission of the article.—τὰ χρύσεια: on the mainland of Thrace opposite Thasos.

The mountains here still bear the name Pangaea.—χεῖρα ὀρέγοι: i.e. be added to their resources.

18. τί ἄν τις λέγοι: *how could one characterize?*

19. ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἔγκτήσεσι: where two states were in alliance, the citizens of the one often received the privilege of contracting marriage and

Λεχθέντων δὲ τούτων ἔδιδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς 20  
 160 συμμάχοις λόγου καὶ ἐκέλευνον συμβουλεύειν ὃ τι γιγνώ-  
 σκει τις ἄριστον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις.  
 ἐκ τούτου μέντοι πολλοὶ μὲν συντηγόρευον στρατιὰν ποιεῖν,  
 μάλιστα δὲ οἱ βουλόμενοι χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,  
 καὶ ἔδοξε πέμπειν τὸ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταγμα ἐκάστην  
 165 πόλιν. λόγοι δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀργύριον τε ἀντ' ἀνδρῶν ἔξεναι 21  
 διδόναι τῇ βουλομένῃ τῶν πόλεων, τριώβολον Αἰγιναῖον  
 κατ' ἄνδρα, ἵππεας τε εἴ τις παρέχοι, ἀντὶ τεττάρων ὀπλι-  
 τῶν τὸν μισθὸν τῷ ἵππεῖ δίδοσθαι· εἰ δέ τις τῶν πόλεων 22  
 ἐκλίποι τὴν στρατιάν, ἔξεναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιζημιοῦν  
 170 στατῆρι κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα 23  
 ἔδοξεν, ἀναστάντες οἱ Ἀκάνθιοι πάλιν ἔδιδασκον ὡς ταῦτα  
 καλὰ μὲν εἴη τὰ ψηφίσματα, οὐ μέντοι δυνατὰ ταχὺ πε-  
 ρανθῆναι. βέλτιον οὖν ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐν φ αὐτῇ ἡ παρα-  
 σκευὴ ἀθρούζοιτο, ὡς τάχιστα ἄνδρα ἔξελθεν ἄρχοντα

acquiring property in the other. The effect of such privileges in the present instance would naturally be to cement the existing union more firmly. — *ἀργάζειν*: for the predatory tendencies of the Arcadians, see iii. 2. 26; vi. 5. 30. — *εὐλητα ἔσται*: as subj. supply in thought τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως.

20-24. *Sparta declares war against Olynthus. Departure of Eudamidas; his successes. Summer of 383 B.C.*

20. *ἔδιδοσαν λόγον*: *gave them permission to speak.* — *Πελοποννήσῳ*: here synonymous with Lacedaemon. — *στρατιὰν ποιεῖν*: *raise an army.* An unusual expression. The customary phrase is *φρουρὰν φάνειν* or *στρατιὰν συλλέγειν*. — *τὸ . . . σύνταγμα*: *i.e.* its quota of an army of 10,000 men. *Cf.* 37 *τὴν εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν*.

21. *λόγοι ἐγένοντο*: *it was proposed.* — *τριώβολον Αἰγιναῖον*: *i.e.* three

obols per day for the pay of a substitute. Three obols were half a drachma. The Attic drachma was worth about 20 cents, the Aeginetan about 28 cents; hence three Aeginetan obols were equivalent to about 14 cents. — *μισθὸν . . . δίδοσθαι*: *i.e.* each horseman should receive the pay of four hoplites, *viz.* two drachmas, with the implication that where the horseman was not furnished, this sum might be paid instead. The same relation in value between the services of cavalry and hoplites is mentioned in connexion with later operations by Diod. xv. 31.

22. *ἐκλίποιτο*: *fail to join.* *Cf.* Cicero's use of *deserere*, in *Cat.* ii. 3 qui *vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt*, *who preferred to forfeit their bail rather than FAIL TO JOIN that army.*

175 καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Λακεδαιμονός τε, ὅση ἀν ταχὺ ἔξέλθοι, καὶ  
ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων· τούτου γὰρ γενομένου τάς τε οὕπω  
προσκεχωρηκυίας πόλεις στήναι ἀν καὶ τὰς βεβιασμένας  
ῆττον ἀν συμμαχεῖν. δοξάντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐκπέμπου· 24  
σιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Εὐδαμίδαν, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ νεοδαμώ-  
180 δεις τε καὶ τῶν περιοίκων καὶ τῶν Σκιριτῶν ἄνδρας ὡς  
δισχιλίους. ὁ μέντοι Εὐδαμίδας ἔξιὼν Φοιβίδαν τὸν  
ἀδελφὸν ἐδεήθη τῶν ἐφόρων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους τῶν  
έαυτῷ προστεταγμένων ἀθροίσαντα μετιέναι· αὐτὸς δὲ  
ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία, ταῖς μὲν δεομέναις  
185 τῶν πόλεων φρουροὺς ἐπεμπε, Ποτείδαιαν δὲ καὶ προσέ-  
λαβεν ἑκοῦσαν, σύμμαχον ἥδη ἐκείνων οὖσαν, καὶ ἐντεῦ-  
θεν ὁρμώμενος ἐπολέμει ὕσπερ εἰκὸς τὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα  
δύναμιν.

‘Ο δὲ Φοιβίδας, ἐπεὶ ἥθροισθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ὑπολειφθέν· 25  
190 τες τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐπορεύετο. ὡς δὲ ἐγέ-  
νοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο μὲν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως  
περὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον· στασιαζόντων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων, πολε-

23. δὴ ἀν ταχὺ ἔξελθοι: *as great as could set forth quickly.* — στήναι: *hesitate, i.e. would not join the Olynthians.*

24. δοξάντων τούτων: *the acc. abs. is commoner than the gen. abs. in this expression.* G. 278, 2, n.; H. 974 a. — νεοδαμώδεις: *helots who had been made free but had not received citizenship.* — Σκιριτῶν: *inhabitants of the Sciritis, a mountainous district on the northern border of Laconia. They constituted an independent body of 600 light-armed troops famous for their bravery, who always fought on the left wing of the Spartan army.* Thuc. v. 67. — Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφὸν: *note the emphatic position.* — τῶν προστεταγμένων: *part. genitive.* — ἐκείνων: *i.e. the Olynthians. See 15.*

25-36. *Seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. Execution of Ismenias. Summer of 383 B. C.*

25. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες: *the remainder of the 2000 assigned to Eudamidas.* — τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου: *gen. of separation.* — ἐν Θήβαις: *i.e. in the district of Thebes.* — τὸ γυμνάσιον: *Pausanias, ix. 23. 1, mentions a gymnasium situated near the Proetidian gates to the northeast of the city.* — στασιαζόντων: *after the Peace of Antalcidas the aristocratic party had gained the upper hand in Thebes, so that the Thebans even lent assistance to the Spartans in their operations against Mantinea. Plut. Pelop. 4; Paus. ix. 13. 1. Subsequently, however, the democratic party, encouraged possibly by*

μαρχοῦντες μὲν ἐτύγχανον Ἰσμηνίας τε καὶ Λεοντιάδης,  
διάφοροι δὲ ὅντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἀρχηγὸς ἐκάτερος τῶν  
195 ἑταιριῶν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσμηνίας διὰ τὸ μῆσος τῶν Λακεδαι-  
μονίων οὐδὲ ἐπλησίαζε τῷ Φοιβίδᾳ· ὁ μέντοι Λεοντιάδης  
ἄλλως τε ἐθεράπευεν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπεὶ εἰσφειώθη, ἔλεγε  
τάδε· “Ἐξεστί σοι, ὁ Φοιβίδα, τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μέγιστα 26  
ἀγαθὰ τῇ σεαυτοῦ πατρίδι ὑπουργῆσαι· ἔαν γάρ ἀκολου-  
200 θήσῃς ἐμοὶ σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις, εἰσάξω σε ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν  
ἀκρόπολιν. τούτου δὲ γενομένου νόμιζε τὰς Θήβας παντά-  
πασιν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑμετέροις φίλοις  
ἔσεσθαι. καίτοι υῦν μέν, ὡς ὁρᾶς, ἀποκεκήρυκται μηδένα 27  
μετὰ σοῦ στρατεύειν Θηβαίων ἐπ' Ὀλυνθίους· ἔαν δέ γε  
205 σὺ ταῦτα μεθ' ἡμῶν πράξης, εὐθύς σοι ἡμεῖς πολλοὺς μὲν  
ὁπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππεας συμπέμψομεν· ὥστε πολλῇ  
δυνάμει βοηθήσεις τῷ ἀδελφῷ, καὶ ἐν ᾧ μέλλει ἐκεῖνος  
“Ολυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, σὺ κατεστραμμένος ἔσει Θή-  
βας, πολὺ μείζω πόλων Ὀλύνθου.” ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 28  
210 Φοιβίδας, ἀνεκουφίσθη· καὶ γὰρ ἦν τοῦ λαμπρού τι ποιῆ-  
σαι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ζῆν ἐραστής, οὐ μέντοι λογιστικός  
γε οὐδὲ πάνυ φρόνιμος ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡμολόγησε  
ταῦτα, προορμῆσαι μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν, ὥσπερ συνε-  
σκευασμένος ἦν εἰς τὸ ἀπιέναι· “ἡνίκα δ' ἀν ἦ καιρός,  
215 πρὸς σὲ ἥξω ἐγώ,” ἔφη ὁ Λεοντιάδης, “καὶ αὐτός σοι ἡγή-

the increasing power of the Olym-  
thian confederacy, had come to exer-  
cise equal power with its opponents  
in the administration of the city.  
— πολεμαρχοῦντες: the polemarchs  
formed the chief governing board in  
Thebes, as in Orchomenus and other  
Boeotian cities.— ἑταιριῶν: political  
clubs, called also συνωμοσίαι. Cf. ii. 4.  
21; Thuc. viii. 54. 4.

27. ταῦτα πράξης: i.e. seize the

citadel.— τῷ ἀδελφῷ: i.e. Eudamidas.  
— “Ολυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, κατε-  
στραμμένος ἔσει Θήβας: note the chi-  
asm. κατεστραμμένος ἔσει is an un-  
usual periphrasis.

28. λογιστικός: thoughtful in plan-  
ning.— φρόνιμος: considerate of con-  
sequences.— προορμῆσαι: here intransi-  
tive. Cf. the similar use of ἐλαύ-  
νειν, ἔχειν etc. G. 195, 2; H. 810.—  
ἐκέλευσεν: sc. Leontiades.

σομαι.” ἐν φ δὲ ἡ μὲν βουλὴ ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ ἐν ἀγορᾷ 20 στοῦ διὰ τὸ τὰς γυναικας ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ θεσμοφοριάζειν, θέρους δὲ ὄντος καὶ μεσημβρίας πλείστη ἦν ἐρημία ἐν ταῖς ὄδοις, ἐν τούτῳ προσελάσας ἐφ' ἵππου ὁ Λεοντιάδης 220 ἀποστρέφει τε τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ ἡγεῖται εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. καταστήσας δ' ἐκεῖ τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ παραδοὺς τὴν βαλανάγραν αὐτῷ τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ εἰπὼν μηδένα παριέναι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν 240 ὄντινα μὴ αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εὐθὺς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἶπε τάδε. “Οτι μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες, Λακεδαι- 30 μόνιοι κατέχουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μηδὲν ἀθυμεῦτε· οὐδενὶ γάρ φασι πολέμιοι ἥκειν, ὅστις μὴ πολέμου ἔρῃ· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἔξεναι πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν, εἴ τις δοκεῖ ἄξια θανάτου ποιεῖν, λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἰσμηνίαν, ὡς 280 πολεμοποιοῦντα. καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ λοχαγοί τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ τούτων τεταγμένοι, ἀνίστασθε, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπαγάγετε τοῦτον ἐνθα εἰρηται.” οἱ μὲν δὴ εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα παρῆ- 31 σάν τε καὶ ἐπείθοντο καὶ συνελάμβανον· τῶν δὲ μὴ εἰδότων, ἐναντίων δὲ ὄντων τοῖς περὶ Λεοντιάδην, οἱ μὲν 235 ἔφευγον εὐθὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποθάνοιεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ οἰκαδε πρῶτον ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰργμένον τὸν Ἰσμηνίαν ἥσθοντο ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ, τότε δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ ταῦτα γιγνώσκοντες Ἀνδροκλείδᾳ

29. θεσμοφοριάζειν: the Thesmophoria was a festival in honor of Demeter occurring at harvest time, in June, and celebrated by women alone.—βαλανάγραν: the polemarchs presumably alternated in the custody of the keys.—παριέναι: *let pass.*

30. τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος κτέ.: a mingling of two ideas, *viz.* τοῦ νόμου ἀγορεύοντος ἔξειται πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν and τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος πολεμάρχον

λαβεῖν.—λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἰσμηνίαν: *cf.* the similar scene between Critias and Theramenes, ii. 3. 51.—πολεμοποιοῦντα: further explained in 35.—οἱ λοχαγοί κτέ.: prob. Lacedaemonian troops, whom Leontiades had brought with him from the Cadmea.—ἐνθα εἰρηται: *i.e.* to prison. *Cf.* ii. 3. 54 λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οὐ δέει.

31. Ἀνδροκλείδᾳ: mentioned also in iii. 5. 1, in conjunction with Isme-

τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ μάλιστα τριακόσιοι. ὡς δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέ- 32  
 240 πρακτο, πολέμαρχον μὲν ἀντὶ Ἰσμηνίου ἄλλον εἶλοντο, ὁ  
 δὲ Λεοντιάδης εὐθὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐπορεύετο. ηῦρε δ'  
 ἔκει τοὺς μὲν ἔφόρους καὶ τῆς πόλεως τὸ πλήθος χαλεπῶς  
 ἔχοντας τῷ Φοιβίδᾳ, ὅτι οὐ προσταχθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως  
 ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει· ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι εἰ μὲν  
 245 βλαβερὰ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πεπραχὼς εἴη, δίκαιος εἴη ζημι-  
 οῦσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀγαθά, ἀρχαῖον εἴναι νόμιμον ἔξειναι τὰ  
 τοιαῦτα αὐτοσχεδιάζειν. “αὐτὸ οὖν τοῦτο,” ἔφη, “προσήκει  
 σκοπεῖν, πότερον ἀγαθὰ η κακά ἔστι τὰ πεπραγμένα.”  
 ἔπειτα μέντοι ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς ἐκκλήγοντος 33  
 250 ἔλεγε τοιάδε· “Ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς μὲν πολεμικῶς  
 ὑμῶν εἶχον οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πρὸ τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα γενέσθαι,  
 καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐλέγετε· ἔωράτε γὰρ ἀεὶ τούτους τοῖς μὲν ὑμετέ-  
 ροις δυσμενέστι φιλικῶς ἔχοντας, τοῖς δὲ ὑμετέροις φίλοις  
 ἔχθροὺς ὄντας. οὐκ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν ἐν Πειραιεῖ δῆμον, πολε-  
 255 μιώτατον ὄντα ὑμῶν, οὐκ ἡθέλησαν συστρατεύειν, Φωκεῦστι

nias, as hostile to Sparta; the dat. depends upon *ταῦτα*, which is construed like an adj. of likeness. G. 186; H. 773 a.—**μάλιστα**: nearly, with numerals.

32. **ἄλλον**: i.e. Archias. See 4. 2.—**οὐ προσταχθέντα**: contradicted by Diod. xv. 20, who says secret orders had been given the Spartan leaders to capture the Cadmea if they found an opportunity.—**ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 24 the Spartans regarded the act of Phoebidas as inspired by Agesilaus. Their indignation seems to have been directed as much against the latter as the former.—**δίκαιος εἴη ζημιοῦσθαι**: pers. const. instead of the impersonal. H. 944 a.—**νόμιμον**: used here as substantive.—**τὰ τοιαῦτα**: *τοιοῦτος*

may take the art. when there is a definite reference to a quality already mentioned. Kühn. 465, 5. Cf. G. 141 d.

33. **ἐκκλήγοντος**: doubtless the same as the **ἐκκλησία** or Spartan assembly mentioned in 11 and iv. 6. 3. It is uncertain how this assembly was constituted. Cf. ii. 4. 38.—**δυσμενέστι**: used as substantive.—**οὐκ... συστρατεύειν**: they were asked to assist the Lacedaemonians against Thrasybulus, but refused. See ii. 4. 30. The first **οὐκ** introduces the question; the second **οὐκ** is to be taken with **ηθέλησαν**: were they not unwilling?—**Φωκεῦστι**: the Thebans (i.e. the democratic party led by Ismenias and Androclides) had embroiled the Locrians and Phocians in a dispute, and had then taken sides with the former. iii. 5. 3, 4. Introd. p. 1.

δὲ ὅτι ὑμᾶς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας ἔώρων, ἐπεστράτευον; ἀλλὰ 34  
 μὴν καὶ πρὸς Ὁλυνθίους εἰδότες ὑμᾶς πόλεμον ἐκφέροντας  
 συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑμεῖς γε τότε μὲν ἀεὶ προσεί-  
 χετε τὸν νοῦν, πότε ἀκούσεσθε βιαζομένους αὐτοὺς τὴν  
 260 Βοιωτίαν ὑφ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι· νῦν δὲ ἐπεὶ τάδε πέπρακται,  
 οὐδὲν ὑμᾶς δεῖ Θηβαίους φοβεῖσθαι· ἀλλ' ἀρκέσει ὑμῶν  
 μικρὰ σκυτάλη ὥστε ἐκεῖθεν πάντα ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὅσων  
 ἀν δέησθε, ἐὰν ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ὑμῶν, οὕτω καὶ ὑμεῖς ἡμῶν  
 ἐπιμελῆσθε.” ἀκούοντι ταῦτα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔδοξε 35  
 265 τὴν τε ἀκρόπολιν ὥσπερ κατεύληπτο φυλάττειν καὶ Ἰσμη-  
 νίᾳ κρίσω ποιῆσαι. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πέμπουστι δικαστὰς  
 Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν τρεῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν συμμαχίδων ἕνα ἀφ'  
 ἐκάστης καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης πόλεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνε-  
 καθέζετο τὸ δικαστήριον, τότε δὴ κατηγορεῖτο τοῦ Ἰσμη-  
 270 νίου καὶ ὡς βαρβαρίζοι καὶ ὡς ξένος τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπ' οὐδενὶ  
 ἀγαθῷ τῆς Ἑλλάδος γεγενημένος εἴη καὶ ὡς τῶν παρὰ  
 βασιλέως χρημάτων μετειληφὼς εἴη καὶ ὅτι τῆς ἐν τῇ

34. *συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο* : prob. conative imperfect. There is no evidence that an actual alliance had been made, though negotiations had been mentioned in 15. Cf. also 27. — *τότε*: here refers indefinitely to the past, as opp. to the present. — *τάδε*: i.e. the seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. — *σκυτάλη*: the Spartan cipher dispatch. A strip of leather was wound around a staff diagonally, and upon the surface thus formed the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that when unrolled they became unintelligible. The person to whom the dispatch was addressed was provided with a staff of the proper size, which thus enabled him to read the message. See Plut. *Lys.* 19. — *ἴκειθεν*: i.e. Θήβησεν, as implied by the preceding Θηβαῖος.

35. *φυλάττειν*: Phoebidas nevertheless is said by Plut. *Pelop.* 6 to have been deprived of his command and fined 100,000 drachmas. Cf. Diod. xv. 20; Nepos, *Pelop.* 1. — *κρίσιν ποιῆσαι*: institute proceedings. — *πέμπουστι*: this seems to indicate that the trial was conducted at Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 5 says that both the trial and execution of Ismenias occurred at Sparta. — *συμμαχίδων*: sc. πόλεων from πόλεως. — *καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης*: the Spartans wished their unrighteous proceedings to seem to receive the sanction of a pan-Hellenic tribunal. — *κατηγορεῖτο*: impersonal. — *βαρβαρίζοι*: stronger than *μηδίζοι* would have been. — *τῶν χρημάτων*: acc. to iii. 5. 1 fifty talents had been distributed in Corinth, Thebes, and

Ἐλλάδι ταραχῆς πάσης ἐκεῦνός τε καὶ Ἀνδροκλεῖδας  
 αἰτιώτατοι εἴεν. ὁ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο μὲν πρὸς πάντα ταῦτα, 36  
 275 οὐ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων τε καὶ  
 κακοπράγμων εἴναι. καὶ ἐκεῦνος μὲν κατεψηφίσθη καὶ  
 ἀποθνήσκει· οἱ δὲ περὶ Λεοντιάδην εὐχόν τε τὴν πόλιν  
 καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι πλείω ὑπηρέτουν ἡ προσετάπ-  
 τετο αὐτοῖς. τούτων δὴ πεπραγμένων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 37  
 280 πολὺ δὴ προθυμότερον τὴν εἰς τὴν Ὀλυμφίαν στρατιὰν  
 συναπέστελλον. καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Τελευτίαν μὲν ἄρμο-  
 στήν, τὴν δὲ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν αὐτοί τε ἄπαντας  
 συνεξέπεμπον, καὶ εἰς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις σκυτάλας  
 διέπεμπον, κελεύοντες ἀκολουθεῖν Τελευτίᾳ κατὰ τὸ δόγμα  
 285 τῶν συμμάχων. καὶ οἱ τε ἄλλοι προθύμως τῷ Τελευτίᾳ  
 ὑπηρέτουν, καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἀχάριστος ἐδόκει εἴναι τοῖς ὑπουρ-  
 γοῦσί τι, καὶ ἡ τῶν Θηβαίων δὲ πόλις, ἀτε καὶ Ἀγησιλάου  
 ὄντος αὐτῷ ἀδελφοῦ, προθύμως συνέπεμπε καὶ ὀπλίτας  
 καὶ ἵππεας. ὁ δὲ σπεύδων μὲν οὐ μάλα ἐπορεύετο, ἐπιμε- 38  
 290 λόμενος δὲ τοῦ τε μὴ ἀδικῶν τοὺς φίλους πορεύεσθαι καὶ  
 τοῦ ὡς πλείστην δύναμιν ἀθροίζειν. προέπεμπε δὲ καὶ  
 πρὸς Ἀμύνταν, καὶ ἡξίου αὐτὸν καὶ ξένους μισθοῦσθαι  
 καὶ τοὺς πλησίους βασιλεῦσι χρήματα διδόναι, ὡς συμμά-

Argos. Ismenias and Androclides are both mentioned as recipients. Note that the three indictments βαρβαρίζοι, ξέροι εἴη, χρημάτων μετειληφάς εἴη are really but one.

36. μὴ οὐ: on μὴ οὐ instead of μή after neg. expressions, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. — κατεψηφίσθη καὶ ἀποθνήσκει: on the change from aor. to hist. pres. see H. 828, second example. Cf. 41 καταβάλλουσι καὶ κατέτρωσαν.

37-43. Successes of Teleutias before Olynthus. 382 B.C.

37. συναπέστελλον: the prep. σύν prob. refers to the co-operation of the allies, as mentioned more explicitly further on. — ἄπαντες: see Appendix. — τὴν σύνταξιν: see on 20. — οἱ τε ἄλλοι, καὶ, δέ: τέ, καὶ, δέ occurs also ii. 4. 6; iii. 4. 24; καὶ, καὶ, δέ vii. 4. 30. — Τελευτίᾳ: on his popularity, see I. 3.

38. οὐ μάλα: const. with σπεύδων. — Ἀμύνταν: king of Macedonia. See 12. — ὡς συμμάχους εἴναι: the inf. with ὡς here expresses purpose, i.e. a result to be attained. Kr. Spr. 65, 3,

χους εἶναι, εἴπερ βούλοιτο τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. ἐπειπτε  
 295 δὲ καὶ πρὸς Δέρδαν τὸν Ἐλιμίας ἀρχοντα, διδάσκων ὅτι  
 οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μείζω δύναμιν Μακεδο-  
 νίας εἶεν, καὶ οὐκ ἀνήσουσι τὴν ἐλάττω, εἰ μή τις αὐτὸν  
 παύσει τῆς ὑβρεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν, μάλα πολλὴν ἔχων 39  
 στρατιὰν ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμμαχίδα. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 300 ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, ἐκεῖθεν συνταξάμενος ἐπορεύετο  
 εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἵων οὗτ' ἔκαεν  
 οὗτ' ἔκοπτε, νομίζων, εἰ τι ποιήσειε τούτων, ἐμποδὼν ἀν-  
 αὐτῷ πάντα γίγνεσθαι καὶ προσιόντι καὶ ἀπιόντι. ὅπότε  
 δὲ ἀναχωροίη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ὁρθῶς ἔχειν κόπτοντα  
 305 τὰ δένδρα ἐμποδὼν καταβάλλειν, εἰ τις ὅπισθεν ἐπίοι. ὡς 40  
 δὲ ἀπείχεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲ δέκα στάδια, ἔθετο τὰ  
 ὅπλα, εὐώνυμον μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχων, οὗτω γὰρ συνέβαινεν  
 αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς πύλας ιέναι ή ἐξῆσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ή δὲ  
 ἄλλη φάλαγξ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπετέτατο πρὸς τὸ δεξιόν.  
 310 καὶ τῶν ἵππων δὲ τοὺς μὲν Λάκωνας καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους  
 καὶ ὅσοι τῶν Μακεδόνων παρῆσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἐτάξατο,  
 παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶχε Δέρδαν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου ἵππεας ὡς  
 εἰς τετρακοσίους διά τε τὸ ἄγασθαι τοῦτο τὸ ἵππικὸν καὶ  
 διὰ τὸ θεραπεύειν τὸν Δέρδαν, ὡς ἡδόμενος παρείη. ἐπεὶ 41

4. *Cf.* H. 953 a. — βούλοιτο: *sc.* Amyntas. — Ἐλιμίας: a district of western Macedonia, on the border of Epirus. — εἰεν, ἀνήσουσι: note the change of mood in order to give greater vividness to the second statement. G. 243; H. 932, 2. — τῆς ὑβρεως: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748.

39. ἑαυτῶν: *i.e.* of himself and his troops, as in 1. 28. — συμμαχίδα: *sc.* χώραν. — συνταξάμενος: *i.e.* drawn up ready for battle. — πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν: *sc.* Olynthus.

40. ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα: *sc.* to make ready for battle. — εὐώνυμον ἔχων: the right wing — seldom the left wing as here — was the regular station of the Lacedaemonian general in time of battle. — εὐώνυμον: without the art., as iv. 4. 9. H. 661. *Cf.* τὸ δεξιόν below. — οὗτω συνέβαινεν: explains why Teleutias did not take his stand on the right. — παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ: *i.e.* as the place of honor. — ὡς εἰς: about; pleonastic. *Cf.* 4. 14 ὡς περὶ ἔκατον, and see on vi. 2. 38. — παρείη: *sc.* Derdas.

315 δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐλθόντες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὑπὸ τῷ  
τείχει, συσπειραθέντες αὐτῶν οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι κατὰ  
τοὺς Λάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτούς. καὶ Πολύχαρμόν τε τὸν  
Λακεδαιμόνιον ἵππαρχον καταβάλλουσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου  
καὶ κείμενον πάμπολλα κατέτρωσαν, καὶ ἀλλους ἀπέκτει-  
320 ναν, καὶ τέλος τρέπονται τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι ἵππικόν.  
φευγόντων δὲ τῶν ἵππέων ἐνέκλινε καὶ τὸ ἔχόμενον πεζὸν  
αὐτῶν, καὶ ὅλον δ' ἀν ἐκινδύνευσεν ἡττηθῆναι τὸ στρά-  
τευμα, εἰ μὴ Δέρδας ἔχων τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἵππικὸν εὐθὺς πρὸς  
τὰς πύλας τῶν Ὀλυμθίων ἤλασεν. ἐπῆρε δὲ καὶ ὁ Τελευ-  
325 τίας σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐν τάξει. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἥσθοντο 42  
οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι ἵππεῖς, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθεῖν τῶν  
πυλῶν, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν πολλῇ σπουδῇ. ἐνθα  
δὴ ὁ Δέρδας παρελαύνοντας παμπόλλους ἵππέας αὐτῶν  
ἀπέκτεινεν. ἀπεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ τῶν Ὀλυμθίων  
330 εἰς τὴν πόλιν· οὐ μέντοι πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον, ἅτε  
ἔγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ὅντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἐστάθη καὶ 43  
ἡ νίκη αὐτῇ τῷ Τελευτίᾳ ἐγεγένητο, ἀπιὰν δὴ ἐκοπτε τὰ  
δένδρα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν στρατευσάμενος τὸ θέρος διῆκε  
καὶ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δέρδα· πολ-  
335 λάκις μέντοι καὶ οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καταθέοντες εἰς τὰς τῶν  
Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίδας πόλεις ἐλεγλάτουν καὶ ἄνδρας  
ἀπεκτίννυον.

\*Αμα δὲ τῷ ἥρι ὑποφαινομένῳ οἱ μὲν Ὀλύνθιοι ἵππεῖς 3

41. **Δάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτούς**: i.e. the cavalry on the right. The foot were drawn up on the left with Teleutias.  
— **ἐμβάλλουσι**, κατέτρωσαν: the change of tenses as in 36. — **πάμπολλα**: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 718 b. — **τὸ ἔχόμενον**: standing next. On the position of the partic., see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. Cf. 2. 4 τὸν ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως.

— **αὐτῶν**: gen. with verb of touching. G. 171, 1; H. 738. — **ὅλον**: with pred. force.

43. **στρατευσάμενος**: having kept the field. — **ἀπεκτίννυον**: as if from ἀποκτινών. Cf. vi. 5. 22 συμμαγνύονται, 23 ἐπιδεικνύονται.

8. 1-7. *Death of Teleutias. Spring of 381 B.C.*

1. **ὑποφαινομένῳ**: found only here,

όντες ώς ἔξακόσιοι κατεδεδραμήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀπολλω-  
νίαν ἄμα μεσημβρίᾳ καὶ διεσπαρμένοι ἐλεηλάτουν· ὁ δὲ  
Δέρδας ἐτύγχανε ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιγμένος μετὰ τῶν  
5 ἵππεων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀριστοποιούμενος ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλω-  
νίᾳ. ώς δ' εἶδε τὴν καταδρομήν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε, τούς θ'  
ἵππους ἐπεσκευασμένους καὶ τοὺς ἀμβάτας ἔξωπλισμένους  
ἔχων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καὶ εἰς τὸ  
προάστειον καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας ἥλαυνον, τότε δὴ  
10 συντεταγμένους ἔχων ἐξελαύνει. οἱ δὲ ώς εἶδον, εἰς φυγὴν 2  
ἀρμησαν. ὁ δ' ώς ἀπάξ ἐτρέψατο, οὐκ ἀνῆκεν ἐνενήκοντα  
στάδια διώκων καὶ ἀποκτινύς, ἔως πρὸς αὐτὸν κατεδίωξε  
τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὸ τεῖχος. καὶ ἐλέγετο ὁ Δέρδας ἀποκτε-  
ναι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ περὶ ὅγδοηκοντα ἵππεας. καὶ ἀπὸ  
15 τούτου τειχήρεις τε μᾶλλον ἥσαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τῆς  
χώρας ὀλίγην παντελῶς εἰργάζοντο. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ 3  
χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ Τελευτίου ἐστρατευμένου πρὸς τὴν τῶν  
Ὀλυνθίων πόλιν, ώς εἴ τι δένδρον ὑπόλοιπον ἦ τι εἰργα-  
σμένον τοῖς πολεμίοις φθείροι, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι  
20 ἵππεις ἡσυχοι πορευόμενοι διέβησαν τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν  
ρέοντα ποταμόν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἡσυχῇ πρὸς τὸ ἐναντίον  
στράτευμα. ώς δ' εἶδεν ὁ Τελευτίας, ἀγανακτήσας τῇ

in place of the act. ὑποβαίνων. Cf. 4.  
58 ὑποβαίνοντος τοῦ ἥρος. — ἀμβάτας:  
Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας. The form  
arises by apocope of *a* and assimilation  
of the nasal.

2. οὐκ ἀνῆκεν κτέ: 'brachylogy' for  
ἔδιωκεν ἐνενήκοντα στάδια καὶ οὐκ ἀνῆκε  
διώκων καὶ ἀποκτινύς. — ἔργῳ: here  
in sense of *battle*. So also πρᾶγμα.  
Cf. vii. 1. 17; 2. 19, and Eng. *action*.  
— ὀλίγην: attracted from ὀλίγον. H.  
730 e. Cf. G. 168, n. 1. — παντελῶς:  
limits ὀλίγην. Its position lends spe-

cial emphasis. Cf. vii. 4. 37 ὀλίγους  
πάνν.

3. εἴ τι: by the omission of the verb,  
this expression occasionally acquires  
the force of *any, every*. Cf. Cyr. v. 2. 5  
ἐλαύνοντας βοῦς, ἀλύας, ὄλς, σῦνς, καὶ εἴ τι  
βρωτόν. Kr. Spr. 80, 10, 2. — τοῖς πολε-  
μίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769.  
— τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν κτέ: one of the  
three regular orders in such cases. G.  
142, 2, n. 5 end. See on 2. 4, where the  
arrangement of words is different. —  
ἡσυχῇ: a variation of ἡσυχοι above.

τόλμη αὐτῶν εὐθὺς Τλημονίδαν τὸν τῶν πελταστῶν  
ἀρχοντα δρόμῳ φέρεσθαι εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ 4  
25 Ὁλύνθιοι ὡς εἶδον προθέοντας τοὺς πελταστάς, ἀναστρέ-  
ψαντες ἀπεχώρουν ἥσυχοι, καὶ διέβησαν πάλιν τὸν ποτα-  
μόν. οἱ δὲ ἡκολούθουν μάλα θρασέως, καὶ ὡς φεύγουσι  
διώξαντες ἐπιδιέβαινον. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ὁλύνθιοι ἵππεῖς,  
ἥνικα ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ διαβεβηκότες,  
30 ἀναστρέψαντες ἐμβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀπέκτει-  
ναν τὸν Τλημονίδαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλείους ἡ ἑκατόν. ὁ 5  
δὲ Τελευτίας ὡς εἶδε τὸ γιγνόμενον, ὁργισθείς, ἀναλαβὼν  
τὰ ὅπλα ἥγε μὲν ταχὺ τοὺς ὅπλίτας, διώκειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς  
πελταστὰς ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι. πολ-  
35 λοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω τοῦ τείχους  
διώξαντες κακῶς ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ἐκείνοι δ' ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τῶν  
πύργων ἐβάλλοντο, ἀποχωρεῦν τε ἡναγκάζοντο τεθορυβη-  
μένως καὶ προφυλάττεσθαι τὰ βέλη. ἐν τούτῳ δὴ οἱ 6  
'Ολύνθιοι ἐπεξέλαύνουσι μὲν τοὺς ἵππεας, ἐβοήθουν δὲ καὶ  
40 οἱ πελτασταῖ· τέλος δὲ καὶ οἱ ὅπλῖται ἐπεξέθεον, καὶ τετα-  
ραγμένη τῇ φάλαγγι προσπίπτουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Τελευτίας  
ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. τούτου δὲ γενομένου  
εὐθὺς καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἴστατο,  
ἀλλὰ πάντες ἔφευγον, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σπαρτώλου, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ  
45 Ἀκάνθου, οἱ δὲ εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν, οἱ πλεύστοι δὲ εἰς Ποτεί-  
δαιαν. ὡς δ' ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἔφευγον, οὕτω καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς  
to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—  
ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resum-  
ing their regular order after cross-  
ing.

5. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a  
general statement. "Many others  
have often fared ill for having pur-  
sued the enemy too close to their

city walls." — τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω:  
too near. Cf. vii. 5. 13 πορρω-  
τέρω τοῦ καιροῦ. — τείχους: depen-  
dent upon ἐγγυτέρω. G. 182, 2; H.  
757.

6. ἐπεξέλαύνουσι: here with obj.;  
it is generally intransitive. — Σπαρ-  
τώλου κτέ.: the four places here men-  
tioned correspond to the four points

ἄλλος ἄλλοστε διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώπους καὶ ὁ τι περ ὅφελος ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος.

Ἐκ μέντοι γε τῶν τοιούτων παθῶν ἐγώ φημι ἀνθρώπους 7  
50 παιδεύεσθαι μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ὡς οὐδὲν οἰκέτας χρὴ ὄργην  
κολάζειν· πολλάκις γάρ καὶ δεσπόται ὄργιζόμενοι μείζω  
κακὰ ἔπαθον ἢ ἐποίησαν· ἀτὰρ ἀντιπάλοις τὸ μετ' ὄργης  
ἄλλὰ μὴ γνώμη προσφέρεσθαι ὅλον ἀμάρτημα. ἢ μὲν  
γάρ ὄργη ἀπρονόητον, ἢ δὲ γνώμη σκοπεῖ οὐδὲν ἦττον μή  
55 τι πάθη ἢ ὅπως βλάψῃ τι τοὺς πολεμίους.

Τοῖς δ' οὖν Λακεδαμονίοις, ἐπεὶ ἥκουσαν τὸ πράγμα, 8  
βουλευομένοις ἐδόκει οὐ φαύλην πεμπτέον δύναμιν εἶναι,  
ὅπως τό τε φρόνημα τῶν νευικηκότων κατασβεσθείη καὶ  
μὴ μάτην τὰ πεποιημένα γένοιτο. οὗτῳ δὲ γνόντες ἡγε-  
60 μόνα μὲν Ἀγησίπολιν τὸν βασιλέα ἐκπέμπουσι, μετ'  
αὐτοῦ δὲ ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τριάκοντα  
Σπαρτιατῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐθελον- 9  
ται καλοὶ κάγαθοὶ ἡκολούθουν, καὶ ἔνοι τῶν τροφίμων  
καλουμένων, καὶ νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, μάλα εὐειδεῖς τε

of the compass.—**ὅ τι περ ὅφελος ἦν**: “the flower of the army.” Cf. vi. 2. 23.

7. **ἀτάρ**: infrequent in prose; it has the force of an emphatic **δέ**.—**ἀπρονόητον**: sc. **ἐστι**. The verbal adj. has here an active meaning, as occasionally elsewhere in Att. prose. Cf. Plato, *Critias*, 115 a, *στακτός*, *trickling*. For the gender of the pred. adj., see G. 138, n. 1, c; H. 617.—**ἢ δὲ γνώμη κτέ.**: “discretion aims no less to avoid injury than to inflict it upon the enemy.”

8, 9. *Departure of a new expedition under Agesipolis. Summer of 381 B.C.*

8. **ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου**: in comparisons introduced by **ὥσπερ**, a prep. is not generally repeated. The expe-

dition referred to took place in 396-394 B.C.—**τριάκοντα Σπαρτιατῶν**: sc. as an advisory council. See iii. 4. 2.

9. **περιοίκων**: descendants of the early inhabitants of Peloponnesus. They paid tribute to the Spartans and had no share in the government, but were free.—**τροφίμων**: the **τροφίμοι** were sons of foreign parents, who were occasionally received at Sparta to be brought up with the Spartan youths. The sons of Xenophon and Phocion were examples of such.—**νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν**: their mothers were slaves. They received their training along with boys of legitimate birth and sometimes received full citizenship, as in the case of Lysander. At maturity they formed

65 καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῶν οὐκ ἄπειροι. συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμμαχιδων πόλεων ἐθελονταί, καὶ Θετταλῶν γε ἵππεῖς, γνωσθῆναι τῷ Ἀγησιπόλιδι βουλόμενοι, καὶ Ἀμύντας δὲ καὶ Δέρδας ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ πρόσθεν. Ἀγησίπολις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα πράττων ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν 70 Ὀλυμπίαν.

‘Η δὲ τῶν Φλειασίων πόλις, ἐπαινεθεῖσα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ 10 Ἀγησιπόλιδος, ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ταχέως αὐτῷ χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν ἔδοσαν, νομίζουσα δ’ ἔξω ὅντος Ἀγησιπόλιδος οὐκ ἀν ἔξελθεῖν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς Ἀγησιλαον, οὐδὲ ἀν γενέθεαι 75 ὥστε ἄμα ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας ἔξω Σπάρτης εἶναι, θρασέως οὐδὲν τῶν δικαίων ἐποίουν τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ φυγάδες ἡξίουν τὰ ἀμφίλογα ἐν ἵσῳ δικαστηρίῳ κρίνεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἡνάγκαζον ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει διαδικάζεσθαι. λεγόντων δὲ τῶν κατεληλυθότων. “Καὶ τίς 80 ἀν αὐτῇ δίκη εἴη ὅπου αὐτοὶ οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δικάζοιεν;” οὐδὲν εἰσήκουον. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἔρχονται εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ 11 κατελθόντες κατηγορήσοντες τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν οἰκοθεν συνηκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐ δοκοῖεν δίκαια πάσχειν. ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ

the class known as *μέθακες* or *μέθωνες*. — *τῶν . . . καλῶν*: i.e. the advantages of the training given to free Spartans. Cf. 4. 32, 33. — *ταῦτα πράττων*: under these favorable circumstances.

10-17. Campaign of Agesilaus against Phlius. He lays siege to the city. Summer of 381 B.C.

10. *χρήματα ἴδοσαν*: acc. to 2. 21 the allies were to have the privilege of contributing either men or an equivalent in money. — *γενέσθαι ὥστε*: after *γίγνεσθαι* in the sense of *happen* the inf. with *ώστε* sometimes occurs instead of the simple infinitive. —

θρατίως οὐδὲν ἐποίουν: *boldly refused to do anything*. — *τῶν δικαίων*: acc. to 2. 10, they had pledged themselves to settle disputed claims by legal process. — *τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν*: i.e. the banished aristocrats who had been restored. Cf. 2. 8-10. — *ἐν ἱσῳ δικαστηρίῳ*: before an impartial tribunal. — *καὶ τίς*: *καὶ* at the beginning of an interr. sentence often lends emphasis. Cf. 15 *ἐρωτώμενος* δὲ καὶ τί τοῦτο ἀν εἴη. — *αὐτῇ*: subject. — *δίκη*: predicate. See on 2. 17.

11. *τῶν οἰκοθεν*: by attraction for *τῶν οἰκοι*. See on 2. 9 *τῶν ἔνδοθεν*.

85 τούτοις τῶν Φλειασίων ἡ πόλις ἐζημίωσε πάντας ὅσοι μὴ πεμπούστης τῆς πόλεως ἥλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. οἱ δὲ 12 ζημιωθέντες οἰκαδε μὲν ὕκνουν ἀπιέναι, μένοντες δὲ ἐδίδασκον ὡς οὗτοι μὲν εἶησαν οἱ βιαζόμενοι ταῦτα, οἵτε σφᾶς τε ἐξέβαλον καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπέκλεισαν, οὗτοι δὲ οἱ 90 πριάμενοί τε τὰ σφέτερα καὶ βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, οὗτοι δὲ καὶ νῦν διαπεπραγμένοι εἰσὶ ζημιωθῆναι σφᾶς αὐτὸν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐλθόντας, ὅπως τοῦ λοιποῦ μηδεὶς τολμῷ ἴέναι δηλώσων τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει γιγνόμενα. τῷ δὲ 13 οὗτι ὑβρίζειν δοκούντων τῶν Φλειασίων φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν 95 ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς οἱ ἔφοροι. ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα· καὶ γὰρ τῷ μὲν πατρὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀρχιδάμῳ ξένοι ησαν οἱ περὶ Ποδάμεμον, καὶ τότε τῶν κατεληλυθότων ησαν· αὐτῷ δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα τὸν Ἰππονίκου. ὡς δὲ 14 τῶν διαβατηρίων γενομένων οὐκ ἔμελεν, ἀλλ’ ἐπορεύετο, 100 πολλαὶ πρεσβεῖαι ἀπήντων καὶ χρήματα ἐδίδοσαν, ὥστε μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρύνατο ὅτι οὐχ ἵνα ἀδικοίη στρατεύοιτο, ἀλλ’ ὅπως τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις βοηθήσειεν. οἱ δὲ τελευτῶντες πάντα ἔφασκον ποιήσειν, ἐδέοντό τε 15 μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὡς οὐκ ἀν πιστεύσειε

12. μένοντες: *viz.* at Sparta. — ὡς οὗτοι . . . ἐξέβαλον: *that those who attempted this violence were the ones who had banished them.* — ἀπέκλεισαν: *did not let them in.* Cf. 2. 22 ἐκλίποι, and see iv. 4. 15; v. 2. 8. — βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι: *"endeavoring by violence to avoid giving up."* Cf. Thuc. vii. 79. 1. ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον ἐλθεῖν. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: cf. σφᾶς above. — τοῦ λοιποῦ: *in the future.* Gen. of time. G. 179, 1; H. 759.

13. δοκούντων Φλειασίων: the gen. abs. const. for greater emphasis, instead of δοκούντας agreeing with (ἐπ') αὐτούς. — ἦν . . . ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα:

these measures were not distasteful to Agesilaus. Dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 5; H. 771 a. — Ἀρχιδάμῳ: i.e. Archidamus II., who was king from 469 to 427 B.C. — αὐτῷ: *to him himself.* — οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα: sc. ξένοι ησαν.

14. διαβατηρίων γενομένων: see on 1. 33. — ἐδίδοσαν: *were willing to give, offered.* Conative imperfect. G. 200, n. 2; H. 832. — ὥστε: *denotes purpose, i.e. a result to be attained.* Cf. 4. 1 ὥστε τυραννεῖν, 21 ὥστε λαθεῖν. G. 266, 2; H. 953 a.

15. τελευτῶντες: *finally, as in 17.* — ἔφασκον: *rare in Attic prose.* —

105 λόγοις, καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρότερον ψεύσασθαι αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἔργου τινὸς πιστοῦ δεῖν ἔφη. ἐρωτώμενος δέ· “Καὶ τί τοῦτ' ἀν εἴη;” πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο· “Οπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,” ἔφη, “ποιήσαντες οὐδὲν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡδικήθητε.” τοῦτο δὲ ἦν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν παραδοῦναι. οὐκ ἔθελόντων δὲ αὐτῶν τοῦτο<sup>16</sup>

110 ποιεῖν, ἐνέβαλέ τε εἰς τὴν χώραν καὶ ταχὺ περιτειχίστας ἐπολιόρκει αὐτούς. πολλῶν δὲ λεγόντων Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ὀλίγων ἐνεκεν ἀνθρώπων πόλει ἀπεχθάνοντο πλέον πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὅπως τοῦτ' ἐνδηλον εἴη, οἱ Φλειάσποι ἐν τῷ φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω ἔξεκλησίαζον· ὁ

115 μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος πρὸς τοῦτο ἀντεμηχανήσατο. ὅπότε<sup>17</sup> γὰρ ἔξιοιεν ἡ διὰ φιλίαν ἡ διὰ συγγένειαν τῶν φυγάδων, ἐδίδασκε συσστίτιά τε αὐτῶν κατασκευάζειν καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἴκανὸν διδόναι, ὅπόσοι γυμνάζεσθαι ἐθέλοιεν· καὶ ὅπλα δὲ ἐκπορίζειν ἅπασι τούτοις διεκελεύετο, καὶ μὴ

120 ὀκνεῖν εἰς ταῦτα χρήματα δανείζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπηρετοῦντες ἀπέδειξαν πλείους χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἄριστα μὲν τὰ σώματα ἔχοντας, εὐτάκτους δὲ καὶ εὐοπλοτάτους· ὥστε τελευτῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔλεγον ὡς τοιούτων δέοντο συστρατιωτῶν.

καὶ τί: on this use of *καὶ*, see on 10.—ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν κτέ.: “the same means as you formerly adopted to escape harm.” *καὶ* is adverbial. The reference is to the time when the Phliasians had put their citadel in the hands of the Spartans. See iv. 4. 15.

16. πολλῶν λεγόντων: the sent. is not completed, but a new const. is begun at ὁ μέντοι. — ἀπεχθάνοντο: sc. the Lacedaemonians. — πλέον: on this use of the neut. without ἡ, instead of the inflected form, see G. 175, 1, n. 2; H. 647.—ἀνδρῶν: limits πόλει.—

ἐν φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω: *in a place visible to those outside*, i.e. to the besiegers.—πρὸς τοῦτο: “against the reproach that he was supporting the interests of a few and incurring the hatred of the many.”

17. ἔξιοιεν: sc. τινές, i.e. deserters from the city.—ἐδίδασκε: sc. τοὺς φυγάδας.—αὐτῶν: i.e. the exiles and their friends.—εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: sc. of the deserters.—γυμνάζεσθαι: to be understood of military exercise.—ἄριστα: adverb.—τὰ σώματα: acc. of specification. Cf. Oec. 21. 7 οἱ ἀντῶν ἄριστα τὸ σώμα ἔχωσι.

125 Καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησί- 18  
 πολις εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας προσιὼν ἔθετο πρὸς τῷ  
 πόλει τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῆται  
 αὐτῷ, τότε τῆς Ὀλυνθίας εἴ τι ὑπόλοιπον ἦν ἐδήρου καὶ εἰς  
 τὰς συμμαχίδας ἵων αὐτῶν ἔφθειρε τὸν σῖτον· Τορώνην  
 130 δὲ καὶ προσβαλὼν εἶλε κατὰ κράτος. ἐν δὲ τούτοις ὅντα 19  
 κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν καῦμα πυριφλεγὲς λαμβάνει αὐτόν.  
 ὡς δὲ πρόσθεν ἑωρακότα τὸ ἐν Ἀφύτει τοῦ Διονύσου ἱερὸν  
 ἔρως αὐτὸν τότ’ ἔσχε τῶν τε σκιερῶν σκηνημάτων καὶ τῶν  
 λαμπρῶν καὶ ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων. ἐκομίσθη μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖστε  
 135 ἔτι ζῶν, ὅμως μέντοι ἐβδομαῖος ἀφ’ οὐ ἔκαμεν ἔξω τοῦ  
 ἱεροῦ ἐτελεύτησε. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐν μέλιτι τεθεὶς καὶ  
 κομισθεὶς οἰκαδε ἔτυχε τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς.

‘Αγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσας οὐχ ἦτις ἀν φέτο ἐφῆ- 20  
 σθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδάκρυσε καὶ ἐπόθησε τὴν  
 140 συνουσίαν. συσκηνοῦσι μὲν γὰρ δὴ βασιλεῖς ἐν τῷ  
 αὐτῷ, ὅταν οἵκοι ὁσιν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ  
 ἵκανὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ ἡβητικῶν καὶ θηρευτικῶν καὶ ἵππικῶν  
 καὶ παιδικῶν λόγων μετέχειν· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὑπη-  
 δεῖτο αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ συσκηνίᾳ, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον.

18-20. *Death of Agesipolis. Summer of 380 B.C.*

18. *Ἀγησίτολος*: last mentioned in 9 as having set out for Olynthus.

19. *κατὰ θέρους ἀκμήν*: i.e. in mid-summer. *Cf.* Thuc. ii. 19. 1 *τοῦ θέρους ἀκμάζοντος*. — *σκηνημάτων, ὑδάτων*: sc. of the temple (consecrated enclosure) of Dionysus. — *ἔκαμεν: fell ill*. — *ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ*: death within the sacred precincts would have polluted the sanctity of the place. — *ἐν μέλιτι τεθεὶς*: Diod. xv. 93 relates the same story concerning the body

of Agesilaus, who died subsequently in Egypt. — *τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς*: Herodotus, vi. 58, gives a full description of the funeral observances. They included suspension of all business, public and private, for ten days.

20. *ώς ἀντιπάλῳ*: sc. αὐτῷ τελευτήσαντι. Agesipolis formed a marked contrast to Agesilaus. He was a lover of peace and opposed to the subjugation of the other Grecian states, particularly by such unscrupulous measures as Agesilaus was only too ready to adopt. — *συσκηνοῦσι: they eat to-*

145 καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντ' ἐκείνου Πολυνβιάδην ἄρμοστὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὁλυνθον ἐκπέμπουσιν.

‘Ο δ’ Ἀγησίλαος ἥδη μὲν ὑπερέβαλε τὸν χρόνον, ὅσου 21  
ἐλέγετο ἐν τῷ Φλειοῦντι σῖτος εἶναι· τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐγκρά-  
τεια γαστρὸς διαφέρει, ὥστε οἱ Φλειάσιοι τὸν ἥμισυν  
150 ψηφισάμενοι σῖτον τελεῖν ἦ πρόσθεν καὶ ποιοῦντες τοῦτο  
τὸν διπλάσιον τοῦ εἰκότος χρόνον πολιορκούμενοι διήρκε-  
σαν. καὶ τόλμα δὲ ἀτολμίας ἐσθ’ ὅτε τοσοῦτον διαφέρει, 22  
ῶστε Δελφίων τις, λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι, λαβὼν πρὸς  
αὐτὸν τριακοσίους ἄνδρας Φλειασίων ἵκανὸς μὲν ἦν κωλύειν  
155 τοὺς βουλομένους εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἵκανὸς δὲ οἵς ἡπίστει  
εἴρξας φυλάττειν, ἐδύνατο δὲ εἰς τε τὰς φυλακὰς ἀναγκά-  
ζειν τὸ πλῆθος ἵέναι καὶ τούτους ἐφοδεύων πιστοὺς παρέ-  
χεσθαι. πολλάκις δὲ μεθ’ ὧν εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκθέων  
ἀπέκρουε φύλακας ἄλλοτ’ ἄλλη τοῦ περιτειχισμένου  
160 κύκλου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι οὗτοι πάντα τρόπον 23  
ζητοῦντες οὐχ ἡγρισκον σῖτον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐκ τούτου δὴ  
πέμψαντες πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐδέοντο σπείσασθαι πρε-

gether.—δὲ Ἀγησίπολις κτέ.: *Agesipolis was the sort of man to share Agesilaus's conversation about the days of his youth, his hunting and equestrian exploits, and his love adventures.*—στοπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον: sc. ἦν ὑπα-  
δεῖσθαι, as was fitting he should honor an older man.

21-25. *End of the campaign against Phlius. Summer of 379 B.C.*

21. δισον: gen. of measure, dependent upon σῖτος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.—διέλεγο: viz. by the deserters.—τοσοῦτον . . . διαφέρει: moderation differs so much from gluttony. After διαφέρει is implied, ‘in case of necessity men can live well for a longer time than they think,’ or some similar

thought.—γαστρός: gen. of separation with διαφέρει. G. 174; H. 748.

—τελεῖν: consume.—τοῦ εἰκότος: equiv. to ἦ εἰκὼς ἦν. The gen. with διπλάσιον is that of comparison. G. 175, 1, n. 1; H. 755 a.

22. λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι: appearing to hold a commanding position.—εἰς τε τὰς φυλακὰς κτέ.: to compel them to man the guard-posts.—κύκλου: the line of circumvallation. The gen. depends upon ἄλλη. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

23. οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι: i.e. Delphiōn's 300.—ζητοῦντες: sc. for supplies which might be secretly withheld.—σπείσασθαι κτέ.: sc. αὐτὸν referring to Agesilaus. *To make a truce with an embassy which should go to Lacedae-*

σβεία εἰς Λακεδαιμονια ἰούση· δεδόχθαι γὰρ σφίσιν  
ἔφασαν ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χρή-  
165 σασθαι τῇ πόλει ὁ τι βούλοιντο. ὁ δὲ ὀργισθεὶς ὅτι 24  
ἄκυρον αὐτὸν ἐποίουν, πέμψας μὲν πρὸς τοὺς οἴκου φίλους  
διεπράξατο ἔαυτῷ ἐπιτραπῆναι τὰ περὶ Φλειοῦντος, ἐσπεί-  
σατο δὲ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ. φυλακῇ δὲ ἔτι ἵσχυροτέρᾳ ἡ πρό-  
τερον ἐφύλαττεν, ἵνα μηδεὶς τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔξιοι.  
170 ὅμως μέντοι ὁ γε Δελφίων καὶ στιγματίας τις μετ' αὐτοῦ,  
ὅς πολλὰ ὑφείλετο ὅπλα τῶν πολιορκούντων, ἀπέδρασαν  
νύκτωρ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡκον ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονος ἀπαγγέλ- 25  
λοντες, ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιτρέποι Ἀγησιλάῳ διαγνῶναι τὰ ἐν-  
Φλειοῦντι ὅπως αὐτῷ δοκοίη, Ἀγησίλαος δὴ οὗτως ἔγνω,  
175 πεντήκοντα μὲν ἄνδρας τῶν κατεληλυθότων, πεντήκοντα δὲ  
τῶν οἴκοθεν πρῶτον μὲν ἀνακρῦναι ὄντινά τε ζῆν ἐν τῇ  
πόλει καὶ ὄντια ἀποθανεῖν δίκαιον εἴη· ἐπειτα δὲ νόμους  
θεῖναι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσοιντο· ἔως δ' ἀν ταῦτα διαπρά-  
ξινται, φυλακὴν καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς φρουροῖς ἔξ μηνῶν κατέ-  
180 λιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ  
δὲ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγε. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φλειοῦντα  
οὗτως αὖ ἐπετετέλεστο ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶ καὶ ἐνιαυτῷ.

mon, i.e. to give them pledges of safe conduct. — πρεσβείᾳ: dat. of union or association. G. 186; H. 772. — τοῖς τέλεσι: the *ephors*. — χρήσασθαι . . . βούλοιντο: to treat the city as they wished; regular formula for unconditional submission. Cf. ii. 4. 37. — δ τι: sc. χρήσασθαι. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.

24. ἄκυρον . . . ἐτούτον: treated him as without authority in the matter. That he was really ἄκυρος is shown clearly by the context. — ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: by attraction, for ἐν τῇ πόλει, as frequently.

25. ἀπαγγέλλοντες: sc. τινές. Cf. vi. 5. 25 ἡκον λέγοντες. — τῶν οἰκοθεν: Agesilaus doubtless took good care that none but members of the oligarchical party should be selected. — πολιτεύσοιντο: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. changed from fut. ind. of dir. disc., after a secondary tense. G. 236 and n. 3. — τοῖς φρουροῖς: i.e. τῇ φυλακῇ. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν: i.e. the army of Spartan citizens as opposed to the allies. — αὖ: calls attention to the events in Phlius as opposed to those elsewhere. Cf. 2. 10 ταῦτα μὲν αὖ.

Καὶ ὁ Πολυβιάδης δὲ παντάπασι κακῶς ἔχοντας 26  
 λιμῷ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους διὰ τὸ μήτε ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν  
 185 μήτε κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσάγεσθαι σῖτον αὐτοῖς, ἡμάγκαστε  
 πέμψαι εἰς Λακεδαιμονα περὶ εἰρήνης. οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες  
 πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορες συνθήκας ἐποιήσαντο τὸν αὐτὸν  
 μὲν ἔχθρὸν καὶ φίλον Λακεδαιμονίοις νομίζειν, ἀκολουθεῖν  
 δὲ ὅποι ἀν ἥγανται καὶ σύμμαχοι εἶναι. καὶ ὅμοσαντες  
 190 ταύταις ἐμμενεῖν οὕτως ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε.

Προκεχωρηκότων δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὥστε Θηβαί- 27  
 οὺς μὲν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Βοιωτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις  
 εἶναι, Κορινθίους δὲ πιστοτάτους γεγενῆσθαι, Ἀργείους  
 δὲ τεταπεινῶσθαι διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔτι ὀφελεῖν αὐτοὺς τῶν.  
 195 μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν, Ἀθηναίους δὲ ἡρημῶσθαι, τῶν δὲ  
 αὐ συμμάχων κεκολασμένων οὐ δυσμενῶς εἶχον αὐτοῖς,  
 παντάπασιν ἥδη καλῶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς ἡ ἀρχὴ ἐδόκει  
 αὐτοῖς κατεσκευάσθαι.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἄν τις ἔχοι καὶ ἄλλα λέγειν καὶ Ἐλλη- 4  
 νικὰ καὶ βαρβαρικά, ὡς θεοὶ οὕτε τῶν ἀσεβούντων οὕτε  
 τῶν ἀνόσια ποιούντων ἀμελοῦσι· νῦν γε μὴν λέξω τὰ  
 προκείμενα. Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε γὰρ οἱ ὅμοσαντες αὐτονό-

26, 27. *Subjugation of Olynthus.*  
*The Spartan power at its height.*  
*379 B.C.*

26. *λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγεσθαι*: note the change of subject. *Sc. σῖτον* as obj. of *λαμβάνειν*. — *οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες . . . αὐτοκράτορες*: the ambassadors having come with full powers. On the order of the words, see on 2. 4. — *τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζειν*: “to have the same friends and foes, as the Lacedaemonians.” *Λακεδαιμονίοις* is dat. of resemblance after *τὸν αὐτόν*. G. 186; H. 773 a. — *οὕτως*: resumes the preceding participial clause.

27. *προκεχωρηκότων*: the omitted

subj. is explained by the following infinitives. Cf. ii. 4. 29 οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων, as things were going on thus. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. — *τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν*: see on 1. 29. — *ἡρημῶσθαι*: sc. of their allies.

4. 1-12. *Overthrow of the Spartan power in Thebes. Winter of 379-8 B.C.*

1. *πολλὰ . . . λέγειν*: “one might adduce many other instances to show that the gods,” etc. — *ἀσεβούντων, ἀνόσια ποιούντων*: the former with reference to the gods, the latter with reference to men. — *ἀμελοῦσι*: leave unpunished. — *γὰ μήν*: see on 1. 29. — *ὅμοσαντες*: sc. at the Peace of An-

5 μους ἐάσεω τὰς πόλεις τὴν ἐν Θήβαις ἀκρόπολιν κατα-  
σχόντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων τῶν ἀδικηθέντων ἐκολάσθησαν,  
πρότερον οὐδέν ὑφ' ἐνδὸς τῶν πώποτε ἀνθρώπων κρατηθέν-  
τες, τούς τε τῶν πολιτῶν εἰσαγαγόντας εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν  
10 αὐτοὺς καὶ βουληθέντας Λακεδαιμονίοις δουλεύειν τὴν  
πόλιν, ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν, τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν ἐπτὰ  
μόνον τῶν φυγόντων ἥρκεσαν καταλῦσαι. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ'  
ἐγένετο διηγήσομαι.

“*Ἡν τις Φυλλίδας, ὃς ἐγραμμάτευε τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πο-* 2  
*λεμάρχοις, καὶ τάλλα ὑπηρέτει, ὡς ἐδόκει, ἄριστα. τούτῳ*  
15 *δ' ἀφιγμένῳ Ἀθήναζε κατὰ πρᾶξίν τινα καὶ πρόσθεν*  
*γνώριμος ὡν Μέλων τῶν Ἀθήναζε πεφευγότων Θηβαίων*  
*συγγίγνεται, καὶ διαπυθόμενος μὲν τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε*  
*τὸν πολεμαρχοῦντα καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον τυραννίδα,*  
*γνοὺς δὲ μισοῦντα αὐτὸν ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ τὰ οἴκοι,*  
20 *πιστὰ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν συνέθετο ὡς δεῖ ἔκαστα γίγνεσθαι.*  
*ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσλαβὼν ὁ Μέλων ἔξι τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους 3*  
*τῶν φευγόντων ξιφίδια ἔχοντας καὶ ἄλλο ὅπλον οὐδέν,*

talcidas. See 1. 32. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων κτέ.: by the injured ones alone; αὐτὸς sometimes occurs, as here, with μόνος to strengthen it; cf. *Cyr.* iii. 3. 38. — τῶν ἀδικηθέντων: viz. the Thebans. — ἐκολάσθησαν: sc. at Leuctra several years later, in 371 B.C. — οὐδέν ὑφ' ἐνός: οὐδεὶς and μηδεὶς with a prep. or the particle δέ are often thus resolved for emphasis. — τὸν εἰσαγαγόντας καὶ βουλεύθεντας: anacoluthon. Instead of these accs. being the obj. of καταλῦσαι, the const. is changed and τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν is made object. — ὥστε αὐτὸν τυραννεῖν: denoting purpose. See on 3. 14 and cf. 4. 21. The nom. instead of the acc. as subj. is irregular, as though οἱ εἰσήγαγοι instead of τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας had preceded. —

ἐπτὰ μόνον τῶν φυγόντων: *seven only of the exiles.* Plutarch, *Pelop.* 8, gives twelve as the number. In all some 300 fled from Thebes to Athens, at the time when the Cadmea was seized by Phoebidas. See 2. 31.

2. *τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πολεμάρχοις:* there were only two polemarchs; hence the reference here is to Archias and Philip alone. Cf. *Diod.* ii. 60 τοὺς περὶ Ιαμβοῦλον, referring to Iambulus and his sole attendant. — καὶ πρόσθεν γνώριμος ὡν: *being also before acquainted with him.* — καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον: we should have expected τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε καὶ Φίλιππον τὸς πολεμαρχοῦντας τυραννίδα. — αὐτοῦ: gen. of comparison.

3. ὁ Μέλων: the real leader was

έρχεται πρώτον μὲν εἰς τὴν χώραν νυκτός· ἔπειτα δὲ  
ἡμερεύσαντες ἐν τινι τόπῳ ἐρήμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἥλθον,  
25 ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες, ἡνίκαπερ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων  
δύψιαίταροι. ἔπει τὸ δὲ εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διενυκτέρευ-  
σαν μὲν ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα παρὰ Χάρωνί τινι, καὶ τὴν  
ἐπιοῦσαν δὲ ἡμέραν διημέρευσαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Φυλλίδας <sup>4</sup>  
τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο τοῖς πολεμάρχοις, ὡς Ἀφροδίσια  
30 ἄγουσσω ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναικας πάλαι  
ὑπισχνούμενος ἄξειν αὐτοῖς τὰς σεμνοτάτας καὶ καλλί-  
στας τῶν ἐν Θήβαις τότ' ἔφη ἄξειν. οἱ δέ—ἡσαν γὰρ  
τοιοῦντοι—μάλα ἥδεως προσεδέχοντο νυκτερεύειν. ἔπει τὸ δὲ <sup>5</sup>  
ἔδειπνησάν τε καὶ συμπροθυμουμένου ἐκείνου ταχὺ ἐμεθύ-  
35 σθησαν, πάλαι κελευσόντων ἄγειν τὰς ἑταίρας, ἐξελθὼν  
ἥγαγε τοὺς περὶ Μέλωνα, τρεῖς μὲν στείλας ὡς δεσποίνας,  
τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὡς θεραπαίνας. κάκείνους μὲν εἰσήγαγεν εἰς  
εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖον τοῦ πολεμαρχείου, αὐτὸς δὲ εἰσελθὼν εἰπε  
τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν φασιν εἰσελθεῖν αἱ γυναικες,  
40 εἰ τις τῶν διακόνων ἔνδον ἔσοιτο. ἐνθεν οἱ μὲν ταχὺ<sup>6</sup>  
. ἐκέλευον πάντας ἔξιέναι, ὁ δὲ Φυλλίδας δοὺς οὖν εἰς ἐνὸς

Pelopidas, whose name Xenophon avoids mentioning.—τὴν χώραν: i.e. Boeotia. Acc. to Plutarch they were accompanied from Athens to the Boeotian boundaries by some 100 Theban exiles, who there awaited the outcome of the enterprise.—πρὸς τὰς πύλας: “to different gates,” having approached the city from various directions.—ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες: as if returning from the country. They were disguised as hunters and farmers.—ἡνίκα περ κτέ.: at the time when the last laborers come in. Sc. πρὸς πύλας ἔρχονται.—Χάρων: who, when informed of the plot, had offered his house as a meeting-place for the con-

spirators. Plut. *Pelop.* 7.—διημέρευσαν: sc. παρὰ τῷ Χάρωνι.

4. τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο: made the other arrangements. For the cognate acc., see G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.—Ἀφροδίσια: here not a festival in honor of the goddess Ἀφροδίτη, but in celebration of the successful conclusion of their official duties. Festivals of rejoicing were also celebrated by sailors under the same name.—ἄγουσσων: dat. pl. with πολεμάρχοις.—τοιοῦντοι: i.e. of the sort to be pleased with such a proposition.

5. κελευσόντων: supply αὐτῶν as subj. of the gen. abs. construction.

6. εἰς ἐνὸς κτέ.: to the house of one of

τῶν διακόνων ἔξέπεμψεν αὐτούς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εἰσήγαγε τὰς ἑταίρας δῆ, καὶ ἐκάθιζε παρ' ἐκάστῳ. ήν δὲ σύνθημα, ἐπεὶ καθίζοντο, παίει εὐθὺς ἀνακαλυψαμένους. οἱ μὲν δὴ 7  
 45 οὕτω λέγουσιν αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὡς κωμαστὰς εἰσελθόντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Μέλωνα ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς πολεμάρχους. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας τρεῖς αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ Λεοντιάδου οἰκίαν· κόψας δὲ τὴν θύραν εἶπεν, ὅτι παρὰ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀπαγγεῖλαι τι βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ 50 ἐτύγχανε μὲν χωρὶς κατακείμενος ἔτι μετὰ δεῖπνου καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐριουργοῦσα παρεκάθητο. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν Φυλλίδαν πιστὸν νομίζων εἰσιέναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, τὸν μὲν ἀποκτείναντες, τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα φοβήσαντες κατεσιώπησαν. ἐξιόντες δὲ εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεῖσθαι· εἰ δὲ 55 λήψοιντο ἀνεῳγμένην, ἡπείλησαν ἀποκτεῖναι ἀπαντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέπρακτο, λαβὼν δύο ὁ Φυλλίδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἥλθε πρὸς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ εἶπε τῷ εἰργμοφύλακι, ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι παρὰ πολεμάρχων, ὃν εἰρξαι δέοι. ὡς δὲ ἀνέῳξε, τοῦτον μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ 60 δεσμώτας ἔλυσαν. καὶ τούτους μὲν ταχὺ τῶν ἐκ τῆς

*the servants.* Supply *οἰκον*, which along with some other designations of place is sometimes omitted with *ἐν* and *εἰς*. G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. — δῆ: ironically. — ἀνακαλυψαμένους: agrees with the omitted subj. of *παίειν*.

7. οἱ δὲ καὶ κτέ.: this account is given also by Plut. *de genio Socr.* 30. — λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας: the account in Plut. *Pelop.* 11 assigns to Pelopidas the leadership in the murder of Leontides. — Δεοντιάδου: it was he who had surrendered the Cadmea to Phoebidas. See 2. 29. — χωρὶς: without company. — ἔτι: the Greeks often continued to recline on their couches after the meal was over. — τὸν . . . κατεσιώπη-

σαν: “killed him and silenced his wife by frightening her.” The particles *μὲν . . . δέ* are used as if the two objs. were dependent upon the same verb *κατεσιώπησαν*. — εἶπον: ordered. — κεκλεῖσθαι: to be shut and kept shut. The perf. is occasionally used to denote an action, soon to occur, and also the continuous state resulting from the act. — Cf. vi. 4. 25 παρήγγελαι συνεσκεύασθαι πάντας, ordered them to pack up and be ready, and the imp. πεποίησον *Cyr.* iv. 2. 7. G. 202, 2, n. 2. — ἀποκτεῖναι: for the aor., cf. I. 32 δέξασθαι.

8. τὸ ἀναγκαῖον: the prison. The word in this sense seems to have been

στοῖς ὅπλων καθελόντες ὥπλισαν καὶ ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸ  
 Ἀμφεῖον θέσθαι ἐκέλευν τὰ ὅπλα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς ὁ  
 ἐκήρυκτον ἔξιέναι πάντας Θηβαίους, ἵππεας τε καὶ ὅπλι-  
 τας, ὡς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεώτων. οἱ δὲ πολῖται, ἔως μὲν  
 65 νῦν ἦν, ἀπιστοῦντες ἡσυχίαν είχον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα τ' ἦν  
 καὶ φανερὸν ἦν τὸ γεγενημένον, ταχὺ δὴ καὶ οἱ ὅπλιται  
 καὶ οἱ ἵππεις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἔξεβοήθουν. ἐπεμψαν δὲ  
 ἵππεας οἱ κατεληλυθότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς ὄριοις  
 Ἀθηναίων δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν. οἱ δὲ εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα,  
 70 ἐφ' ὃ ἀπεστάλκεσαν\*. ὁ μέντοι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἀρμοστὴς 10  
 ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο τὸ νυκτεριῶδεν κήρυγμα, εὐθὺς ἐπεμψεν εἰς  
 Πλαταιὰς καὶ Θεσπιὰς ἐπὶ βοήθειαν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν  
 Πλαταιέας αἰσθόμενοι προσιόντας οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππεις  
 ἀπαντήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν πλέον ἡ εἰκοσι. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 75 εἰσῆλθον ταῦτα πράξαντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ὄριων ἥδη παρῆσαν, προσέβαλον πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολων.  
 ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ὀλίγοι ὄντες, τήν τε 11

peculiar to the Boeotians.—τῶν  
 ὅπλων: part. gen. used as obj. of  
 καθελόντες. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The  
 weapons were trophies which were  
 hung up in the *στοά*, as memorials  
 of victory.—Ἀμφεῖον: *sanctuary of*  
*Amphion*, mythical founder of Thebes,  
 situated in the vicinity of the Cad-  
 mea.

9. ἔξιέναι: *sc.* out of their houses.  
 —δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν: *cf.* 19.—οἱ δὲ  
 εἰδότες κτέ.: the sent. is incomplete  
 and prob. corrupt. It contained  
 possibly some explanation of the  
 fact that two Athenian generals were  
 at the Boeotian boundary with an  
 army. Acc. to Diod. xv. 25 f.  
 the Athenians despatched an army  
 of 5000 hoplites and 500 horse un-  
 der Demophon, to the assistance of

Thebes. But his account is untrust-  
 worthy.

10. Πλαταιάς: destroyed in the  
 Peloponnesian War, 427 B.C., by the  
 Lacedaemonians, but rebuilt by them  
 and restored to the descendants of  
 the Plataeans after the Peace of Ant-  
 alcidas. Lacedaemonian garrisons  
 were stationed in both Plataea and  
 Thespiae. Plataea in consequence  
 of its old hostility to Thebes natu-  
 rally inclined to the side of the Lace-  
 daemonians, in spite of all they had  
 suffered at the hands of the latter.

11. ὡς ἔγνωσαν . . . δύοτες: *when*  
*those in the citadel perceived that they*  
*were few.* They are said to have num-  
 bered some 1500, as against ten times  
 that number in the attacking party.  
 On the supplementary partic. see G.

προθυμίαν τῶν προσιόντων ἀπάντων ἔώρων, καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων τοῖς πρώτοις ἀναβάσιν, ἐκ 80 τούτων φοβηθέντες εἰπον, ὅτι ἀπίσιεν ἄν, εἰ σφίσιν ἀσφάλειαν μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἀπιοῦσι διδοῖεν. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ἔδοσαν ἀ γῆτον καὶ σπεισάμενοι καὶ ὅρκους ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἔξεπεμπον. ἔξιόντων μέντοι, ὅσους ἐπέγυνωσαν τῶν 12 ἔχθρῶν ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ἀπέκτειναν. ἥσαν δέ τινες 85 οἱ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων ἐπιβοηθσάντων ἔξεκλάπησαν καὶ διεσώθησαν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀποθανόντων, ὅσοις ἥσαν, λαβόντες ἀπέσφαξαν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὸν μὲν 13 ἄρμοστὴν τὸν ἐγκαταλιπόντα τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ οὐκ ἀναμείναντα τὴν βοήθειαν ἀπέκτειναν, φρουρὰν δὲ φαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης εἴη, καὶ ὡσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τηλικούτοις οὐκέτι ἀνάγκη εἴη τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἔξω στρατεύεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσι τὸν αὐτὸν νόμον ὄντα ἀπεγένετο. 95 κάκενος μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο.

280; H. 982.—καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων: co-ord. with ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν, τὴν τε ἔώρων, and equiv. to ἐπεὶ τὰ κηρύγματα μεγάλα ἥν. —κηρύγματα: i.e. the promises of reward to him who should first scale the citadel. —ἐπὶ τούτοις: on these terms.—ἔξεπεμπον: let them depart.

12. ἔξιόντων: gen. abs. with omitted subject. Cf. 5 κελευθτῶν. —τῶν ἔχθρῶν δυτας. belonging to their opponents. The reference is to their political opponents, many of whom had taken refuge in the Cadmea upon learning of the assassination of the polemarchs. —ἔξεκλάπησαν: were secretly brought away.—ὅσους ἥσαν: as many as had children.

13–18. *Expedition of Cleombrotus against Thebes. 378 B.C.*

13. τὸν μὲν ἄρμοστὴν: acc. to Plut. *Pelop.* 13 and Diod. xv. 27 three Spartan commanders were in the Cadmea, of whom two were condemned to death while the other was heavily fined.—ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα κτέ: sc. ἔτη. Over forty years beyond the military age. The military age was twenty, and service might be regularly required up to sixty.—τῆς ἑαυτῶν: their own country.—οὕτω . . . ἀπεδείκνυε: anacoluthon for οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσιν διατάσσεις εἴη. On the form, see on 2. 43.—κάκενος . . . λέγων: resumes and completes the logically unfinished

οὐ μέντοι τούτου γε ἔνεκεν κατέμεινεν, ἀλλ' εὖ εἰδώς, ὅτι  
 εἰ στρατηγοίη, λέξοιεν οἱ πολῖται, ὡς Ἀγησίλαος, ὅπως  
 βοηθήσει τοῖς τυράννοις, πράγματα τῇ πόλει παρέχοι.  
 εἴα οὖν αὐτοὺς βουλεύεσθαι ὅποιόν τι βούλοιντο περὶ τού-  
 100 των. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι διδασκόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ τὰς ἐν 14  
 Θήβαις σφαγὰς ἐκπεπτωκότων Κλεόμβροτον ἐκπέμπουσι,  
 πρώτον τότε ἡγούμενον, μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος. τὴν μὲν  
 οὖν δι' Ἐλευθερῶν ὁδὸν Χαβρίας ἔχων Ἀθηναίων πελτα-  
 στὰς ἐφύλαττεν· ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀνέβαινε κατὰ τὴν  
 105 εἰς Πλαταιὰς φέρουσαν. προϊόντες δὲ οἱ πελτασταὶ περι-  
 τυγχάνοντοι ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ φυλάττουσι τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγ-  
 καίου λελυμένοις, ὡς περὶ ἐκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα οὖσι.  
 καὶ τούτους μὲν ἀπαντας, εἰ μή τις ἐξέφυγεν, οἱ πελτασταὶ  
 ἀπέκτειναν· αὐτὸς δὲ κατέβαινε πρὸς τὰς Πλαταιάς, ἔπι  
 110 φιλίας οὖσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς Θεσπιὰς ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν ὄρμη- 15  
 θεὶς εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς οὖσας Θηβαίων ἐστρατοπεδεύ-  
 σατο. μείνας δὲ ἐκεὶ περὶ ἐκκαΐδεκα ἡμέρας ἀπεχώρησε  
 πάλιν εἰς Θεσπιάς. κάκε μὲν ἀρμοστὴν κατέλιπε Σφο-

sentence which precedes.—εὖ εἰδώς  
 . . . παρέχοι: Agesilaus had already  
 been the object of such reproaches  
 at the siege of Plilius. See 3. 16.  
 —ὅποιόν τι: τις is occasionally  
 added to ὅποιός without perceptibly  
 affecting its meaning. Cf. 2. 8 ὅποιόί  
 τινες.

14. **Κλεόμβροτον**: brother and suc-  
 cessor of Agesipolis.—μάλα χειμῶ-  
 νος ὄντος: μάλα is not infrequently  
 used with substs. which have an adj.  
 force. Cf. ii. 4. 2 καὶ μάλιστας  
 οὖσης. —δι' Ἐλευθερῶν: Eleutherae  
 was in northwestern Attica near the  
 Boeotian boundary, and in the direct  
 line of communication between Athens  
 and Thebes. Cleombrotus took a  
 route lying further to the west, not

with any purpose of avoiding Cha-  
 brius, but because it was the most  
 direct road to Thebes.—**Χαβρίας**:  
 last mentioned in 1. 10-12 in connec-  
 tion with the defeat and death of  
 Gorgopas. He was then on his way  
 to Cyprus to assist Euagoras against  
 Artaxerxes. Acc. to Diod. xv. 29 he  
 had recently returned from service  
 under the Egyptian king Acoris.—  
 κατὰ τὴν: sc. ὁδὸν, *along the road*.—  
 ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ: *on the summit*, viz. of  
 Mt. Cithaeron, over which Cleombrotus  
 had to pass on his way to Plataea.  
 —τοῖς λελυμένοις: see 8.—ὡς περὶ:  
 pleonastic. Cf. 2. 40 ὡς εἰς.—**Πλα-**  
**ταιάς**: see on 10.

15. **Κυνὸς κεφαλάς**: near Thebes;  
 to be distinguished from the Cynos-

δρίαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἐκάστων·  
 115 παρέδωκε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα, ὅσα ἐτύγχανεν οἴκοθεν  
 ἔχων, καὶ ἐκέλευσε ξενικὸν προσμισθοῦσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν 16  
 Σφοδρίας ταῦτ’ ἔπραττεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀπῆγεν ἐπ’  
 οἴκου τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος τοὺς μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ  
 μάλα ἀποροῦντας πότερά ποτε πόλεμος πρὸς Θηβαίους ἦ  
 120 εἰρήνη εἴξεν· ἥγαγε μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων τὸ στρά-  
 τευμα, ἀπῆλθε δὲ ὡς ἐδύνατο ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.  
 ἀπιόντι γε μὴν ἄνεμος αὐτῷ ἔξαιστος ἐπεγένετο, ὃν καὶ 17  
 οἰωνίζοντό τινες σημαίνειν πρὸ τῶν μελλόντων. πολλὰ  
 μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα βίαια ἐποίησεν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ὑπερβάλ-  
 125 λοντος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς Κρεύσιος τὸ καθῆ-  
 κον ἐπὶ θάλατταν ὄρος πολλοὺς μὲν ὄντος κατεκρήμνισεν  
 αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι, πάμπολλα δὲ ὅπλα ἀφαρπασθέντα ἔξε-  
 πνευσεν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τέλος δὲ πολλοὶ οὐδὲνάμενοι 18  
 σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις πορεύεσθαι, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τοῦ ἄκρου  
 130 κατέλιπον λίθων ἐμπλήσαντες ὑπτίας τὰς ἀσπίδας. καὶ  
 τότε μὲν τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἐν Αἰγασθένοις ἐδείπνησαν ὡς

cephalae in Thessaly.—ἀπὸ τῶν συμ-  
 μάχων: instead of the part. genitive.  
*Cf.* I. 11 ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων.

16. *τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος*: *sc.* δόδον; *the*  
*road through Creusis*. The acc. is ad-  
 verbial. G. 180, 2; H. 719 a. *Κρεύ-  
 σιος* is the so-called Ionic genitive. The road through Creusis led over  
 the western slope of Mt. Cithaeron, and was the most frequented route  
 from Boeotia to Peloponnesus.—*καὶ*  
*μάλα*: a more emphatic *μάλα*. See  
 on 2, 3 *καὶ μάλα*.—*πότερά ποτε*: *ποτέ*  
 emphasizes the *interr.*, as often in  
 Homer. *Cf.* I. 4 *τι ποτε*.—*τὴν*: *sc.*  
*γῆν*.—*ώς . . . κακουργήσας*: Cleom-  
 brotus seems to have resembled his  
 brother Agesipolis in his dislike of  
 war. His appearance in Theban ter-

ritory, however, was not without its effect.

17. *ἀπιόντι αὐτῷ*: *as he was on his way back*.—*σημαίνειν κτέ.*: *σημαίνειν* is used absolutely,—*was a sign of what was going to happen*. The allusion is to the defeat of Cleombrotus at Leuctra.—*ἀτάρ*: see on 3, 7.—  
*τῶν μελλόντων*: *sc.* *γενέσθαι*.—*τὸ κα-  
 θῆκον ὄρος*: *i.e.* some spur of Cithae-  
 ron.—*αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι*: *baggage and all*.  
 Dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5, n.;  
 H. 774 a. *Cf.* I. 2, 12 *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*.  
 —*ὅπλα*: *here for ἀσπίδας, shields*.

18. *ἔνθεν . . . τοῦ ἄκρου*: *here and there on the summit*.—*λιθῶν*: gen. of fulness. G. 172, 2; H. 743.—*ώς ἔδ-  
 ναντο*: *as well as they could*, considering  
 the loss of the *σκεύη*.

ἔδύναντο· τῇ δὲ ύστεραίᾳ ἐλθόντες ἐκομίσαντο τὰ ὅπλα·  
καὶ ἐκ τούτου οὕκαδε ἥδη ἔκαστοι ἀπῆσαν· ἀφῆκε γὰρ  
αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλεόμβροτος.

135 Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων 19  
ρόώμην καὶ ὅτι πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ οὐκέτι ἦν, ἀλλ' ἥδη  
παριόντες τὴν Ἀττικὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὰς Θήβας  
ἐνέβαλλον, οὕτως ἐφοβοῦντο ὥστε καὶ τὰ δύο στρατηγά,  
ῷ συνηπιστάσθην τὴν τοῦ Μέλωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ Λεον-  
140 τιάδην ἐπανάστασιν, κρίναντες τὸν μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τὸν δέ,  
ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν, ἐφυγάδευσαν.

Οἱ δὲ αὖ Θηβαῖοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβούμενοι, εἰ μηδένες 20  
ἄλλοι ἡ αὐτοὶ πολεμήσοιεν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, τοιόνδε  
εὐρίσκουσι μηχάνημα. πείθουσι τὸν ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιαῖς  
145 ἄρμοστην Σφοδρίαν, χρήματα δόντες, ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο,  
ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ὥστε ἐκπολεμήσειε τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. κάκενος πειθόμενος  
αὐτοῖς, προσποιησάμενος τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλήψεθαι, ὅτι  
δὴ ἀπύλωτος ἦν, ἥγεν ἐκ τῶν Θεσπιῶν πρωὶ δειπνήσαντας

19. *Conviction of the Athenian generals. 378 B.C.*

πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ: the Corinthian War, which had lasted up to the Peace of Antalcidas, had hindered the Spartans from passing by land beyond the boundaries of Peloponnesus. — ἦν, ἐνέβαλλον: the rare impf. ind. representing the pres. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. 41 ἐφαίνοντο, and the similar rare use of the plpf. ind. in indir. disc. representing the perf. ind. of dir. disc., as 2. 8 ἐγεγένητο. A different principle is involved where the impf. ind. of dir. disc. is retained in the indir. disc., — as regularly, e.g. 1. 19 ἔπλει. — οὕτως

ώστε: construed with the ind. as vii.

4. 32. — τὰ δύο στρατηγά: see 9.—  
ἀπέκτειναν κτέ.: their object was to  
clear themselves of the charge of  
breaking the Peace, to which the  
conduct of the two generals had  
exposed them.

20-24. *Sphodrias attempts to surprise the Piraeus. Spring of 378 B.C.*

20. εἰ πολεμήσειεν: opt. in implied  
indir. discourse. G. 248, 2; H. 937.  
— ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο: const. with χρή-  
ματα δόντες. Xenophon regards it as  
certain that Sphodrias was persuaded  
in some way. — ἐκπολεμήσειε: here  
make hostile. — ἀπύλωτος: acc. to this,  
when Conon rebuilt the walls of Ath-  
ens, in 393 B.C., the Piraeus was not

150 τοὺς στρατιώτας, φάσκων πρὸ ἡμέρας κατανύστεω εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. Θριᾶσι δ' αὐτῷ ἡμέρα ἐπεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν 21 ἐντεῦθεν ἐποίησεν ὥστε λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπετράπετο, βοσκήματα διήρπαστε καὶ οἰκίας ἐπόρθησε. τῶν δὲ ἐντυχόντων τινὲς τῆς νυκτὸς φεύγοντες εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπῆγ-  
155 γελλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅτι στράτευμα πάμπολυ προσίοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταχὺ ὁπλισάμενοι καὶ ἵππεις καὶ ὁπλῖται ἐν φυλακῇ τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ 22 πρέσβεις ἐτύγχανον Ἀθήνησιν ὅντες παρὰ Καλλίᾳ τῷ προξένῳ Ἐτυμοκλῆς τε καὶ Ἀριστόλοχος καὶ Ὄκυλλος·  
160 οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ τὸ πράγμα ἡγγέλθη, συλλαβόντες ἐφύλαττον, ὡς καὶ τούτους συνεπιβουλεύοντας. οἱ δὲ ἐκπεπληγμένοι τε ἦσαν τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς οὐκ ἄν ποτε οὕτω μωροὶ ἦσαν ὡς, εἰ ἤδεσαν καταλαμβανόμενον τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἄν υποχειρίους αὐτοὺς 165 παρεῖχον, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ τῷ προξένῳ, οὐ τάχιστ' ἄν

completely fortified.—κατανύστειν: arrive; sc. ὁδόν, which in 49 is expressed.

21. Θρᾶσι: locative, like Ἀθήνησι. G. 61, n. 2; H. 220. Thria is an Attic deme, some twenty miles northwest of Athens, not far from Eleusis. — καὶ οὐδὲν κτέ.: and after that he made no effort to escape notice, as might have been expected, considering that the failure of his enterprise was apparent. — ὥστε λαθεῖν: denoting purpose, as 1. H. 953 a. — ἐν φυλακῇ κτέ.: were engaged in guarding the city.

22. πρέσβεις: the purpose of this embassy is unknown. — Καλλίᾳ: the wealthy patron of the sophists. The scene of Xenophon's *Symposium* and of Plato's *Protagoras* is laid at his house. The office of Lacedaemonian proxenus was hereditary in his family. See vi. 3. 4.—Ἐτυμοκλῆς κτέ.: three seems to have been the regular num-

ber sent on a Spartan embassy.—ἀπελογοῦντο: they said in their defence that they would never have been so foolish, had they known it was proposed to seize the Piraeus, as to put themselves in the power of the Athenians in the city, and that too at the house of the πρόξενος, where they would be found at once. The indir. disc. retains the modes and tenses of the dir. disc. in conditional sentences of the contrary-to-fact type. G. 245; H. 935 a. The dir. disc. would have been: οὐκ ἀνημεν . . . ὡς, εἰ γέμεν, . . . ἀν παρείχομεν . . . οὐ ἀν ηγέθημεν. — ὡς παρείχομεν: ὡς, like ὥστε, is used occasionally with the ind., where we expect the inf., e.g. iv. 1. 33 οὕτω διάκειμαι, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω, I am brought to such straits that I haven't even a dinner, — where we should have expected ὥστε ἔχειν. So here ὡς ἀν παρέχειν would

ἡνρέθησαν. ἔτι δ' ἔλεγον, ὡς εὑδηλον καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 23  
ἔσοιτο, ὅτι οὐδέν ἡ πόλις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συνήδει.  
Σφοδρίαν γάρ εὑδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι ἀπολωλότα πεύσοιντο  
ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως. κάκενοι μὲν κριθέντες μηδὲν συνειδέναι  
170 ἀφείθησαν. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι ἀνεκάλεσάν τε τὸν Σφοδρίαν 24  
καὶ ὑπῆγον θανάτου. ἐκεῖνος μέντοι φοβούμενος οὐχ  
ὑπῆκουσεν· ὅμως δὲ καίπερ οὐχ ὑπακούων εἰς τὴν κρίσιν  
ἀπέφυγε. καὶ πολλοῖς ἔδοξεν αὕτη δὴ ἀδικώτατα ἐν  
Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἡ δίκη κριθῆναι. ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο τὸ αἴτιον.  
175 Ἡν νίδιος τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, Κλεώνυμος ὄνομα, ἡλικίαν τε 25  
ἔχων τὴν ἄρτι ἐκ παιδῶν καὶ ἄμα κάλλιστός τε καὶ εὐδό-  
κιμώτατος τῶν ἡλίκων. τούτου δὲ ἔρων ἐτύγχανεν Ἀρχί-  
δαμος ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. οἱ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Κλεομβρότου φίλοι,  
ἄτε ἔταίροι ὄντες τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ εἶχον,  
180 τὸν δέ γε Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνους φίλους ἐφοβούντο,  
καὶ τοὺς διὰ μέσου δέ· δεινὰ γὰρ ἐδόκει πεποιηκέναι.  
ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ μὲν Σφοδρίας εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Κλεώνυμον· 26  
“Ἐξεστί σοι, ὁ νίέ, σῶσαι τὸν πατέρα, δεηθέντι Ἀρχιδά-  
μου εὐμενῆ Ἀγησίλαον ἐμοὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν παρασχεῖν.”  
185 ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἐτόλμησεν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχιδάμον καὶ

have been the more usual form of expression. *ἄν* with *παρεῖχον* serves to indicate that the clause *ὡς παρεῖχον*, though subord., is an integral part of the unreal apodosis.

23. *Σφοδρίαν*: prolepsis. H. 878. — *εἴ εἰδέναι κτέ.*: said they knew well that they would hear that Sphodrias had been executed.

24. *ὑπῆγον θανάτου*: accused him on a capital charge. — *εἰς τὴν κρίσιν*: dependent upon the notion of presenting himself involved in *ὑπακούων*. Cf. i. 1. 23 *εἰς Λακεδαιμονίαν ἔλασταν*. — *ἀπέ-φυγε*: was acquitted. — *τοῦτο*: the ful-

lowing, used as predicate. The word in this sense is rare, and is mostly confined to the neuter. H. 696 a.

25-33. *Acquittal of Sphodrias through the influence of Agesilaus*.

25. *ἡλικίαν κτέ.*: just emerging from boyhood. — *ἔταίροι*: i.e. members of the same political party. — *ἀπολυτικῶς εἶχον*: were disposed to acquit. Equiv. to *ἀπολυτικοὶ ήσαν*. — *αὐτοῦ*: depends upon *ἀπολυτικῶς*, as an adv. derived from an adj. which governs the genitive. G. 180, 2, 182, 1; H. 754 a, 756. — *τοὺς διὰ μέσου*: “those who belonged to neither party.”

έδειτο σωτῆρα αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρὸς γενέσθαι. ὁ μέντοι 27  
 Ἀρχίδαμος ἴδων μὲν τὸν Κλεώνυμον κλάοντα συνεδάκρυε  
 παρεστηκώς· ἀκούσας δὲ δεομένου ἀπεκρίνατο· “’Αλλ’, ὁ  
 Κλεώνυμε, ἵσθι μέν, ὅτι ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ οὐδ’ ἀντιβλέ-  
 190 πειν δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ καν τι βούλωμαι διαπράξασθαι ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει, πάντων μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ πατρὸς δέομαι· ὅμως δ’, ἐπεὶ  
 σὺ κελεύεις, νόμιζε πᾶσάν με προθυμίαν ἔχειν ταῦτά σοι  
 πραχθῆναι.” καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἐκ τοῦ φιλιτίου εἰς τὸν οἶκον 28  
 ἐλθὼν ἀνεπαύετο· τοῦ δ’ ὅρθρου ἀναστὰς ἐφύλαττε μὴ  
 195 λάθοι αὐτὸν ὁ πατὴρ ἔξελθών. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδεν αὐτὸν  
 ἔξιόντα, πρῶτον μέν, εἰ τις τῶν πολιτῶν παρῆν, παρίει  
 τούτους διαλέγεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἐπειτα δ’, εἰ τις ξένος, ἐπειτα  
 δὲ καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων τῷ δεομένῳ παρεχώρει. τέλος  
 δ’, ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα ἀπὶών ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἰσῆλθεν  
 200 οἴκαδε, ἀπὶών ϕήχετο οὐδὲ προσελθών. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
 δὲ ταῦτὰ ταῦτα ἐποίησεν. ὁ δ’. Ἀγησίλαος ὑπώπτευε μὲν 29  
 ὅν ἐνεκεν ἐφοίτα, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἡρώτα, ἀλλ’ εἴα αὐτόν. ὁ  
 δ’ αὐτὸν Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεθύμει μέν, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ὁρᾶν τὸν  
 Κλεώνυμον· ὅπως μέντοι ἐλθοι πρὸς αὐτὸν μὴ διειλεγ-  
 205 μένος τῷ πατρὶ περὶ ὃν ἐκεῖνος ἐδεήθη οὐκ εἶχεν. οἱ δὲ  
 ἀμφὶ τὸν Σφοδρίαν οὐχ ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ιόντα,  
 πρόσθεν δὲ θαμίζοντα, ἐν παντὶ ἥσαν, μὴ λελοιδορημένος

27. συνεδάκρυε παρεστηκώς: stood and wept. Cf. *An.* i. 3. 2 ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἐτάχεις. — προθυμίαν ἔχειν: equiv. to προθυμεῖσθαι and so followed by the infinitive.

28. φιλιτίου: the place where the common meals of the Spartans (*συστία*) were held. The meals themselves were also called by this name. Another form of the word is φειδίτιον, φειδίτιον. — παρεχάρει: made way for. — τοῦ Εὐρώτα: the public place of assembly for the sports of the youths

and the deliberations of the elders was on the banks of the Eurotas. On the form of the gen., see *G.* 39, 3; *H.* 149. Cf. i. 5 Γοργότα. — ἐπειλεγέντες: these words show that Archidamus must have followed his father throughout the day.

29. εἴα: sc. φοιτᾶν. — δπως θάθοι οὐκ εἶχε: was at a loss to know how he could come. Ελθοι represents a deliberative subjv. of dir. disc., πῶς Ελθω; — ιόντα: sc. to Cleonymus. — θαμίζοντα: the pres. partic. acquires the

ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου εἶη. τέλος μέντοι ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτόλμησε 30 προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰπεῖν · “<sup>9</sup>Ω πάτερ, Κλεώνυμός με κελεύει σου δεηθῆναι σώσαι οἱ τὸν πατέρα · καὶ ἐγὼ ταῦτα σου δέομαι, εἰ δυνατόν.” ὁ δὲ ἀπέκρινατο · “Ἀλλὰ σοὶ μὲν ἔγωγε συγγνώμην ἔχω· αὐτὸς μέντοι δπως ἀν συγγνώμης τύχοιμι παρὰ τῆς πόλεως ἄνδρα μὴ καταγιγνώσκων ἀδικεῖν οἷς ἔχρηματίσατο ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως οὐχ ὁρῶ.” ὁ 31 210 δὲ τότε μὲν πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲν εἶπεν, ἀλλ’ ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ δικαίου ἀπῆλθεν. ὕστερον δὲ ἦ αὐτὸς νοήσας ἦ διδαχθεὶς ὑπό του εἶπεν ἐλθών · “Ἀλλ’ ὅτι μέν, ὁ πάτερ, εἰ μηδὲν ἡδίκει Σφοδρίας, ἀπέλυσας ἀν αὐτὸν οἶδα· νῦν δέ, εἰ ἡδίκηκέ τι, ἡμῶν ἔνεκα συγγνώμης ὑπὸ σοῦ τυχέτω.” ὁ 32 215 δὲ εἶπεν · “Οὐκοῦν ἀν μέλλῃ καλὰ ταῦθ’ ἡμῖν εἶναι, οὕτως ἔσται.” ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας μάλα δύσελπις ἀν ἀπήγει. τῶν δὲ τοῦ Σφοδρία φίλων τις διαλεγόμενος Ἐτυμοκλεῖ 33 εἶπεν, “Τμεῖς μέν, οἶμαι, ἔφη, “πάντες οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν Σφοδρίαν.” καὶ ὁ Ἐτυμοκλῆς, “Μὰ Δία

force of the perf. owing to the influence of *πρόσθεν*. G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. Cf. the Latin *jam diu* combined with the present.—*ἐν παντὶ ἡσαν*: *were in great anxiety*. Cf. vi. 1. 12 *εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο*. A dependent gen., such as *φόβου*, is to be supplied in thought. Cf. Thuc. vii. 55. 1 *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀδυμίας ἡσαν*.

30. *ἄνδρα*: verbs compounded with *κατά*, which have the force of *feeling* or *acting against*, usually take the gen. of the person and freq. the acc. of the crime or charge (G. 173, 2 n.; H. 752). The const., as here, of the acc. with inf. is unusual. Cf. the pass. const. in i. 7. 20 ἐάν καταγιγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν. — μὴ καταγιγνώσκων: with conditional force.—*οἰς κτέ.*: equiv. to *τούτοις οἰς*, *in those things wherein he*

*sought his own advantage to the injury of the state.*

31. *ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ δικαίου*: “unable to say anything against the justice of the reply.” For the gen., see on 2. 5 *ἡττώντο τοῦ ὑδατος*. — *ἡδίκει*: equiv. to a plpf. in the sense *had done wrong*. H. 827. — *ὑπὸ σοῦ*: gen. of agent on account of the passive notion contained in *συγγνώμης τυχέτω*, which is equiv. to *let him be pardoned*.

32. *Ἐτυμοκλεῖ*: one of the three ambassadors mentioned in 22, who had assured the Athenians most positively that Sphodrias would be punished.—*ἔφη*: redundant.—*οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι*: as already indicated in 25, the party of Agesilaus was opposed to that to which Sphodrias be-

225 οὐκ ἄρα ταῦτ';" ἔφη, "ποιήσομεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῦνός γε πρὸς πάντας ὅσοις διείλεκται ταῦτα λέγει, μὴ ἀδικεῦν μὲν Σφοδρίαν ἀδύνατον εἶναι· ὅστις μέντοι πᾶς τε ὁν καὶ αἰδίσκος καὶ ἡβῶν πάντα τὰ καλὰ ποιῶν διετέλεσε, χαλεπὸν εἶναι τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα ἀποκτιννύναι· τὴν γὰρ 230 Σπάρτην τοιούτων δεῖσθαι στρατιωτῶν." ὁ οὖν ἀκούσας 33 ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλε τῷ Κλεωνύμῳ. ὁ δὲ ἡσθείς, εὐθὺς ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον εἶπεν· "Οτι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπιμελῆ ἥδη ἵσμεν· εὖ δὲ ἐπίστω, Ἀρχίδαμε, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς πειρασόμεθα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὡς μήποτε σὺ ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ φιλά 235 αἰσχυνθῆς." καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ζῶν ἄπαντ' ἐποίει ὅσα καλὰ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, καὶ ἐν Λεύκτροις πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως μαχόμενος σὺν Δείνωνι τῷ πολεμάρχῳ τρὶς πεσὼν πρῶτος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν μέσοις τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέθανε. καὶ ἡνίασε μὲν εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα Ἀρχίδαμον, ὡς δὲ 240 ὑπέσχετο, οὐ κατήσχυνεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκόσμησε. τοιούτῳ μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ Σφοδρίας ἀπέφυγε.

Τῶν μέντοι Ἀθηναίων οἱ βοιωτιάζοντες ἐδίδασκον τὸν 34 δῆμον ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐχ ὅπως τιμωρήσαιντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαινέστειαν τὸν Σφοδρίαν, ὅτι ἐπεβούλευσε ταῖς Ἀθή- 245 ναις. καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπύλωσάν τε τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ναῦς τε ἐναυπηγοῦντο, τοῖς τε Βοιωτοῖς πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ ἐβοήθουν. οἱ δὲ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φρουράν τε 35 ἔφηναν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον νομί-

longed.—οὐκ ἄρα κτέ.: *we shall not then do like Agesilaus.* —'Αγησιλάῳ: dat. of resemblance. G. 186; H. 773.—πάντα τὰ καλά: "his whole duty."

33. ἐν Λεύκτροις: at the battle of Leuctra seven years later, where Sphodrias also fell. vi. 4. 14.—ἡνίασε: sc. the circumstance of his death.—εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα: *exceedingly.*

34-41. First campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Summer of 378 B.C.

34. οὐχ δπως . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only not . . . but even.* There is an ellipsis of οὐ with τιμωρήσαιτο. H. 1035 a. Cf. Lat. *non modo* for *non modo non.* —ἐπύλωσαν: cf. 20 *ἀπύλωτος.* —ἐναυπηγοῦντο: this marks the beginning of a new Athenian league. See Introd. p. 6.

σαντες φρονιμώτερον ἀν σφίσι τοῦ Κλεομβρότου ἡγεῖ-  
 250 σθαι ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν. ὁ δὲ εἰπών, ὅτι  
 οὐδὲν ἀν ὁ τῇ πόλει δοκοίη ἀντειπεῖν παρεσκευάζετο εἰς  
 τὴν ἔξοδον. γιγνώσκων δ' ὅτι εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψουτο 36  
 τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα, οὐ ράδιον ἔσται εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐμβαλεῖν,  
 μαθὼν πολεμοῦντας τοὺς Κλειτορίους τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους καὶ  
 255 ξενικὸν τρέφοντας, ἐκοινολογήσατο αὐτοῖς, ὅπως γένοιτο  
 τὸ ξενικὸν αὐτῷ, εἰ τι δεηθείη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ διαβατήρια 37  
 ἐγένετο, πέμψας, πρὸν ἐν Τεγέᾳ αὐτὸς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν  
 ἄρχοντα τῶν παρὰ τοῖς Κλειτορίοις ξένων καὶ μισθὸν  
 δοὺς μηνὸς ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα.  
 260 τοὺς δ' Ὀρχομενίους εἶπεν, ἔως στρατεία εἴη, παύσασθαι  
 τοῦ πολέμου· εἰ δέ τις πόλις στρατιᾶς οὖσης ἔξω ἐπὶ  
 πόλιν στρατεύσοι, ἐπὶ ταύτην ἔφη πρῶτον ιέναι κατὰ τὸ  
 δόγμα τῶν συμμάχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπερέβαλε τὸν Κιθαι- 38  
 ρῶνα, ἐλθὼν εἰς Θεσπιὰς ἐκεῖθεν ὄρμηθεις ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν  
 265 Θηβαίων χώραν. εὑρὼν δὲ ἀποτεταφρευμένον τε καὶ ἀπε-  
 σταυρωμένον κύκλῳ τὸ πεδίον καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια τῆς  
 χώρας, στρατοπεδευόμενος ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ καὶ μετ' ἄριστον  
 ἐξάγων ἐδήγου τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμά-

35. σφίσι: ethical dat. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770.—ὅτι ἀν ἀντειπεῖν: a mingling of two constructions,—ὅτι ἀν ἀντεῖποι and ἀν ἀντειπεῖν. With the present attitude of Agesilaus, cf. that taken 13, where he refused on the ground of age to lead the army against Thebes.

36. προκαταλήψουτο τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα: Mt. Cithaeron commanded the direct route into Boeotia.—εἰς τὰς Θήβας: into the territory of Thebes. Cf. 2. 25 ἐν Θηβαῖς. —Κλειτορίους, Ὀρχομενίους: Clitor was in north-western, Orchomenus in eastern Arcadia.—αὐτοῖς: the inhabitants of

Clitor. —εἴ τι δεηθείη: sc. αὐτοῦ (i.e. τοῦ ξενικοῦ). In case he had any need of it. τι is cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. 3. 23 δ τι χρήσασθαι βούλοιντο.

37. εἶπεν: commanded, as in 7.—πρῶτον: i.e. before doing anything else.

38. τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ κτέ.: those parts of the country which were on his side of the palisade. τῆς χώρας is part. gen. limiting τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, while σταυρωμάτων and τάφρον depend upon the phrase πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, which here has the force of a prep. in the sense, on this side of.

των καὶ τῆς τάφρου. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι, ὅπου ἐπιφαώοιτο  
 270 ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἀντιπαρήγεσαν αὐτῷ ἐντὸς τοῦ χαρακώματος  
 ὡς ἀμυνούμενοι. καὶ ποτε ἀποχωροῦντος αὐτοῦ ἦδη τὴν 39  
 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππεῖς τέως ἀφανεῖς  
 ὄντες ἔξαιφνης διὰ τῶν ὀδοποιημένων τοῦ χαρακώματος  
 ἔξόδων ἔξελαίνουσι, καὶ οἵα δὴ ἀπιόντων πρὸς δεῦπον  
 275 καὶ συσκευαζομένων τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων τῶν  
 μὲν ἔτι καταβεβηκότων, τῶν δὲ ἀναβαινόντων, ἐπελαύ-  
 νουσι· καὶ τῶν τε πελταστῶν συχνοὺς κατέβαλον καὶ τῶν  
 ἵππεων Κλέαν καὶ Ἐπικυδίδαν Σπαρτιάτας, καὶ τῶν περι-  
 οίκων ἔνα, Εῦδικον, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὰς φυγάδας, οὕπω  
 280 ἀναβεβηκότας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ὡς δὲ ἀναστρέψας σὺν 40  
 τοῖς ὄπλίταις ἔβοήθησεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. οἱ τε ἵππεῖς ἥλαυ-  
 νον ἐναντίον τοῖς ἵππεῦσι καὶ τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐκ τῶν  
 ὄπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. οἱ μέντοι τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππεῖς  
 ἐώκεσαν ὑποπεπωκόσι που ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ· ὑπέμενον μὲν  
 285 γὰρ τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν ὥστ' ἔξακοντίζειν τὰ δόρατα, ἔξι-  
 κνοῦντο δ' οὐ. ἀναστρέφοντες δὲ ἐκ τοσούτου ἀπέθανον  
 αὐτῶν δώδεκα. ὡς δὲ κατέγυνω ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ὅτι ἀεὶ μετ' 41  
 ἄριστον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφαίνοντο, θυσάμενος ἀμα τῇ  
 ἡμέρᾳ ἥγεν ὡς οἵον τε τάχιστα, καὶ παρῆλθε δι' ἐρημίας

39. *τῆν*: sc. δόδων.—οἵα δὴ: the words give the real reason, not an alleged one. In this use *δητε* is commoner.—πρὸς δεῖπνον: to be const. both with ἀπόντων and συσκευαζομένων.—συσκευαζομένων: here in the general sense *make ready*.—καταβεβηκότων: equiv. to οἵτω ἀναβεβηκότων, *not having yet mounted*.

40. *τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης*: “those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty,” including all between 20 and 30 years of age.—ὑποπεπωκόσι ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ: i.e.

like persons who had drunk a bit at the mid-day meal and so lost their wits.—τοῖς ἐπελαύνοντων: the dat. is unusual; ὑπομένω regularly governs the accusative.—οὖ: for the accent, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 112 a.—ἀναστρέφοντες: concessive.—δώδεκα αὐτῶν: in a sort of partitive apposition to the subj. implied in ἀναστρέφοντες.

41. μετ' ἄριστον ἐφαίνοντο: the emphasis is on the words μετ' ἄριστον, *that it was always after breakfast that the enemy appeared*. For the tense and mood of ἐφαίνοντο, see on 19.—δι'

290 εἶσω τῶν χαρακωμάτων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰ ἐντὸς ἔτεμνε καὶ ἔκαε μέχρι τοῦ ἀστεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ πάλιν ἀποχωρήσας εἰς Θεσπιάς, ἐτείχισε τὸ ἄστυ αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἐκεῖ μὲν Φοιβίδαν κατέλιπεν ἀρμοστήν, αὐτὸς δ' ὑπερβαλὼν πάλιν εἰς τὰ Μέγαρα τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους διῆκε, τὸ 295 δὲ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπήγαγεν.

'Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Φοιβίδας ἐκπέμπων μὲν ληστήρια 42 ἔφερε καὶ ἥγε τοὺς Θηβαίους, καταδρομὰς δὲ ποιούμενος ἐκακούργει τὴν χώραν. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ἀντιτιμωρεῖσθαι βουλόμενοι στρατεύοντι πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσπιέων 300 χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἥσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὁ Φοιβίδας σὺν τοὺς πελτασταῖς προσκείμενος οὐδαμοῦ εἴα αὐτοὺς ἀποσκεδάνυσθαι τῆς φάλαγγος· ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάλα ἀχθόμενοι τῇ ἐμβολῇ θάττοντα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ οἱ ὁρεωκόμοι δὲ ἀπορριπτοῦντες δὲν εἰλήφεσαν καρπὸν ἀπῆ-305 λαυρονούς οἴκαδε· οὕτω δεινὸς φόβος τῷ στρατεύματι ἐνέπεσεν. ὁ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ θρασέως ἐπέκειτο, περὶ αὐτὸν μὲν 43 ἔχων τὸ πελταστικόν, τὸ δὲ ὁπλιτικὸν ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι κελεύσας. καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐγένετο τροπὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ποιήσασθαι· αὐτός τε γὰρ ἐρρωμένως ἥγειτο, καὶ τοῖς 310 ἄλλοις ἀπτεσθαι τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρεκελεύετο, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Θεσπιέων ὅπλίτας ἀκολουθεῦν ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ ἀποχ- 44

*ἔρημίας*: sc. πολεμίων, which it expressed in iii. 4. 21 δι' ἔρημίας πολεμίων πορευόμενος, "without finding any enemies." — μέχρι τοῦ ἀστεος: it was while Agesilaus was marching towards Thebes on this occasion that he 'was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Charrias. They had received orders to await his approach on high and advantageous ground, with their shields resting on their knee and their spears protended. So imposing was their

appearance that Agesilaus called off his troops without daring to complete the charge.' Grote x. 128 f. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Thespians. — Φοιβίδαν: he who had seized the Cadmea. — ὑπερβαλόν: sc. τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν: see on 3. 25.

42-46. *Enterprises of Phoebidas. His death. Autumn of 378 B.C.*

42. τῇ ἐμβολῇ: i.e. with the success of the invasion. — θάττοντα: quicker than they would have done, had they met with success.

ροῦντες οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππεῖς ἐπὶ νάπῃ ἀδιαβάτῳ ἐγί-  
γνοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἡθροίσθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἀνέστρεφον  
διὰ τὸ ἀπορεῖν ὅπῃ διαβαῖνεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν πελτασταὶ  
315 ὄλιγοι ὄντες οἱ πρῶτοι φοβηθέντες αὐτοὺς ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ  
ἵππεῖς αὐτὸν ὡς εἶδον, ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων  
ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοὺς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δῆ Φοιβίδας καὶ δύο ἡ τρεῖς 45  
μετ' αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τούτου  
γενομένου πάντες ἔφυγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀφίκοντο  
320 πρὸς τοὺς ὄπλιτας τῶν Θεσπιέων, κάκεῦνοι, μάλα πρόσθεν  
μέγα φρονοῦντες μὴ ὑπείξειν τοὺς Θηβαίους, ἔφυγον, οὐδέν  
τι πάντα διωκόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡδη ὀψέ. καὶ ἀπέθνη-  
σκον μὲν οὐ πολλοί, δῆμος δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν οἱ  
Θεσπιεῖς, πρὶν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐγένοντο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν 48  
325 αὐτὸν τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀνεζωπυρεῖτο, καὶ ἔστρατεύοντο εἰς  
Θεσπιὰς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις. ὁ μέν-  
τοι δῆμος ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἀπεχώρει· ἐν πάσαις  
γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσι δυναστεῖαι καθειστήκεσαν, ὥσπερ ἐν  
Θήβαις. ὥστε καὶ οἱ ἐν ταύταις ταῖς πόλεσι φίλοι τῶν  
330 Λακεδαιμονίων βοηθείας ἐδέοντο. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Φοιβίδα  
θάνατον πολέμαρχον μὲν καὶ μόραν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
κατὰ θάλατταν πέμψαντες τὰς Θεσπιὰς ἐφύλαττον.

44. οἱ πρῶτοι: in part. app. to οἱ πελτασταὶ. G. 137, n. 2; H. 624 d. — ἐδιδάχθησαν κτέ.: i.e. the flight of the Lacedaemonian peltasts suggested to the Theban cavalry the notion of pursuit.

45. μάλα . . . φρονοῦντες: *being proudly confident.* μέγα is to be const. with φρονοῦντες, while μάλα modifies the phrase μέγα φρονοῦντες. On the perf. force of the pres. partic. with πρόσθεν, see on 29 θαμίζοντα.

46. πάλιν αὐτὸν: pleonastic, as in I. 5, end; vii. 4. 22. — δῆμος: *the demo-*

*catic party, as frequently. — δυνα-  
τεῖαι: oligarchical governments like  
that of Leontiades at Thebes, had  
been established also in the other  
Boeotian cities. At present, however,  
the adherents of the popular party in  
most cities were increasing in power,  
being encouraged by the success of  
the democratic movement at Thebes,  
while the oligarchs, on the other  
hand, were appealing to Sparta for  
support. — ὥστε: sc. in consequence  
of the withdrawal of the popular party  
and the attacks of the Thebans.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ἐπέστη, πάλιν ἔφαιων φρουρὰν οἱ ἔφο- 47  
 ροι εἰς τὰς Θήβας, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ἥπερ τὸ πρόσθεν,  
 335 ἐδέοντο ἥγεινθαι. ὁ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμβολῆς ταῦτα γιγνώ-  
 σκων, πρὶν καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θύεσθαι, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν  
 ἐν Θεσπιαῖς πολέμαρχον ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ ὑπὲρ  
 τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ὄδον ἄκρον καὶ φυλάττειν, ἐως  
 ἀν αὐτὸς ἔλθῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὑπερβαλὼν ἐν ταῖς Πλα- 48  
 340 ταιαῖς ἐγένετο, πάλιν προσεποιήσατο εἰς τὰς Θεσπιὰς  
 πρῶτον ιέναι, καὶ πέμπων ἀγοράν τε ἐκέλευε παρασκευά-  
 ζειν καὶ τὰς πρεσβείας ἐκεῖ περιμένειν. ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
 ἴσχυρῶς τὴν πρὸς Θεσπιῶν ἐμβολὴν ἐφύλαττον. ὁ δὲ 49  
 Ἀγησίλαος τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ θυσάμενος ἐπο-  
 345 ρεύετο τὴν ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς· καὶ ὡς στρατεύματι δυοῖν  
 ἡμέραιν ὄδον ἐν μιᾷ κατανύσσας ἔφθασεν ὑπερβὰς τὸ κατὰ  
 Σκῶλον σταύρωμα, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἀπὸ τῆς  
 φυλακῆς, καθ' ἣν τὸ πρόσθεν εἰσῆλθε. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας  
 τὰ πρὸς ἔω τῆς τῶν Θηβαίων πόλεως ἐδήγουν μέχρι τῆς

47-55. *Second campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Spring and summer of 377 B.C.*

47. τὸ πρόσθεν: see 36.—ὑπέρ: here in the sense of *περί*,—a use not freq. till later. —ταῦτα: *i.e.* the same necessity of securing possession beforehand of the mountain passes.—*πρὶν καὶ*: *even before*. In the preceding year Agesilaus had waited until sacrificing the *διαβατήρια* before directing the occupation of Cithaeron. See 37.

48. πάλιν: const. with *λέναι, go against* *Thespiae again*, as he had done in the year before. —ἀγοράν: an open market for his soldiers.—τὰς πρεσβείας: embassies from various Grecian states.—τὴν ἐμβολήν: *the pass*. Cf. iv. 3. 10.

49. ἐπορέυετο ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς: Agesilaus had employed the same strategy on previous occasions. During his campaign in Asia Minor in 396 B.C., having given out that he would attack Tissaphernes in Caria, he suddenly turned northward into Phrygia and marched unopposed to the neighborhood of Dascylium, the residence of the satrap Pharnabazus.—ὡς στρατεύματι: *for an army*; limiting the idea contained in δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὄδον. Cf. Soph. *Oed. Col.* 20 μακρὰν γὰρ ὡς γέροντι ὄδον. G. 184, 5; H. 771; 1054, 1 a.—ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς: “from guarding the place, where he had entered before,” lit. *from the guarded place*. —πρὸς ἔω τῆς πόλεως: for the gen., see on 38 πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμάτων.—

350 Ταναγραίων· ἔτι γὰρ τότε καὶ τὴν Τάναγραν οἱ περὶ Τπατόδωρον, φίλοι ὅντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, εἶχον· καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἀπήγει ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχων τὸ τεῖχος. οἱ δὲ 50 Θηβαῖοι ὑπελθόντες ἀντετάξαντο ἐπὶ Γραὸς στήθει, ὅπισθεν ἔχοντες τὴν τε τάφρον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα, νομίζοντες 355 καλὸν εἶναι ἐνταῦθα διακινδυνεύειν· καὶ γὰρ στενὸν ἦν ταύτη ἐπιεικῶς καὶ δύσβατον τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἴδων ταῦτα πρὸς ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἦγεν, ἐπισιμώσας δὲ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν γγει. οἱ δὲ αὖ Θηβαῖοι δείσαντες περὶ 51 τῆς πόλεως, ὅτι ἐρήμη ἦν, ἀπολιπόντες ἐνθα παρατεαγ- 360 μένοι ἥσαν δρόμῳ ἔθεον εἰς τὴν πόλων τὴν ἐπὶ Ποτνίας ὁδὸν. ἦν γὰρ αὐτῇ ἀσφαλεστέρα. καὶ μέντοι ἐδόκει καλὸν γενέσθαι τὸ ἐνθύμημα τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ὅτι πόρρω ἀπαγαγὼν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀποχωρεῖν δρόμῳ αὐτοὺς ἐποίησεν· ὅμως μέντοι ἐπὶ παραθέοντας αὐτοὺς τῶν πολε- 365 μάρχων τωὲς ἐπέδραμον σὺν ταῖς μόραις. οἱ μέντοι 52 Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων τὰ δόρατα ἐξηκόντιζον, ὥστε καὶ ἀπέθανεν Ἀλύπητος, εἰς τῶν πολεμάρχων, ἀκοντισθεὶς δόρατι· ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ λόφου ἐτράπησαν οἱ

ἔτι γὰρ τότε: implying that they were soon to lose their control.—ἐν ἀριστερᾷ: i.e. he turned to the south, leaving Tanagra on his left. Hence he must have been west of Tanagra, between that place and Thebes.

50. ὑπελθόντες: *gradually coming out*.—Γραὸς στήθει: a hill near Tanagra. Prob. the name should be written *Γραὸς*, for acc. to Paus. ix. 20. 2, the city received its name from Tanagra, wife of Poemandrus. The epithet *Γραῖα*, first applied to her in consequence of her great age, was afterwards extended to the city and prob. also to the hill here men-

tioned.—νομίζοντες καλὸν κτέ.: ironically; *thinking it a brave thing to venture everything here*. The Thebans were protected in the rear, and the ground in front was rough, so that they really incurred no danger.

51. ἐνθα κτέ.: rel. clause without expressed antec.; *left the place where, etc.*.—Ποτνίας: situated about a mile south of Thebes.—ἀσφαλεστέρα: *safer* than the road through the plain, since, as shown in 52, the ground was high, and enabled the Thebans to hurl down missiles upon their enemies.—καλόν: *happy, clever*.—ἀπαγαγών: sc. τὸ στράτευμα.

Θηβαῖοι· ὡστε ἀναβάντες οἱ Σκιρῖται καὶ τῶν ἵππεων  
 370 τινὲς ἔπαιον τοὺς τελευταίους τῶν Θηβαίων παρελαύνοντας  
 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ὡς μέντοι ἐγγὺς τοῦ τεύχους ἐγένοντο, 53  
 ὑποστρέφοντιν οἱ Θηβαῖοι· οἱ δὲ Σκιρῖται ἴδόντες αὐτὸὺς  
 θάττον ἡ βάδην ἀπῆλθον. καὶ ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν·  
 ὅμως δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο, ὅτι ἀπεχώρη-  
 375 σαν οἱ ἀναβάντες. ὃ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ὥρα ἦν, 54  
 ἀπελθὼν ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἔνθαπερ τοὺς πολεμίους εἶδε  
 παρατεταγμένους· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγαγε τὴν ἐπὶ Θε-  
 σπιάς. θρασέως δὲ παρακολουθούντων τῶν πελταστῶν,  
 οἱ ἥσαν μισθοφόροι τοὺς Θηβαίους, καὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν  
 380 ἀνακαλούντων, ὅτι οὐκ ἡκολούθει, ὑποστραφέντες οἱ τῶν  
 Ὀλυνθίων ἵππεις — ἦδη γὰρ κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους συνε-  
 στρατεύοντο — ἐδίωξάν τε αὐτὸὺς πρὸς ὅρθιον, καθάπερ  
 ἡκολούθουν, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν μάλα πολλούς· ταχὺ<sup>ν</sup>  
 γὰρ πρὸς ἄναντες εὐήλατον ἀλίσκονται πεζοὶ ὑφ' ἵππέων.  
 385 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ὃ Ἀγησίλαος ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιαῖς, εὐρὼν 55  
 στασιάζοντας τοὺς πολίτας, καὶ βουλομένων τῶν φασκόν-  
 των λακωνίζειν ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὃν καὶ Μένων  
 ἦν, τοῦτο μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε· διαλλάξας δὲ αὐτὸὺς καὶ  
 ὄρκους ὁμόσαι ἀλλήλοις ἀναγκάσας, οὗτως ἀπῆλθε πάλιν  
 390 διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα. καὶ ἐκεῖθεν τοὺς  
 μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα οἴκαδε  
 ἀπήγαγε.

Μάλα δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι σπάνει σίτου διὰ τὸ 56

52. οἱ Σκιρῖται: see on 2. 24.

54. Χαβρίαν: see on 41.—ἀνακα-  
 λούντων: sc. βοηθεῖν. — οἱ τῶν Ὀλυν-  
 θίων ἵππεις: at this time serving with  
 the Lacedaemonians in accordance  
 with the agreement mentioned in 3.  
 26.—καθάπερ ἡκολούθουν: just as they  
 were already following them, i.e. they

followed them up, just as they had  
 begun. — πρὸς ἄναντες εὐήλατον κτέ.:  
 infantry are readily overtaken by cav-  
 alry when going up an easy hill. The  
 expression is brachylogical.

55. εὐρών, βουλομένων: co-ord. in  
 sense but not in grammatical construc-  
 tion.—τοὺς συμμάχους κτέ.: as in 3. 25.

δυοῦν ἔτοῦ μὴ εἰληφέναι καρπὸν ἐκ τῆς γῆς πέμπουσιν  
 395 ἐπὶ δυοῦν τριήροιν ἄνδρας εἰς Παγασάς ἐπὶ σῖτον δέκα  
 τάλαντα δόντες. Ἀλκέτας δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυλάττων  
 Ὄρεόν, ἐν φέτοι τὸν σῖτον συνεωνοῦντο, ἐπληρώσατο  
 τρεῖς τριήρεις, ἐπιμεληθεὶς ὅπως μὴ ἔξαγγελθείη. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ἀπήγετο ὁ σῖτος, λαμβάνει ὁ Ἀλκέτας τὸν τε σῖτον καὶ  
 400 τὰς τριήρεις, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρας ἔζωγρησεν οὐκ ἐλάττους  
 ὅντας ἡ τριακοσίους. τούτους δὲ εἰρῆσεν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει,  
 οὐπερ αὐτὸς ἐσκήνουν. ἀκολουθοῦντος δέ τινος τῶν Ὄρε- 57  
 τῶν παιδός, ὡς ἔφασαν, μάλα καλοῦ τε κάγαθοῦ, καταβαί-  
 νων ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως περὶ τοῦτον ἦν. καταγυνόντες δὲ  
 405 οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι τὴν ἀμέλειαν, καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρό-  
 πολιν, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἀφίσταται. ὥστ' εὐπόρως ἥδη οἱ  
 Θηβαῖοι σῖτον παρεκομίζοντο.

‘Τυφοφαίνοντος δὲ πάλιν τοῦ ἥρος ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος κλι- 58  
 νοπετὴς ἦν. ὅτε γάρ ἀπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν,  
 410 ἐν τοῖς Μεγάροις ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀφροδισίου  
 εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖον ῥήγνυται ὅποια δὴ φλέψ, καὶ ἐρρύῃ τὸ ἐκ  
 τοῦ σώματος αἷμα εἰς τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος. γενομένης δὲ τῆς  
 κυήμης ὑπερόγκου καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἀφορήτων, Συρακόσιός τις  
 ἰατρὸς σχάζει τὴν παρὰ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα αὐτοῦ. ὡς δὲ

56, 57. *Revolt of Oreus on the island of Euboea. Autumn of 377 B.C.*

56. **Παγασάς**: a Thessalian port on the Pagasaean Gulf, a place of export for grain and other agricultural products.—**Ὄρεόν**: situated on the northern coast of Euboea, opposite Pagasa. Its earlier name was Histiaeia.—**ἐν φ**: temporal, while.—**ἐπληρώσατο**: manned.—**ἀπήγετο**: sc. from Pagasae.

57. **ἀκολουθοῦντος**: *being an habitual attendant upon him*.—**περὶ τοῦτον ἦν**: was engrossed with him. Cf. vii. 4. 28 περὶ τοὺς Ἡλεῖος εἰχον.

58. *Illness of Agesilaus. Autumn of 377 B.C. to 376 B.C.*

οἱ μέν: the correlative is οἱ δέ at the beginning of 59. But μέν is first repeated with ἔκεινος at the close of 58, to resume the thought after the account of Agesilaus's illness. — ὅποια δὴ φλέψ: *some vein or other*, to be explained by the omission of οὐκ οἰδα. — τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος: Agesilaus was lame in one leg. Cf. iii. 3. 3. — **ἀφορήτων**: sc. γενομένων. Cf. vi. 1. 8 Φαρσάλων προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἔξι μῶν ἡρτημένων πόλεων (sc. προσγε-

415 ἄπαξ ἥρξατο, ἔρρει αὐτῷ νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν τὸ αἷμα, καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο σχεῖν τὸ φέῦμα πρὸν ἐλιποψύχησε· τότε μέντοι ἐπαύσατο. καὶ οὕτως ἵκενος μὲν ἀποκομισθεὶς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἤρρωστει τό τε λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ διὰ χειμῶνος.

420 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, πάλιν φρουράν 59 τε ἔφαινον καὶ Κλεόμβροτον ἥγεισθαι ἐκέλευνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τῷ Κιθαιρῶνι ἐγένετο, προσήσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὡς προκαταληψόμενοι τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. Θηβαίων δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων προκατέχοντές τινες τὸ 425 ἄκρον τέως μὲν εἴων αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἥσαν, ἔξαναστάντες ἐδίκων καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ τετταράκοντα. τούτου δὲ γενομένου ὁ Κλεόμβροτος ἀδύνατον νομίσας τὸ ὑπερβῆναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων ἀπῆγε τε καὶ διῆκε τὸ στράτευμα.

430 Συλλεγέντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα λόγοι 60 ἐγύγνοντο ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ὅτι διὰ μαλακίαν κατατριβήσοιτο ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου. ἔξειναι γὰρ σφίσι ταῦς πληρώσαντας πολὺ πλείους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐλεῶν λιμῷ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν· ἔξειναι δὲ ἐν ταῖς αὐταῖς ταύταις ναυσὶ καὶ 435 εἰς Θήβας στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν, εἰ μὲν βούλοιντο, ἐπὶ

τομένων). — νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν: *a night and a day.* — πάντα ποιοῦντες: *in spite of all efforts.* — ἐπαύσατο: *sc. τὸ φέῦμα.* — θέρος, χειμῶνος: *sc. of 377 B.C.*

59. *Failure of a third campaign against Thebes. Spring of 376 B.C.*

προσήσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ: *his pelasts went in advance; αὐτῷ is dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 766.* — τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ: *the same as at 47 τὸ ὑπέρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.*

60-66. *Maritime war between Athens and Sparta. 376-375 B.C.*

60. ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων: *the prep. emphasizes the notion of source rather than that of agency.* — διὰ μαλακίαν: *on account of lack of energy in prosecuting the war.* — ἀλεῖν λιμῷ: *i.e. compel it to capitulate in consequence of famine.* — σφίσι, πληρώσαντας: *the transition from the dat. to the acc. is common after ἔξειται. Cf. iv. 1. 35.* — διαβιβάζειν: *the transportation of troops across the Gulf of Corinth seems to have been impossible on account of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Hence the plan to humble*

Φωκέων, εἰ δὲ βούλουτο, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος. ταῦτα δὲ λογισά- 61  
 μενοι ἐζήκοντα μὲν τριήρεις ἐπλήρωσαν, Πόλλις δ' αὐτῶν  
 ναύαρχος ἐγένετο. καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν οἱ ταῦτα  
 γνόντες, ἀλλ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπολιορκοῦντο· τὰ γὰρ σιτα-  
 440 γωγὰ αὐτοῖς πλοῖα ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν Γεραιστὸν ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν  
 δ' οὐκέτι ηθελε παραπλεῖν, τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὄντος τοῦ Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων περὶ τε Αἴγιναν καὶ Κέω καὶ Ἄνδρον. γνόντες  
 δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἀνάγκην ἐνέβησαν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 καὶ ναυμαχήσαντες πρὸς τὸν Πόλλωνα Χαβρίου ἡγουμένου  
 445 νικῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. καὶ ὁ μὲν σῆτος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 οὗτος παρεκομίσθη. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαι- 62  
 μονίων στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Βοιωτούς, ἐδεή-  
 θησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων περὶ Πελοπόννησον  
 στράτευμα πέμψαι, νομίσαντες εἰ τούτο γένοιτο, οὐ δυνα-  
 450 τὸν ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἄμα μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν  
 χώραν φυλάττειν, ἄμα δὲ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνα τὰ χωρία συμ-  
 μαχίδας πόλεις, ἄμα δὲ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἴκανὸν  
 πρὸς ἑαυτούς. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέντοι ὄργιζόμενοι τοῖς 63  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις διὰ τὸ Σφοδρία ἔργον προθύμως ἐξέπεμ-

Athens first and attack Thebes afterwards.—ἐπὶ Φωκέων, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος: on the side of the Phocians or from the vicinity of Creusis (see on 16), i.e. from the north of Thebes or from the south, as they might choose.

61. ἐπολιορκοῦντο: were blockaded, as in 1. 2.—Γεραιστόν: at the southern extremity of Euboea.—ηθελε: were willing. The literal notion of ηθελε, were willing, must be thought of as applying to the crews, not to the vessels themselves.—αὐτοί: as opposed to hired sailors.—ναυμαχήσαντες: this battle is known as the Battle of Naxos. It occurred Sept. 9, 376 B.C. Half of the Lacedaemonian ships

were either sunk or captured. This was the occasion on which the young Phocion first distinguished himself. The victory brought fresh accessions to the new Athenian maritime confederacy. See on 34.

62. διαβιβάζειν: sc. across the Corinthian Gulf. The following events belong to the year 375 B.C.—περὶ Πελοπόννησον: i.e. in order to harass the coasts of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.—ἑαυτούς: i.e. the Thebans.

63. ὄργιζόμενοι: more from resentment against the Lacedaemonians than out of love for Thebes, whose increased power was beginning to cause jealousy at Athens.—τὸ Σφο-

455 ψαν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τε ἔξήκοντα πληρώ-  
σαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμόθεον ἐλόμενοι. ἄτε δὲ  
εἰς τὰς Θήβας οὐκ ἐμβεβληκότων τῶν πολεμίων οὗτ' ἐν  
ῳ Κλεόμβροτος ἦγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτει οὗτ' ἐνῳ Τιμόθεος  
περιέπλευσε, θρασέως δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ  
460 τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις καὶ πάλι πάτας ἀνελάμβανον. ὁ 84  
μέντοι Τιμόθεος περιπλεύσας Κέρκυραν μὲν εὐθὺς ὑφ'  
έαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο· οὐ μέντοι ἡνδραποδίσατο οὐδὲ ἄνδρας  
ἐφυγάδευσεν οὐδὲ νόμους μετέστησεν. ἐξ ὧν τὰς περὶ  
465 ἔκεινα πόλεις ἀπάσας εὐμενεστέρας ἔσχεν. ἀντεπλήρω- 85  
σαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναυτικὸν καὶ Νικόλοχον  
ναύαρχον, μάλα θρασὺν ἄνδρα, ἔξεπεμψαν. ὃς ἐπειδὴ  
εἶδε τὰς μετὰ Τιμοθέου ναῦς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησε, καίπερ ἔξ  
νεῶν αὐτῷ ἀπουσῶν τῶν Ἀμβρακιωτίδων, ἀλλὰ πέντε καὶ  
πεντήκοντα ἔχων ναῦς ἔξήκοντα οὐσαις ταῖς μετὰ Τιμο-  
470 θέου ἐναυμάχησε. καὶ τότε μὲν ἡττήθη, καὶ τροπαῖον ὁ  
Τιμόθεος ἐστησεν ἐν Ἀλυζίᾳ. ὁ δὲ ἀνειλκυσμένων τῶν 86  
Τιμοθέου νεῶν καὶ ἐπισκευαζομένων, ἐπεὶ παρεγένοντο  
αὐτῷ αἱ Ἀμβρακιώτιδες ἔξ τριήρεις, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλυζίαν  
ἐπλευσεν, ἔνθα ἦν ὁ Τιμόθεος. ὡς δ' οὐκ ἀντανῆγε, τρο-  
475 παῖον αὖ κάκενος ἐστήσατο ἐν ταῖς ἐγγυτάτω νήσοις. ὁ

**δρία ἔργον**: see 20 ff. — **Τιμόθεον**: the talented son of Conon. He had been general in 378 B.C. along with Charibrias and Callistratus. — **ἐνῳ ἦγε**: as in 59. — **ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι**: it was during these struggles that the Battle of Tegyra occurred, in which Pelopidas defeated a superior number of Lacedaemonians led on by the Orchomenian harmost. Plut. *Pelop.* 17; Diod. xv. 27.

64. **περιπλέυσας**: sc. around Peloponnesus. — **ὑφ'** **έαυτῷ**: the dat. is

the regular const. in this sense, not the accusative. — **τὰς περὶ ἔκεινα πόλεις**: see on 1. 7. — Further details of the exploits of Timotheus may be found in Diod. xv. 36; Cor. Nep. *Timoth.* 2.

65. **Νικόλοχον**: mentioned in 1. 6 as the *ἐπιστολεύς* of Antalcidas. — **Ἀλυζίᾳ**: in Acarnania, opposite the island Leucas. This battle occurred in June, 375 B.C.

66. **κάκενος**: *he likewise*. — **πλέον** **ἢ**: on this use of the neut., unchanged

δὲ Τιμόθεος ἐπεὶ ᾧ τε εἶχεν ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἐκ Κερκύρας  
ἄλλας προσεπληρώσατο, γενομένων αὐτῷ τῶν πασῶν  
πλέον ἡ ἐβδομήκοντα, πολὺ δὴ ὑπερεῖχε ναυτικῷ· χρή-  
ματα μέντοι μετεπέμπετο Ἀθήνηθεν· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο,  
480 ἄτε πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχων.

for case and number, see H. 647, last had received only thirteen talents, a  
ex. — πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο: Timotheus sum quite insufficient for his needs.

## ΣΤ.

Οι μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα 1  
ἡσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστρέψαντο τὰς ἐν τῇ Βοιω-  
τίᾳ πόλεις, ἐστράτευον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὡς δ' αὖ καὶ  
οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπρέσβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίαν καὶ ἔλεγον,  
5 ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοηθήσοιεν, οὐ δυνήσοιντο μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς  
Θηβαίοις, ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διαβιβάζουσι κατὰ  
θάλατταν εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ  
μετ' αὐτοῦ τέτταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας 2  
10 ἀφικνεῦται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Πολυδάμας  
Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θετταλίᾳ μάλα  
ηὐδοκίμει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει οὗτως ἐδόκει καλός τε  
κάγαθὸς εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι  
παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰς προσόδους  
15 ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα ἐγέγραπτο ἐν τοῖς νόμοις,

Book VI. Spring of 374 B.C. to  
spring of 369 B.C. Grote, *History of  
Greece*, chaps. lxxvii, lxxviii; Curtius,  
*History of Greece*, Book VI, chaps.  
i, ii.

1. 1. *Cleombrotus invades Phocis.  
Spring of 374 B.C.*

κατεστρέψαντο: see v. 4. 63. The  
subjugation of the Boeotian cities  
was followed by the establishment of  
a new Boeotian confederacy less lib-  
eral than the old, the principle of the  
equality of the several cities giving  
way before the aggressive policy of  
Thebes.—εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα: the Pho-  
cians had before sustained hostile re-  
lations with the Thebans (iii. 5. 4),  
and had recently been allies of the

Lacedaemonians, to judge from v. 4.  
60. See Diod. xv. 31. — μὴ πείθε-  
σθαι: instead of the usual μὴ οὐ. See  
on v. 2. 1. — τὸ μέρος: i.e. the part pro-  
portional to that sent by the Spartans  
themselves. As there were six Spartan  
morae in all, the proportional part of  
the allies would be two-thirds of their  
entire contingent. Cf. *An.* v. 3. 4 διέ-  
λαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἔκστος.

2, 3. *Arrival of the Pharsalian Poly-  
damas at Sparta. Spring of 374 B.C.*

2. τὸ κοινόν: i.e. the assembly of  
the Spartans and their allies.—καὶ  
δέ: after preceding καὶ, as iii. 4. 24  
after τέ. — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Pharsalus.  
— θῶν: the antec. is the understood  
obj. of ἀναλισκειν.

εἰς τε τὰ ἱερὰ ἀναλίσκειν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν.  
κάκενος μέντοι ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων τήν τε ἄκραν 3  
φυλάττων διέσωζεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τάλλα διοικῶν ἀπελογίζετο  
κατ’ ἐνιαυτόν. καὶ ὅπότε μὲν ἐνδεής εἴη, παρ’ ἑαυτοῦ  
20 προσετίθει, ὅπότε δὲ περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου, ἀπελάμ-  
βανεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως φιλόξενός τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆς  
τὸν Θετταλικὸν τρόπον. οὗτος οὖν ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν  
Λακεδαίμονα, εἶπε τοιάδε·

“Ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρόξενος ὑμῶν ὁν καὶ 4  
25 εὐεργέτης ἐκ πάντων ὁν μεμνήμεθα προγόνων ἀξιῶ, ἐάν  
τέ τι ἀπορῶ, πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰέναι, ἐάν τέ τι χαλεπὸν ὑμῖν ἐν  
τῇ Θετταλίᾳ συνιστῆται, σημαίνειν. ἀκούετε μὲν οὖν, εὐ-  
οἶδ’ ὅτι, καὶ ὑμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ δύνα-  
μιν ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ ὄνομαστός ἐστιν. οὗτος δὲ σπονδᾶς

3. τὴν τε ἄκραν: *i.e.* the acropolis, as iv. 15. — ἐνδεής εἴη: *sc.* προσόδων, as is indicated by what follows. — παρ’ ἑαυτοῦ: equiv. to ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτῶν χρημάτων, *from his own resources.* — προσετίθει: as obj. supply χρήματα, which is also to be understood as the subj. of περιγένοιτο. — περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου: *was left over from the revenue.* Cf. ii. 3. 8 ἡ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων. — μεγαλοπρεπῆς: the Thessalians were noted for their extravagance and love of display, — qualities induced by the fertility and wealth of their country. Cf. Athen. xiv. 662 f, who elsewhere, xii. 527 a, affirms this particularly of the Pharsalians.

#### 4-16. Polydamas's Speech at Sparta.

4. εὐεργέτης: a title of honor conferred by states upon each other or upon individuals who had done the state a service. The title was often handed down from father to son, as in the case of προκενία. It included

certain rights and privileges, which are frequently enumerated in inscriptions, *viz.* : προμαρτέλα, προεδρία, προδικία, δαυλία, ἔγκτησις γῆς καὶ οἰκλα, ἀρέλεια πάντων καὶ τάλλα δσα καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοι πραξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις. — ἐκ πάντων κτέ.: Polydamas's language is not precise. He means that he is the hereditary proxenus and euergetes of the Spartans; — that he is now proxenus and euergetes, and that his ancestors were before him. — ἀξιῶ: *I deem it fitting.* — τι: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. Thuc. v. 40. 3 ἀποροῦντες ταῦτα. — εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι: an idiomatic expression, always involving the ellipsis of some word, as here ἀκούετε. Cf. 10. — Ἰάσονος: tyrant of Phereae. He was a man of brilliant mental qualities, and is said to have been a pupil of the famous rhetorician Gorgias. Among his friends he counted Timotheus and Isocrates. — σπονδᾶς: Jason had been at war with the Pharsalians.

30 ποιησάμενος συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε· Ὡτι μέν, ὁ 5  
 Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἀκουσαν τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν δυναίμην ἀν  
 παραστήσασθαι, ἔξεστί σοι ἐκ τῶνδε λογίζεσθαι. ἐγὼ  
 γάρ, ἔφη, ἔχω μὲν Θετταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας  
 πόλεις συμμάχους· κατεστρεψάμην δ' αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν  
 35 αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία ἐμοὶ στρατευμένων. καὶ μὴν οἰσθά  
 γε, ὅτι ξένους ἔχω μισθοφόρους εἰς ἔξακισχιλίους, οἷς, ὡς  
 ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμίᾳ πόλις δύναιτ' ἀν ῥᾳδίως μάχεσθαι.  
 ἀριθμὸς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, καὶ ἀλλοθεν οὐκ ἀν ἐλάττων ἔξελ-  
 θοι· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν  
 40 προεληλυθότας ἥδη ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἔχει, τοὺς δ' οὐπω ἀκμά-  
 ζοντας· σωμαστοῦσί γε μὴν μάλα ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἐν ἑκάστη  
 πόλει· παρ' ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς μισθοφορέ, ὅστις μὴ ἴκανός  
 ἐστιν ἐμοὶ ἵστα πονεῖν.' αὐτὸς δ' ἐστί, λέγειν γὰρ χρὴ 8  
 πρὸς ὑμᾶς τάληθή, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὔρωστος καὶ  
 45 ἄλλως φιλόπονος. καὶ τούνν τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ πέιραν λαμ-  
 βάνει καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν· ἥγεῖται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις  
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν ποι στρατεύηται. καὶ  
 οὖς μὲν ἀν μαλακοὺς τῶν ξένων αἰσθάνηται, ἐκβάλλει, οὖς  
 δ' ἀν ὄρᾳ φιλοπόνως καὶ φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς  
 50 πολέμους, τιμᾶ τοὺς μὲν διμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις,

5. **ὅτι μέν**: the clause with *μέν* is not followed by the anticipated clause with *δέ*. What the latter would have been, may be inferred from 7 *κρείττην μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐκβάτας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἀκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι*. — **Πολυδάμα**: the voc. of proper names in *-as*, gen. *-atos*, sometimes ends in *-a* instead of *-ar*, after the analogy of nouns in *-as* of the first declension. H. 170 D. — **μεγίστας πόλεις**: as Larissa, Crannon, etc. — **τὰ ἐναντία**: adv., like *ἐναντία* iii. 5. 11. — **ξένους, μισθοφόρους**: not tautological. The *ξένοι* are mentioned as

opposed to the Thessalians, on whom also Jason could rely for assistance. — **τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα**: armies composed of citizens, often designated as **τὰ πολιτικὰ στρατεύματα**. Cf. v. 3. 25. — **ὅλιγοι τινές**: *some few*. — **ὅστις μή**: on *μή* in cond. rel. sents., see G. 283, 2; H. 1021.

6. **αὐτὸς δέ**: the conj. introduces a parenthetical explanation by Polydamas of Jason's language. — **σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις**: *in full armor*. Const. with the subject. — **ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις**: *on the parade-ground*. — **διμοιρίας**: *i.e. double*

τοὺς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίας, καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις καὶ νόσων γε θεραπεύαις καὶ περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ. ὥστε πάντες ἵσασιν  
οἱ παρ' ἔκεινῷ ξένοι, ὅτι ἡ πολεμικὴ αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴ ἐντιμότατόν τε βίον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται. ἐπεδείκνυε δέ τι  
55 μοι εἰδότι, ὅτι καὶ ὑπῆκοοι ἥδη αὐτῷ εἰεν Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἡπείρῳ ὑπαρχος· ὡστε,  
ἔφη, 'τί ἀν ἔγῳ φοβούμενος οὐν ῥᾳδίως ἀν ὑμᾶς οἰούμην  
καταστρέψεσθαι; τάχα οὖν ὑπολάβοι ἀν τις ἐμοῦ ἄπειρος, "Τί οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἥδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς  
60 Φαρσαλίους;" ὅτι νῆ Δία τῷ παντὶ κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ  
εἶναι ἐκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι.  
Βιασθέντες μὲν γάρ ὑμεῖς τ' ἀν βουλεύοισθε ὅτι δύναισθε  
κακὸν ἐμοί, ἔγῳ τ' ἀν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλούμην  
εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ' ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, δῆλον ὅτι  
65 αὐξοιμεν ἀν ὅ τι δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, 8  
ω Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σὴ πατρὶς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει· ἐὰν δέ  
μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι,'  
ἔφη, 'ἔγῳ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μετ' ἐμὲ κατα-  
στήσειν. οὖν δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δεύτερά σοι δίδωμι  
70 ἄκουε, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευέ μοι ὅ τι ἀν μὴ λογιζομένῳ σοι  
ἀληθὲς φαίνηται. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν εὑδηλον ἥμιν, ὅτι

pay. — περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ: with honor in connexion with burial. A prepositional phrase may be used as attrib. modifier of a subst., even when the latter is not accompanied by the article. Cf. Thuc. iv. 10. 4 καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατὸς ἔστιν, there is not a land army.

7. Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες: Aetolian tribes. — Ἀλκέτας: king of the Molossians in Epirus. — τι ἀν ἔγῳ φοβούμενος, ἀν οἰούμην: note the resumption of dir. discourse. ἀν is repeated because its force attaches equally to φοβούμενος and οἰούμην. "What should

I fear that I should not think myself able to subdue you?" H. 864. — ἥδη: at once. — νῆ Δία: on the force of this expression, see G. 163; H. 723. — τῷ παντὶ: altogether. — μᾶλλον: really superfluous after the comp. κρείττον, but used to strengthen the contrast between ἑκόντας and ἄκοντας. Cf. An. iv. 6. 11 πολὺ οὖν κρείττον μᾶλλον ἥ.

8. ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς: the simple inf. with παρασκευάσω, as after συμπράττειν, ii. 3. 13. αὐτὴν is subj. of ἔχειν. — πραγμάτων . . . ἄκουε: hear in what sort of an enterprise it is that I

Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρτημένων πόλεων εὐπετῶς ἀν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἀπάντων κατασταίην· ὡς γε μήν, ὅταν ταγεύηται Θετταλία, εἰς ἑξακι-  
 75 σχιλίους μὲν οἱ ἵππεύοντες γίγνονται, δόπλιται δὲ πλείους ἡ μύριοι καθίστανται. ὃν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν θ μεγαλοψυχίαν ὄρων οἴμαι ἀν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις ἐπιμελοῦτο, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος ὅποιώ ἀν ἀξιώσαιεν ὑπήκοοι εἶναι Θετταλοί. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὖσης Θετταλίας,  
 80 πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη ὑπήκοα μέν ἔστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς ἐνθάδε καταστῇ· σχεδὸν δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκοντισταί εἰσιν. ὥστε καὶ πελταστικῷ εἰκὸς ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν. καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοί γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι 10  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσί μοι σύμμαχοι·  
 85 καὶ ἀκολουθεῦν τοίνυν ἀξιοῦσιν ἐμοί, ἀν μόνον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθερῶ αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, εὐ οἰδ' ὅτι,  
 πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἀν ὥστε σύμμαχοι ἡμῶν γενέσθαι· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἀν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι.

give you the second place. — πόλεων: sc. προσγενομένων. Cf. v. 4. 58. — ταγός: Thessaly consisted of a number of independent states, which formed, however, a sort of league, and prob. in time of need elected a common leader or ταγός. The word is peculiarly Thessalian, and is applied also to the military leaders of single cities.

— ὡς γε μήν: moreover that. Correlative with the preceding τοῦτο μέν. — ἑξακιλίους: this number is large as compared with the number of foot-soldiers (πλεονος ἡ μύριοι). It is to be explained by the fact that the leading classes in Thessaly served almost exclusively in the cavalry. Cf. iv. 3. 9. Isocrates, viii. 118, reckons the Thessalian cavalry at 3000 men.

9. οἴμαι ἀν: ἀν belongs to εἶναι.

Cf. 4. 2. — ἔστιν: instead of ἔσται, since the matter is regarded by Jason as an accomplished fact. — οἱ τάντῃ: referring to πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη. The neighboring tribes were mostly mountaineers who could easily furnish light-armed troops.

10. πολεμοῦντες: sc. εἰστιν, which is frequently omitted after πάντες δοι with a participle. Cf. de re equestri 11. 12 πάντες δοι συμπαρεπόμενοι. — εὐ οἰδ' ὅτι: elliptical, as in 4. — πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἀν ὥστε: the same const. also Mem. ii. 9. 6 πάντ' ἔποιει ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ Ἀρχεδήμου. The usual const. after ποιέω is a final clause with ὡς or δπως. Cf. iv. 1. 40; vii. 4. 21. — ὥστε . . . γενέσθαι: denoting purpose as in v. 3. 14. H. 953 a. — οὐκ ἀν . . . ποιήσασθαι: acc. to

νομίζω γὰρ ἔτι ρᾶσιν τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἡ τὴν κατὰ γῆν  
 90 ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν ἄν. εἰ δὲ εἰκότα λογίζομαι, σκόπει,<sup>11</sup> ἔφη, 'καὶ ταῦτα. ἔχοντες μέν γε Μακεδονίαν, ἔνθεν καὶ  
 'Αθηναῖοι τὰ ξύλα ἄγονται, πολὺ δῆπον πλείους ἐκείνων  
 ἵκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα ναῦς ποιήσασθαι. ἀνδρῶν γε μὴν ταῦτας  
 πληροῦν πότερον 'Αθηναίους ἡ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς μᾶλλον δύνα-  
 95 σθαι, τοσούτους καὶ τοιούτους ἔχοντάς πενέστας; τούς γε  
 μὴν ναύτας τρέφειν πότερον ἡμᾶς ἵκανωτέρους εἰκὸς εἶναι  
 τοὺς δι' ἀφθονίαν καὶ ἄλλοσε σῆτον ἐκπέμποντας ἡ 'Αθη-  
 ναίους τοὺς μηδ' αὐτοῖς ἵκανὸν ἔχοντας, ἀν μὴ πρίωνται;  
 καὶ χρήμασί γε εἰκὸς δῆπου ἡμᾶς ἀφθονωτέροις χρῆσθαι<sup>12</sup>  
 100 μὴ εἰς νησύδρια ἀποβλέποντας, ἀλλ' ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη  
 καρπουμένους. πάντα γὰρ δῆπου τὰ κύκλῳ φόρον φέρει,  
 ὅταν ταγεύηται τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν. οἰσθα δὲ δῆπου ὅτι  
 καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν οὐ νήσους ἀλλ' ἡπειρον καρπού-  
 μενος πλουσιώτατος ἀνθρώπων ἔστιν. ὃν ἐγὼ ὑπήκοον  
 105 ποιήσασθαι ἔτι εὐκατεργαστότερον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι ἡ τὴν

Dem. XLIX. 10, Jason abandoned this intention and became the ally of Athens in the succeeding year, 373 B.C. — τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν: in which event he would not need the help of Athens.

11. εἰ... λογίζομαι: "as to whether my calculations are correct." — τὰ ξύλα: wood for ship-building was obtained by the Athenians chiefly from Macedonia. Cf. v. 2. 16. — πενέστας: originally a conquered tribe like the Spartan Εἵλωτες, afterwards increased by prisoners of war. They formed a link between the freemen and the born slaves. The word is probably derived from *Penestia*, a district on the borders of Macedonia and Illyria. — 'Αθηναίους... πρίωνται: the soil of Attica was not espe-

cially fertile, and, in spite of careful cultivation, could not be made to produce sufficient for the population, so that considerable grain had to be imported. Cf. i. 1. 35; v. 4. 61. The chief significance of the disaster of Aegospotami in the Peloponnesian War lay in the fact that it gave the Spartan command of the Euxine and thus took away from Athens the chief source of her grain supply.

12. νησύδρια: Athens at the time of her greatest influence had drawn her revenue chiefly from the tributary islands of the Aegean. The diminutive *νησύδρια* is used for the purpose of instituting a contemptuous comparison with ἡπειρωτικὰ έθνη. — τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν: *matters in Thessaly*. — ὃν ἐγὼ κτέ.: that Jason really

‘Ελλάδα. οἰδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς ἔκει ἀνθρώπους πλὴν  
 ἐνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἡ ἀλκὴν μεμελετηκότας, οἰδα δὲ ὑφ’  
 οἵας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσης καὶ τῆς  
 μετ’ Ἀγησιλάου εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο βασιλεύς.’ ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ’ <sup>13</sup>  
 110 εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιό-  
 σκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους ἀπο-  
 στῆναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, μηδὲν ἔχοντας ἐγκαλεῖν,  
 ‘τοῦτον’, ἔφην, ‘ἀπορόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.’ ὁ δ’ ἐπαινέσας με  
 καὶ εἰπών, ὅτι μᾶλλον ἔκτεον μου εἴη, ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἴην,  
 115 ἐφῆκε μοι ἐλθόντι πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν τάληθῆ, ὅτι διανοοῦτο  
 στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Φαρσαλίους, εἰ μὴ πεισούμεθα. αἰτεῖν οὖν  
 ἐκέλευε βοηθειαν παρ’ ὑμῶν. ‘καὶ ἐὰν μὲν θεοὶ,’ ἔφη,  
 ‘διδώσω ὥστε σε πείθειν ἵκανὴν πέμπειν συμμαχίαν ὡς  
 ἐμοὶ πολεμεῖν, ἄγ,’ ἔφη, ‘καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα ὃ τι ἀν ἀπο-  
 120 βαίνῃ ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου. ἀν δέ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν ἵκανῶς  
 βοηθεῖν, οὐκ ἡδη ἀνέγκλητος ἀν δικαίως εἶης, εἰ τῇ  
 πατρίδι, ἢ σε τιμᾶ, καὶ σὺ πράττοις τὰ κράτιστα;’ περὶ <sup>14</sup>

meditated an attack upon the Persian empire, is affirmed by Isocrates v. 119.—*πάντας πλὴν ἐνὸς*: i.e. all except the king. The vassals of the king were regarded as his property, so that he alone was looked upon as free.—*ὑφ’ οἵας δυνάμεως*: the gen. with *ὑπό*, on account of the passive notion involved in *εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο*. H. 820.—*τῆς μετὰ Κύρου, τῆς μετ’ Ἀγησιλάου*: the exact number of Greek troops with Cyrus before the Battle of Cunaxa is given in *An. i. 7. 10* as 12,900. Agesilaus, on the expedition referred to, was voted 8000 troops (iii. 4. 2-4), but not all of these were called out.—*εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο*: was reduced to great extremities. See on v. 4. 29.

13. *ἔτει δὲ κτέ.*: anacoluthon. The

clause beginning with *τὸ δέ*, instead of depending upon *ἀπεκρινάμην*, is made by the insertion of *ἔφην* to stand as an independent clause. In this way it happens that the clause *ὁ δὲ . . . ἀφῆκε*, which is really the conclusion of the sentence beginning *ἔτει δὲ ταῦτα*, appears as a separate sentence introduced by *δέ*. Cf. v. 1. 28.—*ἔκτεον μοι*: the verbal adj. is used with the sense of the middle, *ἔχεσθαι τινος, hold fast to some one*.—*ἔφῆκε*: permitted.—*συμμαχίαν*: auxiliaries. So also iv. 8. 24.—*ὡς πολεμεῖν*: expressing purpose, as in v. 2. 38. *ἴκανός* is generally followed by the simple inf., as in 14.—*τούτῳ χρώμεθα κτέ.*: “let us abide by the result, whatever it is.”—*εἰ πράττοις κράτιστα*: i.e. if you should ally yourself with me.

τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἥκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα, ὅσα ἔκει  
αὐτός τε ὁρῶ καὶ ἔκείνου ἀκήκοα. καὶ νομίζω οὗτως  
125 ἔχειν, ὡς ἀνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς εἰ μὲν πέμψετε ἔκεινε  
δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θετταλοῖς  
ἰκανὴν δοκοῦσαν εἴναι πρὸς Ἰάσονα πολεμεῖν, ἀποστῆ-  
σονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πᾶσαι γὰρ φοβοῦνται ὅποι ποτὲ  
προβήσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις· εἰ δὲ νεοδαμώδεις καὶ  
130 ἀνδραὶ ἴδιάτην οἰεσθε ἀρκέσειν, συμβουλεύω ἡσυχίαν  
ἔχειν. εὐ γὰρ ἵστε, ὅτι πρός τε μεγάλην ἔσται ῥώμην ὁ 15  
πόλεμος καὶ πρὸς ἀνδραὶ, ὃς φρόνιμος μὲν οὗτως στρατη-  
γός ἔστιν, ὡς ὅσα τε λανθάνειν καὶ ὅσα φθάνειν καὶ ὅσα  
βιάζεσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαμαρτάνει. ἵκανὸς γάρ  
135 ἔστι καὶ νυκτὶ ὅσαπερ ἡμέρᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεῦδῃ,  
ἄριστον καὶ δεῖπνον ποιησάμενος ἀμά πονεῖσθαι. οἰεται  
δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἀφίκηται ἐνθῇ ἀν ὥρη-  
μένος ἥ καὶ διαπράξηται ἡ δεῖ· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ  
ταῦτα εἴθικεν. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιπονήσαντες  
140 ἀγαθόν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐκπλήσσαι τὰς γνώμας  
αὐτῶν· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθήκασι πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ,  
ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόνων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται. καὶ μήν 16  
ἐγκρατέστατός γέ ἔστιν ὡν ἐγὼ οἶδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα

14. νομίζω οὗτως ἔχειν: equiv. to a verb of saying, and hence followed by a clause with *ώς*. — ἴδιάτην: a private person, as opposed to a king.

15. ῥώμην: variation of the more usual δύναμις, as in vii. 4. 16. — μέν: the correlative is καὶ μήν in the next paragraph. — ὡς ἀφαμαρτάνει: *ώς* with the ind. denoting result occurs occasionally instead of the customary *ώστε* or *ώς* with the infinitive. See on v. 4. 22. — δσα . . . ἐπιχειρεῖ: as many things as he undertakes to accomplish by secrecy, by forestalling others, or by

force. The expression seems to stand for δσα λανθάνων καὶ φάνων καὶ βιαζόμενος πράτειν ἐπιχειρεῖ. — οὐ μάλα: not easily. — ἀφαμαρτάνει: rare in prose and used by Xenophon only here. — νυκτὶ . . . χρῆσθαι: to make as much use of night as of day. The same quality is attributed by Xenophon in nearly the same words to Agesilaus. *Ages.* 6. 6. δσαπερ is cognate acc. — ποιησάμενος: the use of the aor. partic. here instead of the pres. seems unnatural.

16. καὶ μήν: emphatic transition,

ήδουνῶν· ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταῦτα ἀσχολίαν ἔχει τὸ μὴ πράττειν ἀεὶ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν σκεψάμενοι εἴπατε πρὸς ἐμέ, ὥσπερ ὑμῶν προσήκει, ὅποια δυνήσεσθε τε καὶ μέλετε ποιήσειν.”

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν ἀνεβάλοντο τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ 17 λογισάμενοι τάς τ’ ἔξω μόρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς εἶεν καὶ τὰς περὶ Λακεδαιμονιαν πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι ἐν τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἀν δύναιντο ἱκανὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι ἐπικουρίαν, ἀλλ’ ἀπιόντα συντίθεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευνον ὅπῃ δύναιτο ἄριστα τά τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως. κάκενος 18 μέντοι ἐπαινέστας τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολων τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδέιτο τοῦ Ἰάσονος μὴ ἀναγκάσαι αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως τοῖς παρακαταθεμένοις διασώζῃ· τοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παιδας ἔδωκεν ὁμήρους, 190 ὑποσχόμενος αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας ἐκοῦσαν σύμμαχον ποιήσειν καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσειν αὐτόν. ὡς δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ Φαρσάλιοι εἰρήνην ἦγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογουμένως ταγὸς τῶν Θετταλῶν καθειστήκει. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτάγευσε, διέταξεν 19

and further strengthened by γέ. — τὸ πράττειν: dependent upon ἀσχολίαν, which also takes the gen. of the article inf., e.g. *Mem.* i. 3. 11 ἀσχολίαν τοῦ ἐπιμεληθῆναι. — μὴ: instead of μὴ οὐ, as in 1. 1; v. 2. 1. — τὸ δεόμενον: *sc.* πράττεσθαι. *Cf.* *Cyr.* ii. 3. 3 τῶν πράττεσθαι δεομένων. — ποιήσειν: on the tense see G. 202, 3, n.; H. 846.

17-19. *Reply of the Lacedaemonians. The Pharsalians join Jason.*

17. τὰς τ’ ἔξω μόρας: i.e. the four that had been sent into Phocis. See 1.

1. — τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις: those under Timotheus referred to in v. 4. 63. — τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον: it is not known what neighbors are here referred to; possibly the Messenians, whom the presence of an Athenian fleet in their vicinity may have encouraged to revolt.

18. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: his fellow-citizens had entrusted its care to him, as narrated in 2. — συγκαταστήσειν: i.e. join with the other states in making him ταγός.

19. ἐτάγευσε: the inceptive aorist.

165 ἵππικόν τε ὅσον ἔκαστη πόλις δυνατὴ ἦν παρέχειν καὶ ὀπλιτικόν. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἵππεῖς μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις πλείους ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, ὀπλῖται δὲ ἐλογύσθησαν οὐκ ἐλάττους δισμυρίων, πελταστικόν γε μὴν ἵκανὸν πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀντιταχθῆναι· ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε 170 καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀριθμῆσαι. προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις πᾶσι τὸν φόρον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν, φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραίνετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἐπάνειμι, ὅθεν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις ἔξεβην.

Οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς 2 τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι αὐξανομένους μὲν ὄρωντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαίους χρήματά τε οὐ συμβαλλομένους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκναιόμενοι καὶ χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ ληστείαις ἐξ Αἰγύνης καὶ φυλακᾶς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκεῖθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ 2

G. 200, n. 5, b; H. 841.—πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους: “to meet the world.”—ἔργον: sc. ἔστι, it is difficult.—ἐπὶ Σκόπα: Scopas was ruler of Crannon and Pherae, and ταγός of Thessaly, at the time of the Persian wars. Simonides, the lyric poet, was his friend, and sang in verse the praises of Scopas and the Scopadae.—πέρι Ἰάσονος: for the gen. instead of the acc., see on v. 2. 7.

2. 1. *The Athenians make peace with Sparta. Summer of 374 B.C.*

The history of the events alluded to in 1. 1 is here resumed.

ληστεῖαις: cf. v. 1. 1.—εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο: according to Cornelius Nepos, Timotheus 2. 2, one of the conditions of the peace was, that Sparta

should recognize Athens's maritime supremacy. Diodorus, xv. 38. 1, says the peace was arranged at the instance of the king of Persia, whose object was to secure Greek mercenaries for a war against Egypt by stopping domestic quarrels in Greece. Acc. to the same writer, Thebes, refusing to guarantee the autonomy of the Boeotian cities, was shut out from the peace; but it is probable that Diodorus has confounded this peace with that of 371 B.C.; see 3. 20.

2-14. *The war is renewed. Late Summer of 374 B.C. Timotheus ordered to Corcyra. Spring of 373 B.C. His removal. Autumn of 373 B.C. Preparations of Iphicrates. Winter of 373-372 B.C.*

10 δόγμα τῆς πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ ἀποπλεῦν οἴκαδε ὡς  
εἰρήνης οῦσης· ὁ δὲ ἄμα ἀποπλέων τοὺς τῶν Ζακυνθίων  
φυγάδας ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ 3  
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ζακύνθιοι πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαι-  
μονίους ἔλεγον οἵα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιμοθέου,  
15 εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀδικεῦν τε ἡγοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναί-  
ους καὶ ναυτικὸν πάλιν κατεσκεύαζον καὶ συνετάπτοντο  
εἰς ἔξηκοντα ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς Λακεδαιμονος καὶ  
Κορύνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας καὶ Ἡλιδος καὶ  
Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ Τροιζῆνος  
20 καὶ Ἐρμιόνος καὶ Ἀλιέων. ἐπιστήσαντες δὲ ναύαρχον 4  
Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν  
κατ' ἔκείνην τὴν θάλατταν καὶ στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν.  
ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον διδάσκοντες, ὡς καὶ  
ἔκείνω χρήσιμον εἴη τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις  
25 εἶναι. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ συνελέγη αὐτῷ 5

2. Τιμοθέῳ: after the Battle of Alyzia (see v. 4. 65) he had remained till now in the same waters, off the coast of Acarnania. — τῶν Ζακυνθίων: there had been dissensions in Zacynthus. The leaders of the popular party had been driven out, and had taken refuge on the fleet of Timotheus. Acc. to Diod. xv. 45, Timotheus transferred the exiles to a fortified stronghold whence they could harass their opponents.

3. ἀδικεῖν: acc. to Diod. xv. 45, the Lacedaemonians demanded satisfaction of the Athenians, but the latter refused it. — συνετάπτοντο: got in order, organized. — καλ., καλ κτέ.: note the polysyndeton as indicating the number of Sparta's allies.

4. ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν: acc. to Diod. xv. 46, the Spartans were induced to undertake this enterprise by certain

citizens of Corcyra, who had promised their help in the subjugation of the island. — πρὸς Διονύσιον: tyrant of Syracuse, the first of the name. Conon had sought to secure his assistance for the Athenians, but Dionysius had uniformly lent his help to the Spartans. Cf. v. i. 26. His favorable attitude toward them was determined by the fact that they had rendered him great service in establishing and maintaining his despotism at Syracuse. See Diod. xiv. 10; 44; 70. — χρήσιμον: inasmuch as Corcyra lay in the route from Greece to Sicily. In the Peloponnesian War it had furnished a station to the Athenians, at the time of the Sicilian Expedition. See Thuc. vi. 32.2 ἐπὶ τὴν Κέρκυραν ἔνθαπερ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα συνελέγετο, 42. 1 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ Κέρκυρᾳ αὐτοὶ τε οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπαντες ἦσαν.

τὸ ναυτικόν, ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ μισθοφόρους σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατευμένοις οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδήσου ἔξειργασμένην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην τὴν χώραν, μεγαλοπρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκήσεις καὶ οἰνῶνας κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστ' ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυφῆς ἐλθεῖν, ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἴη. καὶ ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ βοσκήματα πάμπολλα ἡλίσκετο 30 ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. ἐπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν τοπεῖῳ ἐπὶ λόφῳ ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια, πρὸ τῆς χώρας ὅντι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοιτο ἐντεῦθεν, εἰ τις ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν τῶν Κερκυραίων ἔξιοι· τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τάπιθάτερα τῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπέδευσεν, ἐνθεν ὥστ' ἀν τὰ 40 προσπλέοντα καὶ προαισθάνεσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὅπότε μὴ χειμῶν κωλύοι, ἐφώρμει· ἐπολιόρκει μὲν δὴ οὗτω τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρατεῦσθαι κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγετο 45 αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἤσαν· καὶ πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἐδέοντο καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὡς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἄν, εἰ Κερ-

5. ἐπλευσεν: sc. in the spring of 373 B.C.

6. ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν: ὥστ' οὐκ instead of ὥστε μή, as though the thought were ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐθέλειν (direct οὐκ ἐθέλομεν). Yet ὥστ' οὐ instead of ὥστε μή sometimes occurs even when the above explanation is impossible. H. 1023 b. — πίνειν: οἶνος (from οἰνῶν) is to be supplied, as obj. of πίνειν, and οἶνος with ἀνθοσμίας.

7. πρὸ τῆς χώρας: i.e. between the

city and the cultivated fields.—εἰς τάπιθάτερα: on the other side. The phrase τάπιθάτερα is used as a subst. dependent upon εἰς. Cf. An. v. 4. 10 εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα.—κατεστρατοπέδευσεν: stationed. Seldom used of a fleet.

8. ἐλάμβανον κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσήγετο: chiastic arrangement.

9. ἐδίδασκον: the same arguments were urged by the Corcyrean envoys

κύρας στερηθείεν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μεγάλην ἀν ἴσχὺν προσβάλοιεν· ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως πλήν γε Ἀθηνῶν 50 οὗτε ναῦς οὗτε χρήματα πλείω ἀν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ κεῦσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων, αἱ ἐπὶ τοῦτον καθήκοντιν, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Λακωνικὴν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλίστῳ δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέραν Ἡπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον 55 ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλουν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη- 10 ναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἴσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν πέμπουσι Στηρικλέα εἰς ἔξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς, Ἀλκέτον δὲ ἐδεήθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους. καὶ 11 οὗτοι μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες που τῆς χώρας εἰσῆλθον 60 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ καὶ ἔξήκοντα ναῦς πλη- ροῦν, Τιμόθεον δὲ αὐτῷ στρατηγὸν ἔχειροτόνησαν. ὁ 12 δὲ οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναῦς πληρῶσαι, ἐπὶ νήσων πλεύσας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπειράτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ φαῦλον ἥγού- μενος εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκροτημένας ναῦς εἰκῇ περιπλεῦσαι. 65 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἀναλοῦν τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς 13 τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον, συγγνώμην οὐκ ἔσχον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ

at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. Cf. Thuc. i. 32-36.—ἐν καλῷ τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου: *favorably with respect to the Corinthian Gulf*. The gen. depends upon ἐν καλῷ, as the equivalent of an adverb. H. 757 a, second paragraph.—παράπλουν: instead of διάπλουν, since the route followed the coast.

10. Ἀλκέτον: ruler of the Molossians in Epirus. See i. 7.—συνδια-βιβάσαι: *to assist in the transportation*. The Athenian troops marched first to Epirus and there took ship for Corcyra.

11. πού: διακομισθέντες is used in

a pregnant sense: “*having been transported and having landed*”; hence πού instead of πολ.

12. ἐπὶ νήσων: i.e. the islands of the Aegean. For the omission of the art. in such cases, see on v. i. 23.—οὐ φαῦλον: *no trivial matter*, i.e. a great risk.—συγκεκροτημένας: this word properly applies to the crews rather than to the ships as here.—εἰκῇ: *rashly*.—περιπλεῦσαι: sc. Peloponnesus.

13. ἀναλοῦν: instead of the more usual ἀναλίσκειν, which Xenophon also uses, e.g. i. 2.—τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον: *the favorable*

παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαιροῦνται. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγός, μάλα ὅξεως τὰς ναῦς 14 ἐπληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριηράρχους ἡνάγκαζε. προσέλαβε 70 δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ πού τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔπλει καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν, λέγων, ώς ἐὰν τάκει καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς ἀποπέμψοι. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἀπασαι περὶ ἔβδομή- κοντα. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω σφόδρα 15 75 ἐπείνων, ὥστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούντων ἐκήρυξεν ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπρᾶσθαι ὅστις αὐτομολοίη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἥπτον ἡντομόλουν, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν ἀπέπεμ- πεν. οἱ μέντοι ἔνδοθεν τούς γε δούλους οὐκ ἔδεχοντο πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἔξω ἀπέθησκον. ὁ δ' 16 80 αὖ Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα ἐνόμιζε τε ὅσον οὐκ ἥδη ἔχειν

*time for the voyage.* — παύσαντες: Timotheus, probably with the assistance of Jason or Alcetas, was acquitted in the proceedings instituted against him, but did not again receive his command. — Ἰφικράτην: Iphicrates had been serving under the king of Persia in Egypt. He and Timotheus now exchanged places.

14. ὅξεως: by stringent measures. — τοὺς τριηράρχους: sc. τριηραρχεῖν, i.e. he compelled the citizens to equip the galleys. The wealthiest citizens, to the number of some 1200, were obliged to perform this service, the responsibility for a single trireme being shared by a number of citizens together, sometimes as many as sixteen. The state furnished the vessel, the trierarchs everything else, including the commander. With the declining patriotism of the Athenians, this obligation naturally came to be increasingly irksome. — περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν

ἔπλει: i.e. was cruising about to protect the coast. — τὴν Πάραλον: the 'Paralus' and 'Salaminia' were usually employed only for embassies and other official business.

15-26. *Defeat of the Lacedaemonians at Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.*

15. οὕτω σφόδρα ἐπένον: the siege had already lasted more than a year. — ὥστε ἐκήρυξεν: co-ord. expression, where we might have expected subordination, ὥστε with infinitive. The present form lays greater stress on the fact stated. G. 237, Rem.; H. 927. — ἐκήρυξεν: in pregnant sense, "issued a proclamation commanding." — πεπρᾶσθαι: the perf. as representing not merely a completed act, but also the following continued state, as κεκλεῦσθαι, *shut and keep shut*, v. 4. 7; συνεσκενάσθαι vi. 4. 25. — τελευτῶν: at last. Adverbially, not correlative with μαστιγῶν.

16. ὅσον οὐκ ἥδη κτέ.: already all

τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἔκαινούργει καὶ τοὺς μέν τινας αὐτῶν ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει, τοὺς δέ τισι καὶ δυοῖν ἥδη μηνοῖν ὥφειλε τὸν μισθόν, οὐκ ἀπορῶν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, χρημάτων· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ πολλαὶ αὐτῷ 85 ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔπεμπον, ἀτε καὶ διαποντίου τῆς στρατείας οὖσης. κατιδόντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων οἱ 17 ἔκ τῆς πόλεως τάς τε φυλακὰς χείρον ἥ πρόσθεν φυλαττο- μένας ἐσπαρμένους τε κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἐπεκδραμόντες τοὺς μέν τινας αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ κατέ- 90 κοψαν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος αὐτὸς τε ἔξωπλίζετο 18 καὶ ὅσους εἶχεν ὄπλίτας ἄπασιν ἐβοήθει καὶ τοὺς λοχα- γοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἔξάγειν ἐκέλευε τοὺς μισθοφό- 95 ρους. ἀποκριναμένων δέ τινων λοχαγῶν, ὅτι οὐ ράδιον 19 εἴη μὴ διδόντας τάπιτήδεια πειθομένους παρέχειν, τὸν μέν τινα βακτηρίᾳ, τὸν δὲ τῷ στύρακι ἐπάταξεν. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτὸν συνεξῆλθον πάντες· ὅπερ ἥκιστα εἰς μάχην συμφέρει. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ παρετάξατο, 20 αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς πύλας τῶν πολεμίων τρεψάμενος ἐπεδίωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέ- 100 φοντό τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μυημάτων ἔβαλλον καὶ ἥκόντιζον·

but had possession. — ἀπομίσθους ἐπε-  
ποιήκει: had dismissed. Cf. Dem.  
xxiii, 154 ἑκίνεις ἀπόμασθος γίγνεται  
παρὰ Τιμοθέου, he is dismissed, etc. —  
τοὺς μέν τινας, τοὺς δέ τισι: τις is gen-  
erally omitted with the second cor-  
relative. Cf. 19 τὸν μέν τινα, τὸν δέ. —  
ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν: as ex-  
plained in v. 2. 21.

18. τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρ-  
χους: the λόχος contained about 100  
men; the τάξις consisted of two  
λόχοι.

19. τάπιτήδεια: here in the sense  
of μαθός. “The needful,” i.e. the  
means of procuring provisions, since

the soldiers provided their own sup-  
plies. — τῇ βακτηρίᾳ: flogging was  
not uncommon in the Spartan army  
and the commander seems to have  
been accustomed to carry a staff.  
With the general picture here pre-  
sented compare that of Clearchus as  
given in An. ii. 3. 11.

20. μυημάτων: it was the univer-  
sal custom among the Greeks to bury  
the dead outside the city walls, espe-  
cially along the leading highways.  
Cf. also the Roman tombs along the  
Appian Way, and the Street of Tombs  
at Pompeii. — ἔβαλλον καὶ ἥκόντιζον:  
shot (arrows) and hurled javelins. —

ἄλλοι δ' ἐκδραμόντες καθ' ἑτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἀθρόοι τοῖς ἐσχάτοις· οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενὲς νομί· 21 σαντες τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπειρῶντο. ὡς δ' ἥρξαντο ἐπαναχωρεῖν, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ὡς 105 φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δ' οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν· καὶ οἱ ἔχόμενοι δ' αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμων. ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος 22 τοῖς μὲν πιεζομένοις οὐκ ἐδύνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ἄντικρὺ προσκειμένους, ἀεὶ δ' ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττοσιν. τέλος δ' οἱ πολέμιοι ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπειρίθεντο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἥδη μάλα ὀλίγοις οὖσι. 23 καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὄρῶντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπεξήγεσαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνουν ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδίωκον ἥδη ἀπαντες. ἐκιωδύνευσαν δ' ἀν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλεῖν σὺν τῷ χαρακώματι, εἰ μὴ οἱ διώκοντες τὸν ἀγοραῖον τε ὅχλον ἴδοντες καὶ τὸν τῶν 110 θεραπόντων καὶ τὸν τῶν ἀνδραπόδων, οἰηθέντες ὅφελός τι αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἀπεστρέφοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖον τε 24 ἵστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τούς τε νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἐγεγένηντο, οἱ δ' ἔξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμίᾳ ἥσταν. καὶ γὰρ 120 ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἰφικράτης τε ὅσον οὐκ ἥδη παρείη, καὶ οἱ

τοῖς ἐσχάτοις: *the extremity (of the wing).*

21. οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι κτέ.: those at the extremity of the wing (*οἱ ἐσχάτοι*), being drawn up only eight deep, thought themselves too weak (*ἀσθενὲς*) to withstand their enemies, who were in a solid column (*ἀθρόοι*), and so attempted to strengthen their line by increasing its depth. To do this they began to wheel the troops (*ἀναστρέφειν*) at the end (*τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος*), so as to double the depth at that point. But the manoeuvre created confusion, and

panic ensued. — ἀναστρέφειν: supply τοὺς στρατιώτας as object. — οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν: *they did not finish the evolution.* — ὥρμων: here intransitive.

22. ἀεὶ: to be taken with ἐλάττοσιν. “Those who remained with him, continued to grow fewer and fewer.”

23. τὸν ἀγοραῖον ὅχλον: *the crowd of camp-followers*, who sold provisions and other articles. — δῆλος κτέ.: i.e. having thought them able-bodied troops. See on v. 3. 6.

24. ἐρρωμενέστεροι: on the comparison see H. 251 b. — δῆ: emphasizing πάσῃ, as in v. 1. 3. — ὅσον οὐκ

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. Ὄπερ μένης δέ, 25  
ὅς ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ὡν, τό τε  
ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ περιπλεύ-  
σας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῦα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε  
125 ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστελνεν· αὐτὸς δὲ σύν  
τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισωθεῖσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα· τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα τετα- 26  
ραγμένοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν  
σῦτον, πολὺν δὲ οἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθε-  
130 νούντας στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες· δεινῶς γὰρ ἐπεφό-  
βηντο μὴ καταληφθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.  
καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.

Οὐ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλου, ἀμα μὲν 27  
ἐπλει, ἀμα δὲ πάντα ὄσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο·  
135 εὐθὺς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἴστια αὐτοῦ κατέλιπεν, ὡς ἐπὶ  
ναυμαχίαν πλέων· καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δέ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν  
πνεῦμα εἴη, ὀλίγα ἐχρῆτο· τῇ δὲ κώπῃ τὸν πλοῦν ποι-  
ούμενος ἀμεινόν τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἀνδρας καὶ  
ἀμεινον τὰς ναῦς πλεῖν ἐποίει. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὅπου 28

ἥδη: as in 16.—ἐπλήρουν: the idea receives greater vividness by being expressed as a fact, instead of being made dependent upon ἐλέγετο.

25. ἐπιστολιαφόρος: the second in command, elsewhere designated as ἐπιστολέας. Cf. i. 1. 23.

26. εἰς Δευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν: cf. i. 3. 22 ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

27-32. Iphicrates's voyage to Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.

27. δόσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν: sc. ἐπιτήδεια ἦν. Cf. vii. 2. 21 δόσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο.—τὰ μεγάλα ἴστια: the triremes, in addition to the chief mast (*ἴστις μέγας*), usually carried another smaller mast. This was called *ἴστις*

ἀκάτειος. On each mast were two sails, of which those on the chief mast were called *ἴστια μεγάλα*, and those on the smaller mast *ἴστια ἀκάτεια* or *ἀκάτια*.—

αὐτὸν: i.e. in Athens. Another instance of leaving the sails behind is given in i. 1. 13. The object was to have the ships ready for action.—

οὐλίγα: cognate acc.; cf. i. 15 δοσατερ χρῆσθαι. —

τῇ κώπῃ: used here as a collective term, and by metonymy for ἔρέταις, oarsmen. Cf. Hdt. v. 30. 3 δοκτακισχιλῆ δόσπις, eight thousand shields, i.e. soldiers.

—ἀμεινον τὰ σώματα ἔχειν: σώματα is acc. of specification, as in v. 3. 17.

140 μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἡ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, ἐπωνήγαγεν ἀν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπιστρέψας ἀν καὶ ἀντιπρώρους καταστήσας τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ σημείου ἀφίει ἀνθαμιλλάσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὴ νικητήριον ἦν τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὅδωρ 145 λαβεῖν καὶ εἰ του ἄλλου ἐδέοντο καὶ πρώτους ἀριστῆσαι· τοῖς δ' ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένοις μεγάλη ἔημία ἦν τό τε ἐλαττοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι ἀνάγεσθαι ἀμα ἔδει, ἐπεὶ σημήνειε· συνέβανε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις ἀφικυνουμένοις καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἄπαντα ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταίοις διὰ 150 σπουδῆς. φυλακάς γε μήν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ 29 ἀριστοποιούμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ προσήκει, καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν αἰρόμενος αῦ τοὺς ἴστοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἐσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλέον οὗτοι καθεώρων ἡ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ, ἀφ' ὑψηλοτέρου καθορῶντες. ὅπου δὲ 155 δειπνοποιοῖτο καὶ καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ πῦρ οὐκ ἔκαε, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ὥνα μηδεὶς λάθη προσιών. πολλάκις δέ, εἰ εὐδία εἴη, εὐθὺς δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὔρα φέροι, θέοντες ἀμα

28. ἐπωνήγαγεν ἀν: the aor. with *ἀν* denoting repeated action is rare. The impf. with *ἀν* is much more common. G. 206; H. 835 b. — τὸ κέρας: *i.e.* the fleet proceeding ἐπὶ κέρως, one ship behind another, as opposed to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (30), *side by side*. — ἐπιστρέψας κτέ.: Iphicrates would withdraw the ships some distance from the coast, opposite the place where he intended to land (*κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία*), and then turning their prows toward the land would give the signal for rowing to the shore. — ἐπιστρέψας ἀν: apparently the iterative use of the aor. partic. with *ἀν*, corresponding to the aor. ind. with *ἀν* as

seen in ἐπωνήγαγεν ἀν. Cf. 4. 11 λαβὼν δ' ἀν . . . ἀν ἐστρατεύετο, *Cyr.* viii. 3. 8. — μέγα . . . ἀριστῆσαι: it was a great *feat* (lit. *prize*) to be the first to get water and whatever else they needed, and to be the first to breakfast. — πάσι τούτοις: in all these things. — ἀμα: *i.e.* along with those who reached shore first. — καὶ ὅτι ἔδει: correlative with the inf. ἐλαττοῦσθαι. — σημήνειε: sc. ὁ σαλπιγκής. H. 802 c. — καθ' ἡσυχίαν, διὰ σπουδῆς: note the change of preposition.

29. πολύ: separated from the comp. as *An.* iii. 2. 19 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ασφαλεστέρου δχῆματος ἐσμεν. — θέοντες: *i.e.* sailing, opp. to ἐλαύνειν, *rowing*.

ἀνεπαύοντο· εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δέοι, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναύτας  
 160 ἀνέπαυεν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν πλοῖσ ἀπὸ σημείων 30  
 τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἦγε, τοτὲ δὲ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· ὥστε ἀμα  
 μὲν ἔπλεον, ἀμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἡσκη-  
 κότες καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς φοντο,  
 κατεχομένην θάλατταν ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν  
 165 τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τάναγ-  
 καῖα μόνον πράττειν καὶ τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος  
 καὶ ταχὺ ἐπέραινε. περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον 31  
 ἐτύγχανεν ὧν τῆς Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς Σφαγίας. εἰς τὴν  
 Ἡλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεύσας τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ  
 170 στόμα ὑπὸ τὸν Ἰχθῦν καλούμενον ὡρμίσατο. τῇ δὲ ὑστε-  
 ραίᾳ ἐντεῦθεν ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ  
 τεταγμένος καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὡς, εἰ δέοι, πάντα  
 ὅσα χρὴ παρεσκευασμένος ναυμαχοίη. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ  
 τοῦ Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἡκηκόει, ὑπώπτευε  
 175 δὲ μὴ ἀπάτης ἔνεκεν λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφυλάττετο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι  
 ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπύθετο  
 καὶ ἀνέπαυε τὸ στράτευμα.

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἴωνται ναυμαχή· 32

30. μεθ' ἡμέραν: *by day.* — ἐπὶ κέρως: *in column.* — ἐπὶ φάλαγγος: *side by side.* — δοτα εἰς ναυμαχίαν: as in 27. — τὰ πολλά: *adverbially.* — ἐν τῷ πολεμίᾳ: *i.e.* on the coast of Laconia. — τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος: “he embarked again before the enemy rallied to attack him.” *βοηθείας* is the dir. obj. of *ἔφθανεν*. The word is used of rushing to ward off a hostile invasion. — ταχὺ ἐπέραινε: *sc.* δόδον, *was soon on his way again.* Cf. v. 4.20 κατανύσσειν, *sc.* δόδον, which in 49 is expressed. Kurz suggests supplying *ἀριστον* καὶ δεῖπνον

from the preceding *ἡρίστων* καὶ *ἐδείπνουν*.

31. τὰς Σφαγίας: *consisting of* Sphacteria and two other small islands *situated off the Messenian town of Pylus.* The islands are reckoned as a part of Laconia, since Messenia had by conquest long formed a part of that country. — τὸν Ἰχθῦν: *a promontory on the coast of Elis.* — ὡς: *final clause with opt. instead of the consecutive clause with the inf. which we naturally expect.* — τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μνασίππου: *the gen. instead of the acc., attracted by ἡκηκόει.* See on v. 2. 7.

σειν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετᾶται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο  
 180 ἐπαώ, ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἔνθα τοῖς πολεμίοις  
 ναυμαχήσειν ὥστο, ηὔρετο ὅπως μήτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἀνεπι-  
 στήμονας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μήτε διὰ τὸ ταῦτα  
 μελετᾶν βραδύτερόν τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις 33  
 185 ἐπλευστεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι  
 προσπλέοιεν δέκα τριήρεις παρὰ Διονυσίου βοηθήσουσαι  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν καὶ σκεψάμενος τῆς  
 χώρας ὅθεν τούς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατὸν ἦν ὄραν καὶ  
 τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφανεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα  
 190 κατέστησε τοὺς σκοπούς. κάκενοις μὲν συνέθετο προσ- 34  
 πλεόντων τε καὶ ὄρμούντων ὡς δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτὸς δὲ  
 τῶν τριηράρχων προσέταξεν εἴκοσιν, οὓς δεήσοι, ἐπεὶ  
 κηρύξειν, ἀκολουθεῖν· εἰ δέ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσοι, προεῖπε  
 μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δὲ σημάνθησαν προσ-  
 195 πλέουσαι καὶ ἐκηρύχθη, ἀξία ἐγένετο θέας ἡ σπουδή·  
 οὐδεὶς γὰρ δστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῶ εἰσέβη

32. *ὅπως*: combined with the inf. as also in *Oec.* 7. 29 *πειρᾶσθαι* *ὅπως* *ὡς* *βέλτιστα* *τὰ προσήκοντα* *ἐκάτερον* *ήμῶν* *διατράπτεσθαι*. The const. is to be explained as a mingling of the inf. with the *ὅπως*-clause.

33-39. *Exploits of Iphicrates in the Ionian Sea and on the coast of Peloponnesus. His colleagues. 372-371 B.C.*

33. *πρῶτον* *μέν*: instead of *ἔπειτα* *δέ* corresponding to this, we have *ἔπειτα* *δὲ* *ἐσημάνθησαν* in 34. *Cf.* v. 2. 7. — *παρὰ Διονυσίου*: see 4. — *τῆς χώρας*: part. gen. dependent upon *θεν*. — *καταφανεῖς*: sc. *ἐν τῇ πόλει*, as shown by the preceding *εἰς τὴν πόλιν*.

34. *προσπλεόντων* *τε* *καὶ* *ὄρμον-*

*τῶν κτέ.*: supply *τῶν πολεμίων* as subj., *when they have in sight and when they came to anchor*. A different signal was given for each occasion. On the omission of the subj. of the gen. abs. const., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. — *οὓς δεήσοι*: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. after secondary tense; dir. *οὓς δεήσει*. — *μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην*: ironically, *they should not find fault with the punishment* (as being too light), i.e. they should find it severe. On *μὴ* for *οὐ* after verbs of *hoping* and *promising*, see G. 283, 3; H. 1024, last two examples and the following remark. — *οὐδεὶς δστις οὐ*: emphatic for *every single one*. See on v. 1. 3. — *τῶν μελλόντων*: dependent upon *οὐδεὶς*.

εἰς τὰς ναῦς. πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἥσαν αἱ πόλειμαι τριή- 35  
 ρεις, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν  
 γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ  
 200 Ῥόδιος τοῦς τε ἄλλοις συνεβούλευε μὴ μένειν ἐνταῦθα καὶ  
 αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἔξεπλει. ἐκεῦνος μὲν οὖν  
 καίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσὶν ὅμως ἀπέφυγεν·  
 αἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν νῆσες ἀπασαι ἐάλωσαν αὐτοὺς  
 ἀνδράσιν. ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτη- 36  
 205 ριασάμενος ἔλκων κατηγάγετο εἰς τὸν Κερκυραίων λιμένα,  
 τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν συνέβη ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτε-  
 σαι, πλὴν Κραίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δὲ ἐφύλαττεν,  
 ὡς ἡ πραξόμενος πάμπολλα χρήματα ἡ ὡς πωλήσων.  
 κάκεῦνος μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαιρέτῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθήσκει,  
 210 τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφῆκε, Κερκυραίους ἐγγυητὰς  
 δεξάμενος τῶν χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναύτας γεωρ- 37  
 γοῦντας τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ πλεῖστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ  
 πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὁπλίτας ἔχων διέβαινεν  
 εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ ἐκεὶ ταῖς μὲν φιλίαις πόλεσιν  
 215 ἐπεκούρει, εἰ τίς τι δέοιτο, Θυριεῦσι δέ, μάλα καὶ ἀνδρά-  
 σιν ἀλκίμοις καὶ χωρίον καρτερὸν ἔχουσιν, ἐπολέμει·  
 καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν προσλαβών, σχεδὸν περὶ 38  
 ἐνεγκούντα ναῦς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας

35. συνεβούλευε: *sc. before the attack.* In English we should expect the plpf.; but the Greek often emphasizes the repetition or continuance of the action where the English does not. — Μελάνιππος ὁ Ῥόδιος: he accordingly did not belong to the Syracusan contingent. — αὐτὸς ἄνδράσιν: dat. of accompaniment, the prep. being omitted, as regularly where αὐτὸς is used. G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774 a.

36. συνέβη ἐκάστῳ: *agreed with each of the men.* Supply ἐκαστον as

subj. of ἀποτεῖσαι. Each was to pay a fixed sum, presumably according to his rank and means. — ἀποτεῖσαι: the correct orthography, — not ἀποτίσαι. See Preface. — τῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the stipulated ransoms.

37. τι: cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — Θυριεῦσι: inhabitants of the town Thyrium in northern Acarnania. — μάλα: modifies both ἀλκίμοις and καρτερόν. Its position makes it strongly emphatic.

38. σχεδὸν: pleonastic. Cf. v. 2.

χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἑκόντων, τὰ δὲ παρ' 220 ἀκόντων· ἔπειτα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τὴν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῦν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ' ἑκένα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἐθελούσας προσλαμβάνειν, τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις πολεμεῖν.

'Εγὼ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ἰφικράτους 39 225 οὐχ ἦκιστα ἐπαιών, ἔπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεῦσαι ἑαυτῷ Καλλίστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα ἐπιτήδειον ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν νομιζόμενον. εἴτε γάρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρον μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἴτε 230 ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὗτα θρασέως μήτε καταρράθυμῶν μήτε καταμελῶν μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ τοῦτο μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι. κάκενος μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὄρῶντες ἐκ τῆς 3 Βοιωτίας Πλαταιέας, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας

40 ὡς εἰς. — κατ' ἑκένα: *in that district, as v. 1. 7. — τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις: as if τοιτῶν, instead of τόλεων, had preceded.*

39. ἔπειτα: *without preceding πρῶτον, as occasionally elsewhere. — προσελέσθαι: supply τὸν δῆμον as subject. — Καλλίστρατον: he was leader of the anti-Theban party at Athens, and favored an alliance with Sparta. In 377 B.C. he had been general along with Timotheus and Chabrias. — ἐπιτήδειον: *favorably inclined, as 3. 14.* — μάλα στρατηγὸν: μάλα with a subst. (of adj. meaning), as v. 4. 14 μάλα χειμῶνος δύτος. — σῶφρον: *i.e. σῶφρον τι. Cf. Mem. ii. 7. 13 θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς. — εἴτε ἀντιπάλους νομίζων: sc. συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο. — οὗτα θρασέως . . . φαίνεσθαι: φαίνε-**

*σθαι is subj. of δοκεῖ. τοῦτο merely resumes the idea already expressed by the infinitive. — καταρράθυμῶν, καταμελῶν: the former refers to neglect as the result of indolence, the latter to neglect as the result of heedlessness. The nom. (for acc.) is here used in consequence of the influence of the preceding νομίζων. — μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ ἀνδρός: of a man proud in his self-reliance.*

8. 1-3. *Congress of Greek states at Sparta. Summer of 371 B.C.*

1. *Πλαταιάς: the Plataeans had not been able to maintain their independence of Thebes since the expulsion of the Spartans from Boeotia in 376 B.C. They accordingly appealed to the Athenians to be allowed to form an alliance with them; but the*

πρὸς αὐτούς, ἵκετεύοντας δὲ Θεσπιέας μὴ σφᾶς περιιδεῖν ἀπόλιδας γενομένους, οὐκέτι ἐπήγουν τοὺς Θηβαίους, ἀλλὰ 5 πολεμεῖν μὲν αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἥσχύνοντο, τὰ δὲ ἀσυμφόρως ἔχειν ἐλογίζοντο· κοιωνεῖν γε μὴν αὐτοῖς ὅν ἐπραττον οὐκέτι ἥθελον, ἐπεὶ ἔώρων στρατεύοντάς τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ φίλους ἀρχαίους τῇ πόλει Φωκέας, καὶ πόλεις πιστάς τ' ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν Βάρβαρον πολέμῳ καὶ φίλας ἑαυτοῖς 10 ἀφανίζοντας. ἐκ τούτων δὲ ψηφισάμενος ὁ δῆμος εἰρήνη- 2 νην ποιήσασθαι πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις ἐπεμψε παρακαλοῦντας ἀκολουθεῖν, εἰ βούλοιντο, εἰς Λακεδαιμονα περὶ εἰρήνης· ἐπειτα δὲ ἐξέπεμψαν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις. ἦν δὲ τῶν αἱρεθέντων Καλλίας Ἰππονίκου, Αὐτοκλῆς 15 Στρομβιχίδου, Δημόστρατος Ἀριστοφῶντος, Ἀριστο- κλῆς, Κήφισόδοτος, Μελάνωπος, Λύκαιθος. [ἐπεὶ δὲ 3 προσῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους.] καὶ Καλλίστρατος δὲ ὁ δημηγόρος παρῆν· ὑποσχόμενος γὰρ Ἰφικράτει, εἰ αὐτὸν ἀφείη, ἦ 20 χρήματα πέμψειν τῷ ναυτικῷ ἦ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν, οὕτως Ἀθήνησί τε ἦν καὶ ἐπραττε περὶ εἰρήνης· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέ- στησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, πρῶτος ἔλεξεν αὐτῶν Καλλίας ὁ δαδού-

Thebans surprised and plundered Plataea and drove out the inhabitants, who then took refuge in Athens. Diod. xv. 46; Pausan. ix. 1. 4-8. — **Θεσπιέας**: in 373 B.C. the Thespians suffered almost as severe a fate as had befallen Plataea. Thespiae was deprived of its walls and broken up into its original constituent villages; hence **ἀπόλιδας**. — **Φωκέας**: the Phocians, though recently in alliance with the Spartans (cf. iii. 5. 3; iv. 3. 15; vi. 1. 1), had formerly enjoyed friendly relations with Athens. —

**πιστάς κτέ.**: the Plataeans were the only Greeks who had assisted the Athenians at Marathon; the Thespians alone had remained with the Spartans at Thermopylae; a detachment of them had fought also at Plataea, while Thebes at that crisis had ranged herself on the side of the barbarians.

3. **ἥν καὶ ἐπραττε**: the impf. where the English would use the plpf. See on *συνεβούλευε* 2. 35. — **τοὺς ἐκκλήτους**: equiv. to *τὴν ἐκκλησίαν*. See on v. 2. 33. — **ὁ δαδοῦχος**: one of the

χος. ήν δὲ οὗτος οῖος μηδὲν ἡττον ἥδεσθαι ὑφ' αὐτοῦ ἦ  
25 ὑπ' ἄλλων ἐπαινούμενος· καὶ τότε δὴ ἥρξατο ὁδέ πως·

“Ω ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὴν μὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ 4  
ἔγω μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατρὸς πατήρ πατρών ἔχων παρε-  
δίδον τῷ γένει. βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῶν δηλώσαι,  
ώς ἔχουσα ἡ πόλις διατελεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκείνη γάρ,  
30 ὅταν μὲν πόλεμος ἦ, στρατηγοὺς ἡμᾶς αἴρειται, ὅταν δὲ  
ἥσυχίας ἐπιθυμήσῃ, εἰρηνοποιοὺς ἡμᾶς ἐκπέμπει. καγὼ  
πρόσθεν δὶς ἥδη ἥλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως καὶ ἐν  
ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πρεσβείαις διεπραξάμην καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ  
ἡμῶν εἰρήνην· νῦν δὲ τρίτον ἥκω καὶ ἥγονται πολὺ<sup>35</sup>  
δικαιότατα νῦν ἀν διαλλαγῆς τυχεῖν. ὅρω γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλα 5  
μὲν ὑμῶν, ἄλλα δὲ ἡμῶν δοκοῦντα, ἄλλ' ὑμᾶς τε ἀχθομέ-  
νους καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν τε καὶ Θεσπιῶν ἀναιρέσει.  
πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκὸς τὰ αὐτὰ γιγνώσκοντας φίλους μᾶλλον  
ἀλλήλοις ἡ πολεμίους εἶναι; καὶ σωφρόνων μὲν δήπου  
40 ἐστὶ μηδὲ εἰ μικρὰ τὰ διαφέροντα εἴη πόλεμον ἀναιρεῖ-  
σθαι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁμογνωμονοίμεν, οὐκ ἀν πάντων τῶν  
θαυμαστῶν εἴη μὴ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι; δίκαιον μὲν οὖν 6  
ἥν μηδὲ ὅπλα ἐπιφέρειν ἀλλήλοις ἡμᾶς, ἐπεὶ λέγεται  
μὲν Τριπτόλεμος ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος τὰ Δήμητρος καὶ

four directors of the Eleusinian mysteries. The office was hereditary in the family of the Ceryces, to which Callias belonged.—*οῖος ἥδεσθαι*: the inf. with *οῖος* is that of result. H. 1000. —*ὑφ' αὐτοῦ . . . ἐπαινούμενος*: Callias's self-complacency is well brought out in the following speech.

4-6. *Speech of Callias.*

4. οὐκ ἔγώ: supply *ἔχω* from the following *ἔχων παρεδίδον*. — πατρὸς πατήρ πατρών: notice the play upon the words. — στρατηγοὺς αἱρέται: this Callias is not known to have

filled the office of *στρατηγός*, except upon a solitary occasion. See iv. 5. 13.—*πρόσθεν δὶς*: uncertain when.

5. εἰ . . . εἴη: as if the apodosis were οὐκ ἀν σωφρόνων εἴη. GMT. 555. — τῶν θαυμαστῶν: *an unaccountable thing*, lit. (one) of the unaccountable things. Pred. part. genitive. H. 732 a.

6. λέγεται μέν: *μέν*, which in sense belongs to *τὰ ιερά*, is put instead with λέγεται. Its correlative is *δέ* in *τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ*. — *Τριπτόλεμος*: the reference to this hero, who was closely connected with the institution

45 Κόρης ἄρρητα ἵερὰ πρώτοις ξένοις δεῖξαι Ἡρακλεῖ τε τῷ  
νῦμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ καὶ Διοσκόροιν τοῦν νῦμετέροιν πολί-  
ταιν καὶ τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελο-  
πόννησον σπέρμα δωρήσασθαι. πῶς οὖν δίκαιον ἡ  
νῦμᾶς, παρ' ὧν ἐλάβετε σπέρματα, τὸν τούτων ποτὲ καρπὸν  
50 ἐλθεῖν δηγώσοντας, ημᾶς τε, οἷς ἐδώκαμεν, μὴ οὐχὶ βού-  
λεσθαι ὡς πλείστην τούτοις ἀφθονίαν τροφῆς γενέσθαι;  
εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐκ θεῶν πεπρωμένον ἐστὶ πολέμους ἐν ἀνθρώ-  
ποις γίγνεσθαι, ημᾶς δὲ χρὴ ἀρχεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῦ ὡς  
σχολαίτατα, ὅταν δὲ γένηται, καταλύεσθαι ἡ δυνατὸν  
55 τάχιστα.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Αὐτοκλῆς, μάλα δοκῶν ἐπιστρεφῆς εἶναι <sup>7</sup>  
ρίγτωρ, ὅδε ἡγόρευεν. “Ανδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὅτι μὲν ἀ  
μέλλω λέγεων οὐ πρὸς χάριν νῦν ῥήθησεται οὐκ ἀγνοῶ·  
ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ μοι, οἵτινες βούλονται ἦν ἀν ποιήσωνται  
60 φιλίαν, ταύτην ὡς πλεῦστον χρόνον διαμένειν, διδακτέον  
εἶναι ἀλλήλους τὰ αἴτια τῶν πολέμων. νῦμεῖς δὲ ἀεὶ μέν  
φατε ὡς αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις χρὴ εἶναι, αὐτοὶ δέ ἐστε

of the Eleusinian mysteries, is quite in accordance with the priestly office of the speaker, particularly as Callias traced his own descent from Triptolemus.—ἵερὰ δεῖξαι: regular expression for “initiate in the mysteries.”—πρώτοις ξένοις: in pred. agreement with Ἡρακλεῖ τε καὶ Διοσκόρου, to *Heracles and the Dioscuri as the first strangers* (to whom the mysteries were revealed). Cf. also below εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον, *into Peloponnesus first*.—ἀρχηγέτη: both of the royal lines at Sparta were descended from Hercules.—νῦμετέροιν πολίταιν: Tyn-dareus their father was king of Sparta.—ἐδώκαμεν: this form (instead of ξδομεν, which Xenophon never

uses) occurs also iii. 2. 5.—ἡ ημᾶς, ημᾶς τε: for ἡ . . . ἡ, an unusual combination of particles. τε, ἡ is commoner, e.g. *Mem.* i. 7, 8; *Oec.* 20. 12.—μὴ οὐχί: instead of the simple μή, since πῶς οὖν δίκαιον is equivalent to οὐ δίκαιον ἐστι. G. 283, 7; H. 1034 b; Kühn. 516, 5.—ημᾶς δέ: on δέ apparently redundant in apodosis, see G. 227, 2; H. 1046 c.—σχολαίτατα: on the comparison, see G. 71, n. 2; H. 260.—καταλύεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. The act. is usually employed in this sense.

7-9. *Speech of Autocles.*

7. διδακτέον: sc. τούτοις.—φατε ὡς: the rare const. with ὡς after φημι, instead of the infinitive.

μάλιστα ἐμποδὼν τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ. συντίθεσθε μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, ἀκολουθεῖν 65 ὅποι ἀν ὑμεῖς ἡγῆσθε. καίτοι τί τοῦτο αὐτονομίᾳ προσήκει; ποιεῖσθε δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἀνακοινούμενοι τοῖς 8 συμμάχοις, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἡγεῖσθε. ὥστε πολλάκις ἐπὶ τοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀναγκάζονται στρατεύειν οἱ λεγόμενοι αὐτόνομοι ἔναι. ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων ἐναντιώτατον αὐτο- 70 νομίᾳ, καθίστατε ἔνθα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἔνθα δὲ τριακονταρχίας· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιμελεῖσθε οὐχ ὅπως νομίμως ἀρχωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνωνται βίᾳ κατέχειν τὰς πόλεις. ὥστ' ἔοικατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἡ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι. καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεὺς προσέταττεν αὐτονόμους 9 75 τὰς πόλεις ἔναι, μᾶλα γιγνώσκοντες ἔφαίνεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἔάσοιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἀρχειν τε ἔαυτῆς καὶ οἵς ἀν βούληται νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρελάβετε τὴν Κα- δμείαν, οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπετρέπετε αὐτονόμους ἔναι. 80 δεῖ δὲ τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἔσεσθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων

8. τὸ . . . ἐναντιώτατον: in app. with the following statement καθίστατε κτέ. So also the freq. τὸ δὲ μέγιστον. H. 626 b. — δεκαρχίας: he refers to the decarchies established by Lysander, as mentioned in ii. 3. 7 and elsewhere. — τριακονταρχίας: in reality we know of but one such instance of the establishment of a τριακονταρχία, viz. the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, headed by Critias and Tharamenes. — ἡδόμενοι: ἔοικατε is here construed with the nom. of the partic. instead of the more usual dat. or the infinitive. — πολιτεῖαις: free governments under the control of the mass of the citizens, as opposed to τυραννίσι.

9. προσέταττεν: refers to the Peace of Antalcidas. The attitude of the king in this matter is correctly characterized by Autocles in the word προσέταττεν. The Peace (v. i. 31) was practically an order. Cf. the threat with which it closes, τούτους ἔγδι πολεμήσων, also Isocrates's language, *Paneg.* 176 πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας. See Introd. p. 2. — τῶν πόλεων: i.e. the cities of the Boeotian Confederacy, of which Thebes claimed the headship. — παρελάβετε τὴν Καδμείαν: alluding to its seizure by Phoebeidas, as detailed in v. 2. 29, 31. — αὐτοὺς . . . φαίνεσθαι: co-ord. in const. with the foregoing inf., but in sense subord. to it; “while themselves

μὲν ἀξιοῦν τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἀν πλεῖστα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν σιωπὴν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἥδο- 10 μένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐποίησε.

85 μετὰ τοῦτον Καλλίστρατος ἔλεξεν· “Αλλ’ ὅπως μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα καὶ ἀφ’ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ’ ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω, ὡς τοῖς ἀμαρτάνονται οὐδέποτε ἔτι χρηστέον· ὅρῳ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα 90 ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα· δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ εὐπορώτεροι ἐνίστηται γίγνεσθαι ἀνθρώποι ἀμαρτάνοντες, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐὰν κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων, ὡς ἡμεῖς. καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγωγε ὅρῳ διὰ τὰ ἀγνωμόνως πραχθέντα 11 ἔστω ὅτε πολλὰ ἀντίτυπα γιγνόμενα· ὅν τὴν καὶ ἡ κατα- 95 ληφθεῖσα ἐν Θήβαις Καδμείᾳ· νῦν γοῦν, ἀς ἔσπουδάσατε αὐτονόμους πόλεις γενέσθαι, πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἥδικήθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις γεγένηται. ὡστε πεπαιδευ- μένους ἡμᾶς, ὡς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀκερδές ἔστι, νῦν ἐλπίζω

found,” etc.—**ὅπως**: with the superlative, in place of the commoner **ὡς**.—**πλεονεκτοῦντας**: euphemistic for **ἀδικοῦντας**.

10-17. *Speech of Callistratus.*

10. **παρὰ πάντων**: attrib. with **σιωπὴν**, a general silence. — **ἐποίησεν**, **ἐποίησεν**: the word repeated with different force. — **ὅπως οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται**: indir. quest. corresponding to the direct: **πῶς οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα**; *how could it be otherwise than that mistakes should occur?* See Kr. *Spr.* 54, 1, 3.—**ἀφ’ ἡμῶν**: **ἀπό**, as opp. to **ὅτι**, denotes the source rather than the agent, as in v. 4. 60.—**ὡς χρηστέον**: *sc. δν.* Acc. abs. (in consequence of the impers. partic.) in place of the gen., which is the usual

const. after **γιγνώσκω** in the sense of ‘am of the opinion.’ — **ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα**: note the active force of the verbal. Cf. **μενετός**, **ἀπρακτός**, etc. with active force. See on v. 3. 7 **ἀπρωβητον**. **διατελεῖν** without a partic. (here **διτα**) is not infrequent. Cf. vii. 3. 1 **ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν**. — **εὐπορώτεροι**: *richer in experience, wiser.* — **ἡμαῖς**: i.e. the Athenians, as indicated by the contrasted **ὑμεῖς** which follows. Callistratus apparently has in mind Athens's altered treatment of her allies since the disaster of Aegospotami, 405 B.C.

11. **ἀγνωμόνως**: euphemistic for **ἀδικῶς**. — **ἴστιν δτε**: i.e. **ἐντοτε**. — **ῶν**: referring to **τὰ πραχθέντα**. — **ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις**: *in their power, i.e. of the Thebans.* — **ἡμᾶς**: i.e. **ὑμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς**; the

πάλιν μετρίους ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλίᾳ ἔστεσθαι. ἀ 12  
 100 δὲ βουλόμενοί τινες ἀποτρέπειν τὴν εἰρήνην διαβάλλου-  
 σιν, ὡς ἡμεῖς οὐ φιλίας δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ φοβούμενοι μὴ  
 Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα, διὰ  
 τοῦθ' ἥκομεν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὡς φλυαροῦσι. βασιλεὺς μὲν  
 γὰρ δήπου ἔγραψε πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις  
 105 αὐτονόμους εἶναι. ἡμεῖς δὲ ταῦτα ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές τε καὶ  
 πράττοντες τί. ἀν φοβούμεθα βασιλέα; ἡ τοῦτο οἰεταί τις,  
 ὡς ἐκεῖνος βούλεται χρήματα ἀναλώσας ἄλλους μεγάλους  
 ποιῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνευ δαπάνης ἀ ἔγνω ἄριστα εἶναι,  
 ταῦτα ἔαυτῷ πεπράχθαι; εἰνεν. τί μὴν ἥκομεν; ὅτι μὲν 13  
 110 οὖν οὐκ ἀποροῦντες γνοίγητε ἄν, εἰ μὲν βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ  
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἴδόντες, εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν  
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μὴν ἔστιν; εὐδηλον ὅτι τῶν συμμάχων  
 τινὲς οὐκ ἀρεστὰ πράττουσιν ἥμιν. ἵσως δὲ καὶ βουλοί-  
 μεθ' ἀν ὅν ἔνεκα περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς ἀ ὁρθῶς ἔγνωμεν

speaker, in accordance with the politie tone of his address, includes his own countrymen.

12. ἀ . . . διαβάλλουσιν: the rel. anticipates the omitted object of φλυαροῦσιν. — μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ: the passage implies that the Lacedaemonians had again sent Antalcidas to the court of Artaxerxes in order to secure the latter's influence in establishing peace, — an inference confirmed by the positive statement of Diod. xv. 50. — διὰ τοῦτο: i.e. διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι. — εἶναι: the inf., inasmuch as ἔγραψε involves the notion of commanding. — ἐκείνῳ: with ταῦτα. — ὡς . . . βούλεται: ὡς-clause after οἴομαι instead of the usual infinitive. Cf. 7 φατὲ ὡς. — ἄλλους: in this case the Lacedaemonians.

13. εἰεν: be that as it may. The word is an interjection. Connexion

with the opt. of εἰμι is probable, but not certain. — ἀποροῦντες: sc. ἥκομεν. — εὐδηλον ὅτι: sc. ἥκομεν, manifestly we come because. — τινές: i.e. the Thebans. — ἵσως δὲ καὶ κτέ.: and perhaps we would like to show you our gratitude because you preserved us. — ὅν ἔνεκα: = τούτων ἔνεκα ὅτι. See on 5. 43. — περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς: the reference is to the action of the Spartans in refusing to allow the destruction of Athens after the disaster of Aegospotami, although the Thebans and others of the Greeks were in favor of that action. See ii. 2. 19, 20. — ἀ ὁρθῶς ἔγνωμεν: i.e. our gratitude. — The text of the above passage beginning with εὐδηλον rests in part upon conjecture, and is by no means satisfactory. The two reasons alleged by Callistratus, viz. dissatisfaction with the Thebans and gratitude to the

115 ὑμῶν ἐπιδεῖξαι. ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἔτι ἐπιμυησθῶ, 14  
 εἰσὶ μὲν δῆπου πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ὑμέτερα, αἱ  
 δὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει οἱ μὲν  
 λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι  
 γενοίμεθα, πόθεν ἀν εἰκότως χαλεπόν τι προσδοκήσαιμεν;  
 120 καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τίς ἀν ὑμῶν φίλων ὄντων ἱκανὸς  
 γένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλαττάν γε μὴν τίς ἀν  
 ὑμᾶς βλάψαι τι ἡμῶν ὑμῶν ἐπιτηδείων ὄντων; ἀλλὰ μέντοι 15  
 ὅτι μὲν πόλεμοι ἀεί ποτε γύγνονται καὶ ὅτι καταλύονται  
 πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἀν μὴ νῦν, ἀλλ' αὐθίς  
 125 ποτε εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσομεν. τί οὖν δεῖ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον  
 ἀναμένειν, ἔως ἀν ὑπὸ πλήθους κακῶν ἀπείπωμεν, μᾶλλον  
 ἡ οὐχ ὡς τάχιστα πρὶν τι ἀνήκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρή-  
 νην ποιήσασθαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ ἐκείνους ἔγωγ' ἐπαινῶ 16  
 οἵτινες ἀγωνιστὰ γενόμενοι καὶ νευικηκότες ἥδη πολλάκις  
 130 καὶ δόξαν ἔχοντες οὕτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὥστε οὐ πρότερον  
 παύονται, πρὶν ἀν ἡττηθέντες τὴν ἀσκησα καταλύσωσιν,  
 οὐδέ γε τῶν κυβευτῶν οἵτινες αὖ ἐὰν ἐν τι ἐπιτύχωσι, περὶ  
 διπλασίων κυβεύουσιν. ὁρῶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς  
 πλείους ἀπόρους παντάπασι γιγνομένους. ἀ χρὴ καὶ 17  
 135 ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιούτον ἀγῶνα μηδέποτε κατα-

Spartans, are hardly adequate to explain the present attitude of the Athenians.

14. *εἰσι μέν*: *μέν* is put with *εἰσι* instead of with *πασῶν*, and the following *ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει* is introduced by *καὶ* instead of *δέ*. — *γε μήν*: correlative with *μέν* and stronger than *δέ*. Cf. v. 4. 1. — *ἐπιτηδείων*: favorably inclined, as in 2. 39.

15. *καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς*: *καὶ* instead of *δέ* as in 14. — *ἡ οὐχ*: after *μᾶλλον* in a neg. sent. or an interr. sent. imply-

ing a negative, *ἡ οὐ* may take the place of *ἥ*. Cf. Dem. L. 66 *εὐ δ'* *ἴστε δτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ἑμῶν ἴδιων μᾶλλον τιμωρήσεσθε Πολυκλέα ἡ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν*.

16. *ἡττηθέντες κτέ.*: stop training in consequence of a defeat, i.e. in consequence of the injuries which often incapacitated the defeated athlete for further contests. — *οὐδέ γε*: const. *γέ* with *ἐκείνους* to be supplied with *τῶν κυβευτῶν*. — *ἐπιτύχωσιν*: here trans., as iv. 5. 19. See on vii. 1. 5 *ἀποτετυχήκατε*.

στήναι, ὡστ' ἡ πάντα λαβεῖν ἡ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἕως δὲ καὶ ἔρρωμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φίλους ἀλλήλους γενέσθαι. οὐτω γάρ ήμεις τ' ἀν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ὑμᾶς ἔτι μείζους ἡ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀνα-  
140 στρεφούμεθα.”

Δοξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ οἱ 18 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ὃ τούς τε ἀρμο- στὰς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τά τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τάς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους 145 ἔλαν. εἰ δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοίη, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον βοηθεῖν ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ μὴ εἴωι ἐνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις. ἐπὶ τού- 19 τοις ὡμοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις 150 ἔκαστοι. ἀπογραψάμενοι δ' ἐν ταῖς ὁμωμοκυίαις πόλεσι καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευνον μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Θηβαίων

17. *ἄστε*: to be joined with *τοιοῦτον*, “a contest such that to lose all or gain all becomes necessary.”

18-20. *Ratification of the Treaty. Exclusion of the Thebans. June, 371 B.C.*

18. *ἐφ' ὃ*: here in the sense, *with the agreement*. It is construed with the inf. as usual. G. 287; H. 999 a. — *τῷ δὲ μὴ . . . ἀδικουμένοις*: the corresponding provision of the Peace of Antalcidas (*μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων*, v. i. 31) is accordingly changed.

19. *ἀπογραψάμενοι*: *having signed their names*. The word is rarely used in this sense. — *οἱ πρέσβεις*: by anacoluthon this takes the place of *οἱ Θηβαῖοι* as subject of *ἐκέλευνον*. — *ἐκέλευνον μεταγράφειν*: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 28, Epaminondas, who was among the

Theban ambassadors on this occasion, demanded that the Spartans should allow the Laconian cities full autonomy, in case the Thebans should agree to recognize the autonomy of the Boeotian cities. This demand is said to have so enraged Agesilaus that he struck the name of the Thebans from the treaty and declared war upon them on the spot. Xenophon's account is naturally partial to Agesilaus (see Introd. p. 10). It may have been true, as Xenophon asserts, that the Thebans asked to have the name *Βοωτοι* inserted in place of *Θηβαῖοι*, which they had written the day before. In that case it is probable that they had originally written *Θηβαῖοι* with the tacit assumption that it stood for

Βοιωτοὺς ὁμωμοκότας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι  
μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ὅν τὸ πρῶτον ὡμοσάν τε καὶ ἀπε-  
155 γράψαντο· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βούλοιντο ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς εἶναι,  
ἔξαλεύφειν ἀν ἔφη, εἰ κελεύοιεν. οὕτω δὴ εἰρήνην τῶν 20  
ἄλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ Θηβαίους μόνους ἀντιλογίας  
οὔσης, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως εἶχον τὴν γνώμην, ὡς νῦν  
Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ δεκατευθῆναι ἐλπὶς εἴη, αὐτοὶ  
160 δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι παντελῶς ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἀπῆλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τάς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ τῶν 4  
πόλεων ἀπῆγον καὶ Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμ-  
ποντο, καὶ ὅσα ὕστερον ἔλαβε μετὰ τοὺς ὄρκους τοὺς  
ἐν Λακεδαιμονι γενομένους, πάντα ἡγάγκασαν ἀπόδοῦναι.  
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέντοι ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τούς τε 2  
ἀρμοστὰς καὶ τοὺς φρουρὸὺς ἀπῆγαγον, Κλεόμβροτον δὲ  
ἔχοντα τὸ ἐν Φωκεῦσι στράτευμα καὶ ἐπερωτῶντα τὰ οἴκοι

all the Boeotians. When upon the second day the signing of the treaty continued and various Boeotian cities presented themselves as signatories, Epaminondas very likely may have urged that Θηβαῖοι, as written by himself and colleagues, had been intended to include all the Boeotians, and accordingly have requested a change to be made to that effect. Upon Agesilaus's refusal to assent to this, the events described by Plutarch *Ages.* 28 may then very naturally have followed.

20. τὸ λεγόμενον: "as they say," in app. with δεκατευθῆναι. Cf. τὸ ἐναρτιώτατον in 8. — δεκατευθῆναι: on the aor. inf. with expressions of hoping, see G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a. The word means lit. to tithe or to make to yield *tithes*, but with the predominant notion of confiscation as a preliminary to this. At the time of the last Persian invasion, the Greeks had sworn

to thus confiscate and dedicate to the Delphian Apollo the property of those who should voluntarily attach themselves to the enemy. *Hdt.* vii. 132. 2. This vow applied particularly to the Thebans, who had sent earth and water to Xerxes as symbols of submission.

4. 1-15. *Battle of Leuctra. July 6, 371 B.C.*

1. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων: i.e. from Acarnania and the islands of the Ionian Sea. See 2. 33, 37, 38. — Ἰφικράτην: on his exploits as admiral of the Athenian fleet, see 2. 13 ff. — ὅσα . . . ἔλαβε: i.e. on the coasts of Laconia, where he was when the peace was concluded. See 2. 38.

2. **Κλεόμβροτον**: the sent. is interrupted by the speech of Prothous, and then resumed with changed const. in the following section, in the words ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ. — ἐν Φωκεῦσι: mention of Cleombrotus's

τελη τί χρή ποιεῖν, Προθόον λέξαντος ὅτι αὐτῷ δοκοίη διαλύσαντας τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους καὶ περιαγ-  
 10 γείλαντας τὰς πόλεσι συμβαλέσθαι εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ὥπόσον βούλοιτο ἐκάστη πόλις, ἐπειτα εἰ μή τις ἐώη αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις ἔναι, τότε πάλιν παρακα-  
 λέσαντας, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βούλοιτο βοηθεῖν, ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους· οὕτω γάρ ἀν ἔφη οἰεσθαι τοὺς τε  
 15 θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἔναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἡκιστ' ἀν ἄχθε-  
 σθαι· ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκεῖνον μὲν φλυα- 3  
 ρεῖν ἡγήσατο· ἥδη γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ δαμόνιον ἥγειν·  
 ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ διαλύειν τὸ στράτευμα,  
 ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ αὐτονόμους  
 20 ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἥσθετο οὐχ ὅπως τὰς πόλεις  
 ἀφίεντας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ στράτευμα διαλύοντας, ὡς ἀντιτά-  
 τοιντο πρὸς αὐτόν, οὕτω δὴ ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν  
 Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ἡ μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν  
 25 Φωκέων προσεδόκων καὶ ἐπὶ στενῷ τωι ἐφύλαττον, οὐκ  
 ἐμβάλλει· διὰ Θισβῶν δὲ ὀρεωὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον  
 πορευθεὶς ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κρεῦσιν καὶ τὸ τεῦχος αἱρεῖ, καὶ  
 τριήρεις τῶν Θηβαίων δώδεκα λαμβάνει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῆ- 4

assistance to the Phocians, in their struggles against the encroachments of Thebes, is made in 1. 1 and 2. 1. — τὰ τελη: the *ephors*, of which Prothous was one. — συμβαλέσθαι: i.e. a contribution for the purpose of carrying on a war. — τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος: the temple of the Delphian god is probably meant. — γάρ ἀν: const. *ἀν* with *εἰναι*.

3. ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα: anacoluthon for *τῆς δ' ἐκκλησίας ἀκούσα- σης*, as if Πρόθοος μὲν ἔλεξεν had preceded. — τὸ δαμόνιον: apparently like the Homeric *Ἄτη*, which blinds men and leads them to destruction. —

οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ' οὐδέ: *non modo* (*non*) . . . *sed ne quidem*. H. 1035 a. Cf. v. 4. 34. — ὡς ἀντιτά- τοιντο: the clause expresses the purpose, not of διαλύοντας, but of οὐδὲ . . . διαλύοντας. — ἦ . . . προεδόκων: Epaminondas was guarding the pass near Coronea, to the N.W. of Thebes. — ὀρεωὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον: *sc. ὁδὸν*. Cleombrotus marched further toward the south than the Thebans had ex- pected. — Κρεῦσιν: this port was cal- culated to ensure the Spartans easy communication with Peloponnesus in case of a reverse. — τὸ τεῦχος: in- cluding, of course, the city also.

σας καὶ ἀναβὰς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν  
Λεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐστρατοπε-  
30 δεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντικρὺ λόφῳ οὐ πολὺ διαλείποντες,  
οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἀλλ᾽ ἡ τοὺς Βοιωτούς. ἐνθα  
δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι πρόσιοντες ἔλεγον·  
“Ὥ Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ ἀφήσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἄνευ μάχης, 5  
κινδυνεύσεις ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. ἀνα-  
35 μνησθήσονται γάρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς ἀφικό-  
μενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν Θηβαίων ἐδήλωσας καὶ ὅτε  
ὑστερον στρατεύων ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς, Ἀγηστι-  
λάου ἀεὶ ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος. εἰπερ οὖν ἡ  
σαντοῦ κήδη ἡ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς  
40 ἄνδρας.” οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον· οἱ δὲ ἐναντίοι, “Νῦν  
δή,” ἔφασαν, “δηλώσει ὁ ἀνήρ, εἰ τῷ ὅντι κήδεται τῶν  
Θηβαίων, ὥσπερ λέγεται.” ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα 8  
ἀκούων παρωξύνετο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δὲ αὐτὸν  
Θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὡς εἰ μὴ μαχοῦντο,  
45 ἀποστήσοιντο μὲν αἱ περιοικίδες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
πολιορκήσοιντο· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξοι ὁ δῆμος ὁ Θηβαίων τάπι-  
τήδεια, ὅτι κινδυνεύσοι καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέ-

4. οὐδένας ἀλλ᾽ ἡ: *none except*. On the expression οὐδὲν ἀλλ᾽ ἡ, as resulting from a contamination of οὐδὲν ἀλλά and οὐδὲν δλλό ἡ, see Kühn. 536, 6, n. 3.

5. σοῦ: *proleptic*. — ὅτε: *i.e.* τοῦ χρόνου ἐν φ.—τοῦ Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς κτέ.: Cynoscephala was a hill between Thebes and Thespiae. On the event referred to, see v. 4. 15.—ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς: on the occurrence, see v. 4. 59.—ἐμβάλλοντος: *concessive*. — τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς: *desire (to see) your native country (again)*, *i.e.* wish to escape banishment. — κήδεται τῶν Θηβαίων: Cleombrotus had

never sympathized with the extreme war party at home; cf. v. 4. 16 ὡς ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.

6. οἱ προεστῶτες: the seven Boeotarchs, among them Epaminondas, whose name is intentionally suppressed in Xenophon's narrative of the battle. See Introd. p. 10. Three of the Boeotarchs were opposed to fighting, and favored a retreat to Thebes. Cf. Pausan. ix. 13. 6; Diod. xv. 53. — πολιορκήσοιντο: with passive meaning, as vii. 5. 18 and elsewhere. — ἡ πόλις . . . ἐναντία: an influential opposition to the government already existed in Thebes. The hard-

σθαι. ἄτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἐλογίζοντο κρείττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ 50 πάλιν φεύγειν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρεθάρρυνε μέν τι τοιούς καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὡς δέοι ἐνταῦθα Λακεδαιμονίους ἡττηθῆναι, ἔνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ἦν μυῆμα, αἱ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι ἑαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τοῦτο τὸ 55 μυῆμα οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς, ὡς οἱ τε νεῷ πάντες αὐτόματοι ἀνεψ- γοντο αἱ τε ιέρειαι λέγοιεν ὡς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαίνουεν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἔφασαν ἀφανῆ εἶναι, ὡς τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἔξωρμημένου. οἱ μὲν δή 60 τινες λέγουσιν ὡς ταῦτα πάντα τεχνάσματα ἦν τῶν προ- εστηκότων. εἰς δ' οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις 8 πάντα τάνατία ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γάρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ ἡ τελευταία βουλὴ περὶ τῆς μάχης. ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ 65 ὑποπινόντων καὶ τὸν οἶνον παροξύναι τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠπλίζοντο ἐκάτεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἦδη ἦν ὅτι 9 μάχη ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπιέναι ὀρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ

ships of a siege would be likely to cause the overthrow of the existing régime and bring the opposition into power. — πεφευγότες πρόσθεν: *viz.* after the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans.

7. ὁ χρησμός: the Thebans learned of this oracle through a Spartan deserter, Leandridas, who fought on the side of the Thebans in the battle. — τῶν παρθένων: their names were Molpia and Hippo, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 5. — ἀνεψγοντο: the impf. retained, as regularly in indir. discourse. — λέγοιεν: opt. as representing a pres. ind. of dir. dis-

course. — τεχνάσματα: an Ion. word, instead of the regular Att. τεχνή- ματα. — τῶν προεστηκότων: particularly Epaminondas. Diod. xv. 53. 4.

8. εἰς οὖν τὴν μάχην: *as regards the battle now.* — τάνατία: adv., *unfa- vorably.* — ἐν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ: see on v. 4. 40. — ὑποπινόντων: gen. abs., where the acc., in agreement with αὐτούς, was to be expected. On the somewhat freer use, in this respect, of the gen. abs. in Greek than of the corresponding abl. abs. in Lat., see Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2; H. 972 d.

9. ἀπιέναι ὀρμημένων: *having started*

Βοιωτίου στρατεύματος τῶν τὴν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακότων καὶ σκευοφόρων τινῶν καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι, 70 περιόντες κύκλῳ οἱ τε μετὰ τοῦ Ἱέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιοῦσι ἐπέστρεψάν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν ὥστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μεῖζόν τε καὶ ἀθροώτερον 75 ἡ πρόσθευτος τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα. ἐπειτα δέ, ἀτε 10 καὶ πεδίου ὄντος τοῦ μεταξύ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἑαυτῶν φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἵππεας, ἀντετάξαντο δὲ αὐτοὺς· καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππικὸν μεμελετηκός διά τε τὸν πρὸς Ὀρχομενίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπιέας, τοῖς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ ἵππικόν. ἔτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ πλουσιώτατοι· 11 ἐπεὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φανθείη, τότε ἦκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος· λαβὼν δὲ ἀν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα ὅποια δοθείη αὐτῷ ἐκ 85 τοῦ παραχρήματος ἀν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δὲ αὐτὸν στρατιωτῶν οἱ τοῖς σώμασιν ἀδύνατώτατοι καὶ ἡκιστα φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἦσαν. τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἵππικὸν ἐκατέρων 12 ἦν. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν

to withdraw. — οὐ βουλομένων: Epaminondas, fearing treachery, had given permission for all those to withdraw who did not wish to engage in the battle. The Thespians took advantage of this privilege. Paus. ix. 13. 8. — Ἱέρωνος: a Spartan. — Ἡρακλεῶται: from Heraclea in northern Doris.

10. ἔτε...τοῦ μεταξύ: as the intervening space was a plain. — διά τε τὸν πόλεμον κτέ.: see v. 4. 63. — κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον: the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians had never been good, nor in fact that of any of the Peloponnesian states.

11. ὁ συντεταγμένος: "he who was called upon to serve," i.e. to make up the σύνταγμα or levy. — λαβὼν δὲ ἀν ἐστρατεύετο: διν here apparently belongs with the partic. λαβὼν as well as with ἐστρατεύετο, "would take a horse and such arms as were given him." On this rare use of the iterative partic. with διν see on 2. 28. — ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήματος: i.e. without previous preparation or practice; contrasted with μεμελετηκός in 10.

12. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος: note the emphatic position, the *infantry* as op-

εἰς τρεῖς τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν ἄγειν· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς  
 90 οὐ πλέον ἡ εἰς δώδεκα τὸ βάθος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ  
 ἔλαπτον ἡ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι ἦσαν,  
 λογιζόμενοι ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο  
 πᾶν εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κλεόμ- 13  
 βροτος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, πρῶτον μὲν πρὶν καὶ αἰσθέ-  
 95 σθαι τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ὅτι ἥγοῦτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ  
 ἵππεῖς συνεβεβλήκεσσαν καὶ ταχὺ ἥπτηντο οἱ τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων· φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπεπτώκεσσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ὄπλι-  
 ταις, ἔτι δὲ ἐνέβαλλον οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων λόχοι. ὅμως δὲ  
 ὡς οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον ἐκράτουν τῷ  
 100 μάχῃ, σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίω γνοίη τις ἄν· οὐ γὰρ ἀν  
 ἥδύναντο αὐτὸν ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν, εἰ μὴ οἱ  
 πρὸ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἐπεκράτουν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.  
 ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀπέθανε Δείνων τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ Σφοδρίας 14  
 τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ νιὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν

posed to the cavalry, τὸ ἵππικόν. — εἰς τρεῖς: here in the sense, in three columns, not, as sometimes, three deep. — τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν: two ἐνωμοτίαι constituted a πεντηκοστύς, two πεντηκοστύες a λόχος, two λόχοι a τάξις, two τάξεις a μέρα. The ἐνωμοτία here consists of 36 men ( $3 \times 12$ ), whereas it generally contains but 25. — τοῦτο: this arrangement. — συμβαίνειν: resulted in, i.e. the arrangement gave them a depth of only 12 men. — ἀσπίδων: by metonymy for ἀνδρῶν. See on 2. 27. — συνεστραμμένοι: closely drawn up. Epaminondas was the first to arrange soldiers in the so-called λοξὴ φάλαγξ, or oblique phalanx. In this arrangement the left wing was made very deep (here 50 men), with the object of enabling it to pierce the enemy's line. The right wing stood somewhat back, forming an obtuse

angle with the left, the design being to guard against a successful flank movement of the enemy. — τὸ περὶ βασιλέα: the king's position was on the right wing, opposite the Thebans' left. See on v. 3. 40.

13. τὸ στράτευμα: subj. of αἰσθέσθαι. — καὶ δὴ: = ἡδη. — σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ: by this, as a clear indication; σαφεῖ τεκμηρίῳ is the pred. of τούτῳ, hence the omission of the article. — ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν: implying that the king was mortally wounded, though Xenophon omits any direct statement to that effect. The death of a Spartan king upon the field had not occurred since the fall of Leonidas at Thermopylae.

14. ὁ πολέμαρχος: leader of a μέρα. — Σφοδρίας: the same who had attacked the Piraeus in the spring of 378 B.C. See v. 4. 20 ff. — δαμοσίαν:

105 ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλούμενοι οἱ τε ἀλλοὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὡθούμενοι ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ἔώρων τὸ δεξιὸν ὡθούμενον, ἐνέκλιναν· ὅμως δὲ πολλῶν τεθνεώτων καὶ ἡττημένοι, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν τὴν τάφρον, ἦ πρὸ τοῦ στρατο-  
 110 πέδου ἔτυχεν οὖσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα κατὰ χώραν ἐνθεν ὥρμητο. ἦν μέντοι οὐ πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ὁρθίῳ μᾶλλον τι τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μέν τινες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἱ ἀφόρητον τὴν συμφορὰν ἥγούμενοι τὸ τε τροπαῖον ἔφασαν χρῆναι κωλύειν ἴσταναι  
 115 τοὺς πολεμίους, τούς τε τενεκροὺς μὴ ὑποσπόνδους, ἀλλὰ διὰ μάχης πειρᾶσθαι ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι 15 ὁρῶντες μὲν τῶν συμπάντων Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεώτας ἐγγὺς χιλίους, ὁρῶντες δ' αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὄντων τῶν ἐκεῖ ὡς ἐπτακοσίων, τεθνηκότας περὶ τετρακοσίους, αἰσθα-  
 120 νόμενοι δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἀθύμως ἔχοντας πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὖς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους τῷ γεγενημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους ἐβούλευ-  
 οντο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἐπεμψαν κήρυκα περὶ  
 125 σπουδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν.

sc. σκηνήν. The word is Doric for *δημοσία*. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D (2). The tent of the king was so called as being a part of the outfit given him by the people (*δᾶμος*). Cf. *de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, were the polemarchs and three other peers (*δημοί*). — **Κλεάννυμος**: he thus fulfilled the promise made to Archidamus, that he would never dishonor his friendship. See v. 4. 33. — **συμφορεῖς**: found only here; prob. in the sense of *aides-de-camp*. —

τοῦ ὄχλου: the now disordered mass of the attacking army. — **ὅμως**: note its position. — **ἔτυχεν οὖσα**: a natural ditch, therefore. — **οὐ πάνυ ἐπιπέδῳ**: on the position of *πάνυ*, cf. *Cyr.* ii. 4. 13 οὐ *πάνυ* ἐν ἔχυροις.

15. **χιλίους**: the Theban loss, on the other hand, was only 300, or, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 12, only 47. — **οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους**: a proof of the bitter hatred entertained toward Sparta by her allies. — **τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους**: i.e. *λοχαγοί* and other under-officers.

Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονικά ἄγγε- 16  
λῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνεῖται γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὐσῆς τῆς  
τελευταίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἔνδον ὄντος· οἱ δὲ  
130 ἔφοροι ἐπεὶ ἥκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἐλυποῦντο μέν, ὥσπερ,  
οἵμαι, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μέντοι χορὸν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ  
διαγωνίσασθαι εἴων. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τοὺς  
οἰκείους ἔκαστου τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπέδοσαν· προείπαν δὲ  
ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν κραυγὴν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος  
135 φέρειν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦν ὄραν, ὃν μὲν ἐτέθνασαν οἱ  
προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς ἐν τῷ φανερῷ ἀνα-  
στρεφομένους, ὃν δὲ ζῶντες ἥγγειλμένοι ἥσαν, ὀλίγους ἀν  
εἶδες, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεινοὺς περιούντας.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου φρουρὰν μὲν ἔφαινον οἱ ἔφοροι τοῦ 17  
140 ὑπολοίποις μόραιν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης·  
ἔξεπεμπον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς  
ἡλικίας· τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε  
καὶ τριάκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐστράτευντο· καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς  
δὲ τότε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῶν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μὲν οὖν 18  
145 Ἀγησίλαος ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας οὔπω ἵσχυεν· ἡ δὲ πόλις  
Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἥγεισθαι. προθύμως

16. *Effect of the news at Sparta.*

γυμνοπαιδιῶν: a Spartan festival, celebrated with singing, dancing, and gymnastic exercises.—τελευταῖς: sc. ἡμέρας.—ἔνδον: i.e. ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ.—λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδρούς: cf. the similar expressions of feeling in iv. 5, 10, after the annihilation of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates.

17, 18. *Fresh Preparations by the Spartans.*

17. τοῖν ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν: i.e. the two left at Sparta (cf. i. 17 τὰς περὶ Λακεδαιμονικά). There were six μόραι altogether. Four of these had

gone with Cleombrotus. — τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης: those in the fortieth year of service, and hence sixty years of age, the limit of military service. — ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν: i.e. those in Sparta between fifty-five and sixty years of age (in the thirty-fifth and fortieth years of service), who belonged to the four outside μόραι, but had not been called out till now. — καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς ὑπολειφθέντας: i.e. the officials at Lacedaemon.

18. ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας: brought on by the bursting of a vein six years previously, as mentioned in v. 4. 58.

δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεάται· ἔτι γὰρ ἔζων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει. ἐρρωμένως δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν 150 συνεστράτεύοντο· ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ ἐτύγχανον. καὶ Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα προθύμως ἡκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἔξεπεμπον στρατιώτας. ἐπλήρουν δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ Σικυωνίων συμ- 155 πληροῦν, ἐφ' ὧν διενοοῦντο τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει. 19

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔπεμψαν εἰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐστεφανωμένον, καὶ ἄμα μὲν τῆς νίκης τὸ μέγεθος ἔφραζον, ἄμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευνον λέγοντες 160 ὡς τῦν ἔξεινη Λακεδαιμονίους πάντων ὧν ἐπεποιήκεσαν αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθημένη. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡκουσαν τὸ γεγενημένον, ὅτι μὲν σφόδρα ἡνιάθησαν πᾶσι δῆλον ἐγένετο· οὕτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ξένια τὸν κήρυκα ἐκάλεσαν περί τε τῆς 165 βοηθείας οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν μὲν οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν ὁ κήρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα, ἔπεμπον σπουδῆς οἱ Θηβαῖοι κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογιζόμενοι πῆ τὸ μέλλον ἀποβήσοιτο. ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς τριήρεις 21 μὲν ἐπλήρουν, ὡς βοηθήσων κατὰ θάλατταν, συλλαβὼν δὲ

—*ὅτεν οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον:* stated with reference to the subsequent end of this party, as detailed in 5. 6-10.  
—*ἐκ κωμῶν:* i.e. from the villages into which Mantinea had been broken up after the Peace of Antalcidas. See on v. 2. 7.—*διαβιβάζειν:* sc. to Creusis.

19-26. *Reception of the Theban ambassadors at Athens. Intervention of Jason. Withdrawal of the Lacedaemonians. Summer of 371 B.C.*

19. *ἴθεντο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει:* generally ἐθύετο τὰ διαβατήρια. See on v. 1. 33.—*πάντων:* gen. of cause.

20. *ὅτι μέν:* without following δέ.—*ἐπὶ ξένια:* foreign ambassadors were regarded as guests of the state, and were usually entertained at public expense in the Prytaneum.—*Ἰάσονα:* he had joined the Thebans in their feud with the Phocians.

21. *ἐπλήρουν:* began to fit out. Ja-

170 τό τε ξενικὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἵππεας, καίπερ ἀκτηρύκτῳ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεζῷ διεπορεύθη εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὀφθεὶς ἡ ἀγγελθεὶς ὅτι πορεύοιτο. πρὸν οὖν συλλέγεσθαι τι πανταχόθεν ἔφθανε πόρρω γυγνόμενος, δῆλον ποιῶν, ὅτι 175 πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχος μᾶλλον τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν Θηβαίων, ὡς καιρὸς εἴη ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀνωθεν μὲν ἐκείνον σὺν τῷ ξενικῷ, σφᾶς δὲ ἀντιπροσώπους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων διδάσκων ὡς καλοῦ 22 ἔργου γεγενημένου οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἴη διακινδυνεῦσαι, ὥστε ἡ ἔτι μείζω καταπρᾶξαι ἡ στερηθῆναι καὶ τῆς γεγενημένης νίκης. “οὐχ ὁράτε,” ἔφη, “ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ 23 ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε, ἐκρατήσατε; οὔσθαι οὖν χρὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν, εἰ ἀναγκάζοιτο ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, 180 ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεὸς δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους μικρούς.” τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα 24 λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ διακινδυνεύειν· τοὺς δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐδίδασκεν, οἶον μὲν εἴη ἡττημένον στράτευμα, 190 οἶον δὲ νευικηκός. “εἰ δ' ἐπιλαθέσθαι,” ἔφη, “βούλεσθε τὸ γεγενημένον πάθος, συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀν-

son's object was to mislead his enemies.—διεπορεύθη: i.e. through Phocis.

22. ἀνωθεν: from the eminence at whose foot the Spartans were encamped; see 14.—ἐκείνον, σφᾶς: in app. with subj. of ἐπιθέσθαι.—ώστε: see on 3. 17.

23. ἐπεὶ ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε: i.e. at Leuctra.—ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν: condensed for ἡ κρατῆσαι ἡ ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, “win or die.”—ἀπονοηθέν-

τας διαμάχεσθαι: *fight it out with desperation.*—ὁ θεός: equiv. to *ol. theol.* For the thought, cf. *An.* iii. 2. 10, where the language is almost identical.

24. οἶον: rel. instead of the interr. ὅποιον.—ἐπιλαθέσθαι κτέ.: *to wipe out the memory of the present disaster*, i.e. by winning a victory. It must be admitted that this interpretation seems somewhat forced, and the reading is very likely wrong.—τὸ πάθος: the

πανσαμένους καὶ μεῖζους γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀγητήτοις  
οὗτως εἰς μάχην ἵέναι. νῦν δέ,” ἔφη, “εὖ ἵστε ὅτι καὶ τῶν  
συμμάχων ὑμῖν εἰσὶν οἱ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς  
195 πολεμίοις· ἀλλὰ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου πειρᾶσθε σπονδὰς  
λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δέ,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ προθυμοῦμαι, σῶσαι ὑμᾶς  
βουλόμενος διά τε τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ  
διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν ὑμῶν.” ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἐπραττε 25  
δέ ἵστις ὅπως διάφοροι καὶ οὗτοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες ἀμφό-  
200 τεροι ἐκείνου δέοιτο. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκού-  
σαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευνον· ἐπεὶ  
δέ ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι εἴησαν αἱ σπονδαί, παρήγγειλαν οἱ  
πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ὡς τῆς  
νυκτὸς πορευσομένους, ὅπως ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν  
205 Κιθαιρῶνα ἀναβαίωσιεν. ἐπεὶ δέ ἐδείπνησαν, πρὶν καθεύ-  
δειν παραγγείλαντες ἀκολουθεῖν, ἡγοῦντο εὐθὺς ἀφ’ ἐσπέ-  
ρας τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος, τῷ λαθεῖν πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἡ  
ταῦς σπονδαῖς. μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενοι, οἷα δὴ ἐν 26  
νυκτὶ τε καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες καὶ χαλεπὴν ὄδόν, εἰς  
210 Αἰγάσθενα τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεῖ δὲ περιτυγ-  
χάνουσι τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἔνθα δὴ

acc. instead of the gen. G. 171, 2, Rem.; H. 742 b. — *τοῖς ἀγριττήσοις*: the dat. with *εἰς μάχην λέναι* = *μάχεσθαι*, as often with *εἰς χείρας λέναι*. — *ἀλλά*: hortatory, rather. — *τοῦ πατρός*: i.e. Lycophron. — *διὰ τὸ προξενέν*: inherited from his father, as in the case of Callias. See 3, 4.

25. καὶ οὗτοι: *these also*, as well as the other states of Greece. This was his regular policy, just as later it was Philip's. — ἐκένον: more objective than ἀντροῦ or ἀντρός, which would regularly be employed. — ἀκούσαντες: i.e. ὑπακούσαντες, *obeying*. — ἀπηγγέλθη: note the impers. verb: Epaminondas *said*.

name is studiously avoided throughout.—**ἔτησαν**: i.e. had been made.—**συνεσκευάσθαι**: “to pack up and hold their baggage in readiness.” See on v. 4. 7 *ἔπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεῖσθαι*, ordered them to shut the door and keep it shut.—**ἄφ’ ἐσπέρας**: “as soon as twilight fell.” The time originally set (*τῆς νυκτὸς*) was accordingly changed, as well as the route (*πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα*).—**τῷ λαθεῖν . . . ή ταῖς σπονδαῖς**: the honor of the Thebans was not above reproach. See v. 4. 12, where they violated distinct pledges.

ἀναμείνας, ἔως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο,  
ἀπῆγε πᾶν ὁμοῦ τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορίνθου. ἐκεῖθεν  
δὲ τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οἰκαδε  
215 ἀπῆγαγεν.

‘Ο μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπιὼν διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος Ἐπαμπολιτῶν 27  
μὲν τό τε προάστειον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπόρθησε καὶ  
ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα διῆλθεν ἀπραγ-  
μόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ Ἡρα-  
220 κλεωτῶν τεῖχος, δῆλον ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο φοβούμενος, μή τινες  
ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύσοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν  
ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἄλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος, μή τινες τὴν  
Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὖσαν καταλαβόντες εἴργοιεν αὐτόν,  
εἴ ποι βούλοιτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' 28  
225 ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μέν ἦν καὶ διὰ  
τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ τὸ  
μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ  
ἵππεας, καὶ τούτους ἐκπεπονημένους ὡς ἀν κράτιστοι εἰεν·  
ἔτι δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν  
230 ἦδη ἐναὶ αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔτι βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι.  
μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν τῷ μηδ' ὑφ' ἐνὸς εὐκατα-

experienced its difficulties in 377 B.C. See v. 4. 17. — ἀπῆγε: change of subject. — τοὺς δὲ πολίτας: i.e. τὸ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα, which expression is generally used in this connexion. See on v. 3. 25.

27-32. Jason's return to Pherae. His death. Spring of 370 B.C.

27. ὘μπολιτῶν: in northeastern Phocis. — τὸ Ἡρακλεωτῶν τεῖχος: the walled city of the Heracleans. The inhabitants had fought on the Spartan side at Leuctra. — μὴ . . . πορεύοιτο: not a final clause, but an indir. question, as is shown by the tense. φοβούμενος μὴ has the force “in anxiety as

to whether.” — τῆς παρόδου: the pass at Thermopylae near the Malian Gulf. — ἐκείνου: for αὐτοῦ or αὐτῶν, as above, 25. — μὴ εἴργουεν: final. — εἰ ποι βούλοιτο κτέ.: with reference to the plans mentioned in i. 10.

28. μέγας, μείζων, μέγιστος: note the climax: power, influence, respect. — ταγὸς: cf. i. 18. — ὡς ἀν: the opt. with ἀν in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is conceived of as contingent. GMT. 330. Cf. iv. 8. 16. — μέγιστος δ' ἦν κτέ.: and he was the greatest of his contemporaries in that he was not held in light estimation by anybody. — μηδὲ . . .

φρόνητος εἴναι. ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων παρήγγειλε μὲν ταῖς 29 πόλεσι βοῦς καὶ οἴς καὶ αἴγας καὶ ὃς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἔφασαν πάνυ μετρίας ἐκάστη 235 πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένων γενέσθαι βοῦς μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκήματα πλείω ἢ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε δὲ καὶ νικητήριον χρυσοῦν στέφανον ἔσεσθαι, ἥτις τῶν πόλεων βοῦν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψειε. παρήγ- 30 γειλε δὲ καὶ ὡς στρατευσομένοις εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια 240 χρόνον Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι· διενοεῖτο γάρ, ὡς ἔφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας αὐτὸς διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως μὲν διενοεῖτο ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἀδηλον· λέγεται δὲ ἐπερομένων τῶν Δελφῶν, τί χρὴ ποιεῦν, ἐὰν λαμβάνῃ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρημά- 245 των, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσει. ὁ δ' οὖν 31 ἀνὴρ τηλικοῦτος ὃν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διανοού- μενος, ἔξετασιν πεποιηκὼς καὶ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ Φεραίων ἱππικοῦ, καὶ ἥδη καθήμενος καὶ ἀποκρινόμενος, εἰς τις δεόμενός του προσίοι, ὑπὸ νεανίσκων ἐπτὰ προσελθόντων 250 ὡς διαφερομένων τι ἀλλήλοις ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακό-

ἐνός: emphatic for μηδενός. See on τ. 4. 1.

29. ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων: the Pythian games occurred late in the summer of the third year of each Olympiad, here 370 B.C.—ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν: after the analogy of the fut. partic. with ὡς, following παρασκευάζεσθαι. —ἐπαγγελλομένων: as subj. supply αὐτῶν, referring to the various kinds of animals previously mentioned.—βοῦν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον ὡστε ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι, i.e. to take the lead in the procession of the sacrificial victims.

30. παρήγγειλε κτέλε: order: παρήγ- γειλε δὲ καὶ Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι

εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια χρόνον ὡς στρατευσομένοις. —ὡς στρατευσομένοις: it is uncertain whether the expedition here proposed was to be for warlike purposes or simply to add lustre to the celebration of the games.—αὐτὸς διατιθέναι: to conduct (the festival) himself. The direction of the Pythian games was in the hands of the members of the Amphictyonic Council. Jason, as *ταγός* of Thessaly, actually controlled a majority of these.—ἱερῶν χρημάτων: the treasures of the temple.—λαμβάνῃ τῶν χρημάτων: lay hold of, etc. Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736.

31. ὡς διαφερομένων: cf. the simi-

πτεται. βοηθησάμτων δὲ ἐρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων 32 δορυφόρων εἰς μὲν ἔτι τύπτων τὸν Ἰάσονα λόγχῃ πληγεὶς ἀποθνήσκει· ἔτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππον ἐγκαταληφθεὶς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθαεν· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι 255 ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους ἵππους ἀπέφυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἀφίκοιτο τῶν Ἑλληνιδῶν πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς πλεισταῖς ἐτιμῶντο. φέρεται καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἵσχυρῶς ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἑλληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος γένοιτο.

Ἄποθανόντος μέντοι ἐκείνου Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ 33 260 καὶ Πολύφρων ταγοὶ κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος, πορευομένων ἀμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ Πολύφρονος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὡς ἐδόκει· ὁ γάρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἔξαπιναῖός τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων φανερὰν πρόφασιν ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ αὖ Πολύφρων ἥρξε μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, 34 265 κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὁμοίαν. ἐν τε γάρ Φαρσάλῳ τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν ὀκτὼ τοὺς κρατύστους ἀπέκτεινεν, ἐκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς φυγάδας ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὡς τιμωροῦντος τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν 270 τυραννίδα καταλύοντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν 35 ἀρχήν, χαλεπὸς μὲν Θετταλοῦς ταγὸς ἐγένετο, χαλεπὸς δὲ Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιος, ἀδικος δὲ ληστὴς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δὲ ὁν καὶ αὐτὸς αὖ ἀποθνήσκει, αὐτοχειρίᾳ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς

lar circumstances connected with the murder of Tarquinius Priscus, as narrated by Livy, i. 40.

32. τῶν δορυφόρων: Jason's bodyguards. — εἰς: sc. νεανίσκων. — ἀναβάνων: conative. — αὐτόν: prolepsis.

33-37. Jason's successors.

33. Πολύδωρος καὶ Πολύφρων: i.e. first Polydorus and after him Polyphron. — Πολύφρων: also a brother,

as shown by what follows. — πρόφασιν: here cause.

34. Πολυδάμαντα: he who had come to Sparta to advise the Lacedaemonians of Jason's growing power. See i. 2. ff.

35. αὐτός: i.e. Alexander. — Θηβαίοις: they supported Alexander's Thessalian opponents. — ἀποθνήσκει: in 358-357 B.C. — γυναικός: Thebe,

275 ἀδελφῶν, βουλῇ δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀδελ.<sup>28</sup>  
 φοῖς ἐξήγγειλεν ὡς ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 ἔκρυψεν αὐτοὺς ἔνδον ὅντας ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ δεξα-  
 μένη μεθύοντα τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, ἐπεὶ κατεκούμιστε, ὁ μὲν  
 λύχνος ἐκάετο, τὸ δὲ ἔιφος αὐτοῦ ἐξήνεγκεν. ὡς δ' ἥσθετο  
 280 ὁκνοῦντας εἰσιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν ἀδελφούς,  
 εἶπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ ἥδη πράξοιεν, ἐξεγερεῖ αὐτόν. ὡς δ'  
 εἰσῆλθον, ἐπισπάσαστα τὴν θύραν εἴχετο τοῦ ρόπτρου,  
 ἔως ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνήρ. ἡ δὲ ἔχθρα λέγεται αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν 37  
 ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ὑπὸ μέν τινων ὡς ἐπεὶ ἔδησε τὰ ἔαντον  
 285 παιδικὰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, νεανίσκον ὅντα καλόν, δεηθείστης  
 αὐτῆς λῦσαι ἐξαγαγὰν αὐτὸν ἀπέσφαξεν. οἱ δέ τινες ὡς  
 ἐπεὶ παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγύγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης, ὅτι πέμπων εἰς  
 Θήβας ἐμνήστευε τὴν Ἰάσονος γυναικα λαβεῖν. τὰ μὲν  
 οὖν αἴτια τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς οὕτω λέγεται.  
 290 τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πραξάντων ἄχρι οὗ ὅδε ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο  
 Τεισίφονος πρεσβύτατος ὧν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε.

daughter of Jason, so named from Jason's friendship for the Thebans.

36. **δεξαμένην**: as though the clause δ μὲν λύχνος ἐκάετο were subord. to ἐξήνεγκεν. — **ἥδη**: *immediately*. — **τοῦ ρόπτρου**: prob. *the bar*, used to fasten the door. Its location is uncertain. If it was on the outside, Thebe's aim was to keep her brothers in the apartment until they had despatched Alexander; if it was on the inside, her purpose was to prevent the approach of help from without. In view of the context, the former explanation is the more natural.

37. **ὡς ἀπέσφαξεν**: introduced as though instead of ἡ ἔχθρα λέγεται κτέ, had stood περὶ τῆς ἔχθρας λέγεται. — **τὰ ἔαντον παιδικά**: said by Plutarch to have been Thebe's young-

est brother. — **ἔξαγαγάν**: complying with the letter of the request. — **ὅτι**: resuming the previous ὡς, in consequence of the interruption. So also in 5. 13. — **Ἰάσονος γυναικά**: she was living at Thebes in consequence of Jason's previous friendly relations with that city. — **ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς**: ὑπὸ is used not only with passive verbs, but also with verbal nouns having a passive meaning. Prepositional phrases with attrib. force do not require the repetition of the art. after a verbal noun; hence here τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός instead of τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς ὑπὸ κτέ. Cf. iii. 5. 3 λένει τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τὸν συμμάχους. — **ἐγράφετο**: Xenophon adapts the statement to the time of his readers.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὅσα περὶ Ἰάσονα ἐπράχθη καὶ 5  
 μετὰ τὸν ἔκεινον θάνατον μέχρι τῆς τοῦ Τεισιφόνου ἀρχῆς  
 δεδήλωται· νῦν δ' ἐπάνευμι ἔνθεν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἔξεβην. ἐπεὶ  
 γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Λευκτρα βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ  
 5 στράτευμα, ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι οἱ Πελοποννή-  
 σιοι ἔτι οἰονται χρῆναι ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ οὕπω διακέοντο οἱ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμ-  
 πονται τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι βούλοντο τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν,  
 ἦν βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, δόγμα ἐποιη- 2  
 10 σαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῦν βουλομένων ὁμόσαι τόνδε τὸν  
 ὄρκον· “Ἐμμενῶ ταῖς σπουδαῖς, ἃς βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψε  
 καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων.  
 ἐὰν δέ τις στρατεύῃ ἐπί τινα πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασῶν τόνδε  
 τὸν ὄρκον, βοηθήσω παντὶ σθένει.” οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι  
 15 πάντες ἔχαιρον τῷ ὄρκῳ· Ἡλεῖοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὡς οὐ δέοι  
 αὐτονόμους ποιεῦν οὕτε Μαργανέας οὕτε Σκιλλουντίους  
 οὕτε Τριφυλίους· σφετέρας γὰρ εἶναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.  
 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ὥσπερ βασι- 3

5. 1-3. *Alliance of the Athenians with the Peloponnesians. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

1. ἔθεν ἔξεβην: *q.f.* the similar form of transition in i. 19 δθεν ἔξεβην. — ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα: see 4. 26. — οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι: *i.e.* the allies of the Spartans. — ἀκολουθεῖν: as indicated by the Spartans taking the oath in the name of their allies (3. 19), and by the ready service which the latter had rendered in the recent campaign. — καὶ οὕτω διακέοντο κτέ.: “and that the Lacedaemonians had not yet come to take the same attitude (in admitting the independence of the allies), which they (the Lacedaemonians) had compelled the Athe-

nians to take.” — μεταπέμπονται: *sc.* to a congress. — ἦν βασιλεὺς κατέ-  
 πεμψεν: *i.e.* the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. i. 28. This had also been made the basis of the Peace of Callias. See 3. 18.

2. δόγμα ἐποιήσαντο: equiv. to ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς. Hence the inf. δόμσαι. — τῶν συμμάχων: *i.e.* those present at the congress who became σύμμαχοι by taking the oath. — σθένει: this poetic word is confined in prose to the expression παντὶ σθένει. — Μαρ-  
 γανέας, Σκιλλουντίους, Τριφυλίους: after the Battle of Leuctra the Eleans had again taken possession of these cities, which had been independent since 397 B.C.

λεὺς ἔγραψεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ  
20 μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξέπεμψαν τοὺς ὄρκωτὰς καὶ ἐκέλευσαν  
τὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει ὄρκωσαι. καὶ ὥμοσαν  
πάντες πλὴν Ἡλείων.

'Εξ ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς ἦδη αὐτόνομοι παντά-  
πασιν ὄντες, συνῆλθόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο μίαν  
25 πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ 4  
δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἤγοῦντο, εἰ τούτο ἄνευ τῆς σφετέρας  
γνώμης ἔσοιτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν Ἀγη-  
σίλαον πρεσβευτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὅτι ἐδόκει  
πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς  
30 αὐτούς, τὸν μὲν δῆμον τῶν Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ  
ἡθελον συλλέξαι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφᾶς ἐκέλευον λέγειν ὅτου  
δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῦτο αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς  
τειχίσεως, ποιήσειν ὥστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίου γνώ-  
μης καὶ μὴ δαπανηρῶς τειχισθῆναι τὸ τεῖχος. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5  
35 ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἀδύνατον εἶη ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγε-  
νημένου πάση τῇ πόλει ἦδη τειχίζειν, ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν  
Ἀγησίλαος ἀπῆγει ὄργιζόμενος· στρατεύειν γε μέντοι ἐπ'  
αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης  
γεγενημένης. τοῖς δὲ Μαντινεῦσιν ἐπεμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

3. *εἶναι*: pres. for fut., as in v. 1.  
32.—τὰ μέγιστα τελη: *the highest officials*.—ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει: in contrast with the procedure in 3. 19, where the Spartans took the oath on behalf of their allies.—*εἰς ὧν*: like the usual *ἐκ τούτου*.—οἱ Μαντινεῖς: their city had been captured by the Spartans in 386 B.C. and broken up into its four original villages. See v. 2. 5-7.—πάντες: including, of course, the democratic exiles (v. 2. 6), who now returned.

4, 5. *Restoration of the city of Man-*

*tinea. Autumn of 371 B.C. to summer of 370 B.C.*

4. *πατρικὸς φίλος*: on this account he had been unwilling to take charge of the expedition against Mantinea in 386 B.C. See v. 2. 3.—οἱ ἄρχοντες: they were now democratic.—ποιήσειν ὥστε: *ποιεῖν* in this sense is more commonly followed by the simple inf. or by *δτως* with the fut. ind.; yet by *ώστε* with inf., as here, v. 4. 21.

5. *ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ*: *on the basis of autonomy*.

40 Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεών τωεσ συντειχιοῦντας, οἱ δὲ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλοντο αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτα ἡσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξενον συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι τε πᾶν τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, καὶ ὅ τι νικῷ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τοῦτο κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἐπραττον ἐᾶν τε κατὰ χώραν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοῦς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι. ἡττώμενοι δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν τοῖς θεαροῖς, νομίσαντες, εἰ συνέλθοι ὁ δῆμος, πολὺ ἀν τῷ πλήθει κρατῆσαι, ἐκφέρονται τὰ ὅπλα. ἴδοντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθωπλίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ἐγένοντο. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς μάχην ὥρμησαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὀλίγους μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀποκτεῖνοντες, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τρεψάμενοι οὐκ ἐδίωκον· καὶ γὰρ τοιούτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἶος μὴ βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτινάναι τῶν πολιτῶν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἀνακεχωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντίνειαν τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πόλας, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχον

6-9. *Victory of the popular party in Tegea. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

6. συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι κτέ.: τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, is subj. of συνιέναι. With συνῆγον supply τοὺς Ἀρκάδας as object. “They were trying to bring together the Arcadians for the purpose of forming an Arcadian league.” συνῆγον is conative imperfect. The project referred to was realized in 370 B.C. by the union of forty different communities in the city of Megalopolis. Xenophon does not directly allude to this event, but in vii. 5. 5 he refers to the inhabitants of the new city. — ὅ τι νικῷ: whatever meas-

ures prevailed. — κύριον τῶν πόλεων: binding on the cities. For the gen., see G. 180, 1; H. 753 b. — εἶναι: dependent upon the idea of planning or proposing involved in συνῆγον. — κατὰ χώραν: “as it was.”

7. τοῖς θεαροῖς: Doric form for θεωροῖς. These apparently constituted a board similar to the ephori at Sparta. — ὥρμησαν: here intransitive. — τρεψάμενοι: concessive. — οἶος μὴ βούλεσθαι: such as not to wish; on οἶος with the inf. (of result), see H. 1000. 8. τὰς πόλας: sc. τὰς πρὸς Μαντίνειαν. These were on the north side of the town.

60 ήθροισμένοι. καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμφεσταν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας βοηθεῦν κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον διελέγοντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ Μαντινέις προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδῶντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευν βοηθεῦν τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βοῶντες 65 σπεύδειν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς πύλας αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὡς ἥσθοντο τὸ γιγνό- 9 μενον, ἐκπίπτουσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φερούσας πύλας καὶ φθάνουσι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεὼν καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλει- 70 σάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἔχθροὶ αὐτῶν ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν καὶ τὴν ὁροφὴν διελόντες ἔπαιον ταῖς κεραμίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην, παύεσθαι τε ἐκέλευν καὶ ἐξιέναι ἔφασταν. οἱ δ' ἐναυτίοι 75 ὡς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτούς, δήσαντες καὶ ἀναβαλόντες ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ τῶν Μαντινέων καταγνόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ 10 Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐδόκει βοηθητέον εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς 80 ὄρκους τοὺς τεθνώσι τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι· καὶ οὕτω στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὡς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους σὺν ὅπλοις ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.

9. Παλλάντιον: situated to the west of Tegea.—τὴν ἀνάγκην: i.e. their inevitable fate. — παύεσθαι: sc. παύειν.—τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν: i.e. the one brought along for the purpose.

10-12. *Expedition of Agesilaus against Mantinea. Autumn of 370 B.C.*

10. κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους: i.e. the Peace of Callias, made in 371 B.C. By the provisions of that treaty each state

had been authorized to engage voluntarily in the defence of any city whose rights, as defined by the treaty, were violated.—παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους: the Mantineans were held to have violated the autonomy of Tegea by forcibly interfering in its affairs.—ἄληλυθότων: the gen. abs. in loose const. where the acc. in agreement with Μαντινέας would have been more regular. See on 4. 8.

καὶ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐκέλευν ἡ πόλις ἡγεῖσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς 11  
 85 Ἀσέαν συνελέγοντο. Ὁρχομενίων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελόντων κοινωνεῖν τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν, ἄλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐν Κορώθῳ συνελεγμένον ξενικόν, οὗ Πολύτροπος ἥρχεν, ἔμενον οἴκοι οἱ Μαντινεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι. Ἡραίεις δὲ καὶ Λεπρεᾶς. 90 ταὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, 12 εὐθὺς ἔχώρει ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλιν ὅμορον οὖσαν Εὔταιαν, καὶ εὐρὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυτέρους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας οἰκοῦντας ἐν 95 ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ στρατεύσιμῳ ἡλικίᾳ οὐχομένους εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, ὅμως οὐκ ἡδίκησε τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' εἴα τε αὐτοὺς οἰκεῖν, καὶ ὀνούμενοι ἐλάμβανον ὅσων δέοντο. εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἥρπασθη, ὅτε εἰσῆγει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔξευρὼν ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπωκοδόμει δὲ τὸ τείχος αὐτῶν ὅσα ἐδεῖτο, 100 ἔωσπερ αὐτοῦ διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου μισθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ὁρχο- 13 μενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπῶς ἀπῆλ-

11. οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες: proleptic; excepting the Orchomenians and Mantineans.—Ἀσέαν: in southern Arcadia. At the meeting here mentioned the definite organization of the Arcadian league was apparently perfected. See Introd. p. 7.—τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν: the hostility was of long standing.—Πολύτροπος: prob. a Spartan ξεναγός.—τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι: watching these, i.e. the Orchomenians and their allies. ἐπιμελόμενοι is used as in i. 1. 22 τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελῖσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐπικλεόντων

πλοίων. — Ἡραίεις, Δεπρεᾶται: the former from western Arcadia, the latter from southern Elis.

12. ἐγένετο: i.e. εὐ ἐγένετο, turned out favorably.—εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν: i.e. to the assembly at Ascea.—ἐλάμβανον: transition from the general to his soldiers.—τὸ τείχος αὐτῶν δσα κτέ: equiv. to τοῦ τείχους δσα, as much of their wall as needed to be repaired.

13, 14. Attack of the Mantineans on Orchomenus. Autumn of 370 B.C.

13. ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους: i.e. from an

θον, καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν  
 105 τῇ Ἐλυμίᾳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ὀρχομένιοι ὀπλῖται  
 οὐκέτι ἥκολούθουν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολύτροπον ἐπέκειντο  
 καὶ μάλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνόντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ  
 ἀποκρούσονται αὐτούς, ὅτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθή-  
 σονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὁμόσε ἔχώρησαν τοῖς ἐπικειμένοις.  
 110 καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύτροπος μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνήσκει· τῶν 14  
 δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολοι ἀν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ  
 Φλειάσιοι ἵππεῖς παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὰ ὅπισθεν περι-  
 ελάσαντες τῶν Μαντινέων ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς διώξεως.  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον.  
 115 'Ο δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἀν 15  
 ἔτι συμμεῖξαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόρους,  
 οὗτῳ προήει. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρᾳ  
 ἐδειπνοποιήσατο, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντι-  
 νικὴν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὅρεσι  
 120 τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἄμα ἐδήνον τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρ-  
 θει τοὺς ἀγρούς. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ συλλεγέντες ἐν τῇ  
 'Ασέᾳ νυκτὸς παρῆλθον εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ 16  
 ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχων Μαντινείας ὅσον εἴκοσι στα-  
 δίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες,  
 125 ἔχόμενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγέας ὅρῶν παρῆ-

attack against the town.—'Ἐλυμίᾳ: between Mantinea and Orchomenus; otherwise unknown.—ώς, δτι: δτι redundant as 4. 37.

15-21. Agesilaus's campaign against Mantinea. Winter of 370 B.C.

15. συμμεῖξαι: for the form, see on v. 1. 26.—οὗτοι: resuming the grounds just alleged in ἀκούσας and νομίσας. — διαβαίνει: through the pass which separates the districts of Tegea and Mantinea.—τῆς Μαντι-

νείας: dependent upon πρὸς ἐσπέραν.  
 — ἐδήνον, ἐπόρθει: laid waste, plundered.

16. ὀπλῖται: in app. with the subj.—καὶ γάρ: with ellipsis of ἐβούλοντο συμμεῖξαι κτλ.—Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεῖ κτλ.: the emphasis rests on the words οὐ πανδημεῖ. They wished to unite with the Mantineans, because their present force, owing to insufficient help from Argos, was so small.—'Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Tegeans and the

σαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὁπλῖται, συμμεῖξαι βουλόμενοι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεὶ ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἡσαν μέν τινες οἱ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐπειθον χωρὶς τούτοις ἐπιθέσθαι· ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος μὴ ἐν ὅσῳ 130 πρὸς ἐκείνους πορεύοιτο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἔξελθόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὅπισθεν ἐπιπέσοιεν αὐτῷ, ἔγνω κράτιστον εἶναι ἔσται συνελθεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰ βουλοιστο μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ὅμοι ἥδη ἐγεγένητο. 135 οἱ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἵππεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν τῆς οὐκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν Μαντίνειαν θυμομένω τῷ Ἀγησίλᾳ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐπιφαίνονται ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμεῖν, Ἀγησίλαον δὲ ἐπαναχωρῆσαι πρὸς 140 τὰ δυτικά. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἔγνωσθησαν φίλοι οὗτες, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἐκεκαλλιέρητο, ἐξ ἀρίστου προῆγε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐσπέρας δὲ ἐπιγιγνομένης ἔλαθε στρατοπεδευσάμενος εἰς τὸν ὅπισθεν κόλπον τῆς Μαντινικῆς, μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὅρη ἔχοντα. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄμα τῇ 145 ἡμέρᾳ ἐθύνετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος· ιδὼν δὲ συλλεγομένους ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μαντινέων πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἔγνω ἔξακτέον εἶναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἀφηγοῖτο, ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ τῇ οὐρᾷ ἐπίθιοιτο οἱ πολέμιοι· 150 ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἔχων καὶ τὰ δυτικά πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων ἀναστρέψαντας ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ' οὐρᾶς εἰς δόρυ ὅπισθεν

Mantineans. — τινές: sc. Lacedaemonians. — κατὰ κέρας: on the flank. — τὴν μάχην: the intended battle.

17. πρὸς τὰ δυτικά: rhetorical variation for στρατόπεδον. — ἐξ ἀρίστου: immediately after breakfast. — κόλπον: here in the sense of a

hollow surrounded by hills. — σύνεγγυς: const. with ὅρη ἔχοντα. — ἔχοντα: const. with κόλπον.

18. ἑαυτῶν: instead of ἑαυτοῦ, — himself and his soldiers. — τὰ δυτικά . . . φαίνων: i.e. facing the enemy. — εἰς δόρυ: to the right. The spear was car-

τῆς φάλαγγος ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ οὕτως ἄμα ἔκ τε τοῦ στενοῦ ἐξῆγε καὶ ἵσχυροτέραν ἀεὶ τὴν φάλαγγα ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδίπλωτο ἡ φάλαγξ, οὕτως ἔχοντι 19  
 155 τῷ ὄπλιτικῷ προελθὼν εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐξέτεινε πάλιν ἐπ' ἐννέα ἡ δέκα τὸ στράτευμα ἀσπίδων. οἱ μέντοι Μαντινεῖς οὐκέτι ἐξῆγεσαν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι συστρατεύμενοι αὐτοῖς ἐπειθον μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένοιτο· εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἐφασαν ὅτι παρέσοιτο· καὶ 160 γὰρ δέκα τάλαντα δεδανεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν Βοήθειαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἡσυχίαν 20 εἶχον ἐν τῇ Μαντινείᾳ· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλόμενος ἀπάγειν τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος χειμών, ὅμως ἐκεῖ κατέμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχων τῆς τῶν 165 Μαντινέων πόλεως, ὅπως μὴ δοκοίη φοβούμενος σπεύδειν τὴν ἄφοδον. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ πρωὶ ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀπῆγεν ὡς στρατοπεδευσόμενος ἐνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐταίας ἐξωρμήσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕδεις ἐφαίνετο τῶν 21

ried in the right hand, the shield in the left; hence *εἰς ἀσπίδα, to the left.* — *δυναθεν τῆς φάλαγγος:* thus doubling the depth.

Agesilaus stood at the head of a long column, the van of which was at the outlet of the *κόλπος*, while the rear was at its opposite end and near to the enemy. Agesilaus's first manoeuvre was to turn his whole column to face the enemy. The next movement was for the troops nearest the enemy to double on the remainder of the column, thus making the phalanx twice as deep as before, besides gradually withdrawing it from the enemy. By these precautions Agesilaus was able to retreat from his dangerous position without once exposing his rear to the enemy.

19. *τῷ ὄπλιτικῷ:* dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — *ἐπ' ἐννέᾳ ἡ δέκα ἀσπίδων:* to the depth of nine or ten men. The doubled phalanx must accordingly have had a depth of eighteen or twenty men. — *ἐξῆγεσαν:* i.e. from the city, after their return on the present occasion. — *οἱ Θηβαῖοι:* these had been asked to ally themselves with the Arcadians. The Eleans seem to have already made such an alliance.

20. *καὶ βουλόμενος:* καὶ strengthens the concessive force of the participle. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — *ἐνθαπερ . . . ἐξωρμήσατο:* i.e. where he had first encamped after leaving Eutaea, at the time of his invasion. *ἐξωρμήσατο* is unusual in prose. The customary aor. is *ἐξωρμήθη*.

Αρκάδων, ἦγε τὴν ταχίστην εἰς τὴν Εὐταιαν, καίπερ μάλα  
 170 ὁψίζων, βουλόμενος ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς ὄπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ  
 πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἵδειν, ἵνα μή τις εἴποι ὡς φεύγων  
 ἀπαγάγοι. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι ἀνει-  
 ληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι καὶ ἐνεβεβλήκει εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν  
 καὶ δηοῦντι τὴν χώραν οὐδὲις ἡθελήκει μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ  
 175 δ' ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν  
 οἴκαδε, τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεληλύθει καὶ 22  
 ἥσθοντο διαλελυμένον αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἡθρο-  
 σμένοι ἐτύγχανον, στρατεύοντις ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡραίας, ὅτι τε  
 180 οὐκ ἡθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ μετέχειν καὶ ὅτι συνεισεβε-  
 βλήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων.  
 ἐμβαλόντες δὲ ἐνεπίμπρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἔκοπτον τὰ  
 δένδρα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοηθηκότες παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο  
 185 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως ἀπαλλάττονται ἐκ τῆς Ἡραίας  
 καὶ συμμιγνύονται τοῖς Θηβαίοις. ὡς δ' ὅμοῦ ἐγένοντο, 23  
 οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσω ὤντο ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβοη-  
 θήκεσαν μέν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἔτι ἔώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ,

21. πρὶν . . . ιδεῖν: implies that Agesilaus was aware that the Arcadians were in pursuit and that their near presence would be indicated by watch-fires. If the Spartans should see these, their retreat might be interpreted as the result of fear. — τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας: i.e. after Leuctra. — ἑαυτῶν: the reflexive, referring to the obj. of ἀφῆκεν, as though οἱ περιοίκοι had been written.

22-32. *Expedition of the Arcadians against Heraea. Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. Winter of 370-369 B.C.*

22. οὐκ ἡθελον: instead of joining the Arcadian league they had accompanied Agesilaus against Mantinea. See 11. — ἐνεπίμπρων: unusual form, as if from \*ἐμπίπραω, instead of ἐπεπίμπρασαν from ἐμπίπρημ. — βεβοηθηκότες: see 19. — οὕτως: introduces the apodosis as in 15. — συμμιγνύονται: unusual form for συμμιγνάσσοι, as though from \*συμμιγνώω. H. 488 a; cf. ἐπιδεικνύονται in 23; v. 2. 43 διεκτίννονται.

23. καλῶς σφίσω ἔχειν: the advantage lay in the fact that they had shown their readiness to help, but no

καὶ ἀπιέναι παρεσκευάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι  
 190 καὶ Ἡλεῖοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι ὡς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν  
 Λακωνικήν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες μὲν τὸ ἔαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερ-  
 επαωνῦντες δὲ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ  
 μὲν Βοιωτοὶ ἔγυμνάζοντο πάντες περὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ἀγαλλό-  
 μενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκῃ· ἡκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 195 Φωκεῖς ὑπήκοοι γεγενημένοι καὶ Εὐβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν  
 πόλεων καὶ Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι καὶ Ἀκαρνάνες καὶ Ἡρα-  
 κλεῶται καὶ Μηλεῖς· ἡκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θεττα-  
 λίας ἵππεῖς τε καὶ πελτασταί. ταῦτα δὴ συνειδόμενοι καὶ  
 τὴν ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐρημίαν λέγοντες ἵκετενον μηδαμῶς  
 200 ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
 χώραν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἥκουν μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο 24  
 δὲ ὅτι δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἡ Λακωνικὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι,  
 φρουρὰς δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς εὐπροσοδωτά-  
 τοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰώ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος,  
 205 ἔχων νεοδαμώδεις τε φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων  
 τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Λεύκτρῳ  
 ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ  
 τοῦτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἀν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

· enemy appeared to compel them to fight.—ἔπειθον: transition to the thematic conjugation, as in *συμμηνύονται* in the preceding paragraph.—Ἐπέθεστο: the Euboeans had attached themselves to the Thebans after the battle of Leuctra. They had previously been in alliance with Athens.—Δοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι: the Opuntian Locrians opposite Euboea and the Ozolian Locrians on the Gulf of Corinth.—Ἀκαρνάνες: perhaps erroneously for Αἰγαῖνες, who are said by Diod. xv. 85 to have fought at Mantinea with the Thebans.—συνεθέμενος: seeing. Pres. mid. partic.

from *συνεῖδον*. *προειδόμενος* is found Thuc. iv. 64. 1.—ἐρημίαν: lack of allies and of sufficient troops of their own.—λέγοντες: depicting, as in 25.

24. Δυσεμβολωτάτη: the valley of the Eurotas was surrounded by lofty mountains.—ἐλέγετο: for the mood and tense see on v. 4. 19.—Σκιρίτιδος: in northern Laconia on the border of Arcadia.—φρουρός: predictively, with *νεοδαμώδεις*.—Λεύκτρῳ: in southern Arcadia.—ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν κτέ.: the two considerations involved are 1) that the forces of the Lacedaemonians could be mustered quickly in case of need, and 2) that

Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἀν αὐτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ  
 210 ἄμεινον ἡ ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν. ἀ δὴ πάντα λογιζόμενοι οὐ πάνυ  
 προπετεῖς ἡσαν εἰς τὸ ἵεναι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονα. ἐπεὶ 25  
 μέντοι ἦκον ἐκ τε Καρυῶν λέγοντες τὴν ἐρημίαν καὶ  
 ὑπισχνούμενοι αὐτοὶ ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἀν τι  
 ἔξαπατῶντες φαίωνται, ἀποσφάττειν σφᾶς, παρῆσαν δέ  
 215 τινες καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ φάσκοντες  
 ἀποστήσεσθαι, εἰ μόνον φανείησαν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ἐλεγον  
 δὲ ὡς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ περίοικοι ὑπὸ τῶν Σπαρτια-  
 τῶν οὐκ ἐθέλοιεν βοηθεῖν· πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες  
 καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπείσθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν  
 220 κατὰ Καρύας ἐνέβαλον, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες κατὰ Οἰδὺν τῆς  
 Σκιρίτιδος. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ δύσβατα προελθῶν ὁ 28  
 Ἰσχόλαος ὑφίστατο, οὐδένα ἀν ταύτῃ γε ἔφασαν ἀνα-  
 βῆναι· νῦν δὲ βουλόμενος τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμάχοις χρῆ-  
 σθαι, ἔμεων ἐν τῇ κώμῃ· οἱ δὲ ἀνέβησαν παμπληθεῖς  
 225 Ἀρκάδες. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀντιπρόσωποι μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ

the Lacedaemonians could not fight on more advantageous ground than in their own country. The grammatical const. in *ως . . . συνελθῶσαν* is peculiar; we should expect either *ως καὶ συνέλθοι ἀν . . .* (καὶ μάχοιντο *ἄν*) or else *καὶ συνελθεῖν ἀν . . .* (καὶ μάχεσθαι *ἄν*). Another possibility would be *τοῦτο, συνελθῶσαν τὴν δύναμιν* (cf. *An. vii. 2. 4* ἔχαιρε τοῦτο ἀκούων διαφθειρμένον τὸ στράτευμα, *he rejoiced to hear this, that the army was destroyed*). Instead of either of these three normal modes of expression, we have apparently a confusion of the first and the third, *viz. ως συνέλθοι ἀν ἡ δύναμις* and *συνελθούσαν ἀν τὴν δύναμιν*. For a similar instance, cf. *Cyr. iii. I. 39* οὐ τοῦτο αἰτιῶμενοι αὐτοὺς κατακτείνουσιν, *ως ἀφρονεστέρας ποιοῦν-*

*τας τὰς γυναικας (ποιοῦντας and ὡς ποιοῦσιν).*

25. ἦκόν τε, παρῆσαν δέ: anacoluthon. The copulative const. begun by τέ is taken up by the adversative δέ. — Καρυῶν: Caryae was in northern Laconia. — λέγοντες: sc. τινές. — φανείησαν: sc. οἱ Θηβαῖοι. — πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες: resuming the protasis introduced by ἐτεί.

26. τὰ δύσβατα: i.e. the summit of the pass. — εἰ ὑφίστατο: if he had offered resistance. Past condition contrary to fact, — the impf. to denote the continuance of the act. G. 222; H. 895 a. — οὐδένα ἀν ἀναβῆναι: direct, οὐδέτες ἀν ἀνέβη. — νῦν δέ: contrasting the actual with the hypothetical case. — βουλόμενος . . . χρῆσθαι: implying that they could not be de-

περὶ τὸν Ἰσχόλαον ἐπεκράτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὅπισθεν καὶ ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἀναβαίνοντες ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον αὐτούς, ἐνταῦθα δὲ τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μή τις ἀμφιγυνοθεὶς διέφυγε.

230 διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ γῆσθοντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ θρασύτερον κατέβασον. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς ἔκανον καὶ ἐπόρθουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ 235 τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὐδὲ ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἀλέας ἱερῷ ἐφαίνοντο ἐναυτίοι οἱ ὄπλιται· ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ ἔχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρήσταν κάοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες 240 πολλῶν κάγαθῶν μεστὰς οἰκίας. τῶν δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὐδὲ τὸν καπνὸν ὅρωσαι ἦνείχοντο, ἄτε οὐδέποτε ἴδούσαι πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται ἀτείχιστον 245 ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ διαταχθείς, μάλα ὀλίγοι καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἐφύλαττον. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς τέλεσι καὶ προειπεῖν τοὺς Εἴλωσιν, εἰ τις βούλοιτο ὅπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἐλευθέρους ἐσομένους δοσοὶ συμπολεμήσαιεν. καὶ τὸ μὲν 29

pended upon if left to themselves.  
—ἀναβαίνοντας: sc. ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας.—  
ἀμφιγυνοθεὶς: sc. as to whether he was friend or foe.

27. Σελλασίαν: in northern Lachonia.—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: on the left bank of the Eurotas.—τῆς γεφύρας: sc. which led over the Eurotas.—ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: Sparta.—Ἀλέας: epithet of Athena.—ἱερῷ: near the city and on the same side of the river.

28. τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: ἐκ (instead of ἐν) is to be accounted for by the

notion involved in ὅρωσαι.—ἡνεκόντο: on the double augment, see G. 10b, n. 3; H. 361 a.—ἄλλος: part. apposition.—φαινόμενοι: pass., being seen to be few.—τοῖς τέλεσι: the ephors.—τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν: to be assured. The inf. is the same as in ii. 4. 1 προεῖπον τοῖς ἔξω μὴ εἰσέναι, bade those outside not to come in.—ὡς ἐσομένους: agreeing in sense with πάντας or some similar word to be supplied from δοσοὶ as subj. of λαμβάνειν. The emancipation of the helots was re-

πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράφασθαι πλέον ἡ ἔξακισχιλίους, ὥστε φόβον αὖ οὗτοι παρεῖχον συντεταγμένοι καὶ λίαν 250 ἐδόκουν πολλοὶ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔμενον μὲν οἱ ἔξι Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόροι, ἐβοήθησαν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις Φλειάσιοί τε καὶ Κορύνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς καὶ ἄλλαι δέ τινες τῶν πόλεων, ἥδη καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμμένους ἦττον ὡρράδοις. ὡς δὲ προϊὸν τὸ στράτευμα 255 ἐγένετο κατ' Ἀμύκλας, ταύτη διέβαινον τὸν Εύρωταν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι, ὅπου στρατοπεδεύοντο, εὐθὺς ὀν 260 ἐκοπτον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύναντο πλεῦστα, καὶ οὕτως ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τούτων τε οὐδὲν ἐποίουν, καταλιπόντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα εἰς ἀρπαγὴν 265 ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἐτρέποντο. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρᾳ τρίτῃ ἡ τετάρτη προῆλθον οἱ ἵππεῖς εἰς τὸν ἵπποδρομὸν εἰς Γαιαόχου κατὰ τάξεις, οἱ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ 270 ὅσοι Φωκέων ἡ Θετταλῶν ἡ Λοκρῶν ἵππεῖς παρῆσαν. οἱ 31 δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἵππεῖς, μάλα ὀλίγοι φαινόμενοι, 275 ἀντιτεταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες ὀπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδαριδῶν, ἀμα οὗτοι μὲν ἔξεθεον, οἱ δὲ ἵππεῖς ἥλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐνέκλιων. ἴδοντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι

sorted to on account of the extensive defection of the Perioeci. Cf. 25.

29. ἔμενον: *were steadfast*, which had not been expected.—οἱ μισθοφόροι: those mentioned in 15; Agesilaus apparently had taken them with him to Sparta.—ἄλλαι δέ τινες: they are enumerated vii. 2. 2.

30. Ἀμύκλας: situated a few miles south of Sparta, near the Eurotas.—ῶν: attracted into the case of its an- tec. δένδρων.—τούτων: here equiv.

τοιούτων.—τούτων τε, καταλιπόντες δέ: anacoluthon as in 25.—Γαιαόχου: Dor. for Γαιηόχου. Supply λεόν or τέμενος, of which the λιπόδρομος was a part.

31. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες κτέ.: anacoluthon. The subj. with which ποιήσαντες agrees has no verb corresponding to it; instead we have οὗτοι (referring to ὀπλῖται). ἔξεθεον κτέ.—ἐν τῇ Τυνδαριδῶν: sc. οἰκίᾳ, the house of Castor and Pollux, in which they

270 οἵ τε διώκοντες ἐπαύσαντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα  
ἔμενε, πάλιν δὴ κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν μὴ 32  
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλεῖν ἀν ἔτι αὐτοὺς ἥδη τι ἐδόκει  
θαρραλεώτερον εἶναι · ἐκεῖθεν μέντοι ἀπάραν τὸ στρά-  
τευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν ἐφ' Ἐλος καὶ Γύθειον. καὶ τὰς μὲν  
275 ἀτειχίστους τῶν πόλεων ἐνεπίμπρασαν, Γυθείω δέ, ἐνθα  
τὰ νεώρια τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν, καὶ προσέβαλλον τρεῖς  
ἡμέρας. ἥσαν δέ τινες τῶν περιοίκων οἱ καὶ ἐπέθεντο καὶ  
συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θηβαίων.

280 'Ακούοντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν φροντίδι ἥσαν, ὅ τι 33  
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐποίησαν  
κατὰ δόγμα βουλῆς. ἔτυχον δὲ παρόντες πρέσβεις Λακε-  
δαιμονίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔτι ὑπολοίπων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς.  
δόθεν δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἀρακος καὶ Ὄκυλλος καὶ  
Φάραξ καὶ Ἐτυμοκλῆς καὶ Ὄλονθεὺς σχεδὸν πάντες  
285 παραπλήσια ἔλεγον. ἀνεμίμηστοκόν τε γὰρ τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους ὡς ἀεὶ ποτε ἀλλήλοις ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις καιροῖς  
παρίσταντο ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς· αὐτοί τε γὰρ ἔφασαν τοὺς  
τυράννους συνεκβαλεῖν Ἀθήνηθεν καὶ Ἀθηναίους, ὅτε

were said to have lived at Amyclae. Pausanias saw it in his day, iii. 16. 3.  
—ἔμενε: as in 29.

32. καὶ τὸ μὲν κτέ.: and it already seemed more certain that they would not attack the city.—ἔτι: with μη. —αὐτούς: τοὺς Θηβαίους. —θαρραλεώτερον: generally meaning more confident, but here in the sense matter for greater confidence, more certain. —τὴν: sc. δόδον. —ἐνεπίμπρασαν: here inflected as a μ-verb; cf. on the other hand 5. 22 ἐνεπίμπρων and note. —Ἐλος, Γύθειον: on the Laconian Gulf. —προσέβαλλον κτέ.: Xenophon omits to state the fact that they captured the

place. —ἐπέθεντο: sc. Γυθείω. —For Epaminondas's share in the founding of Messene and Megalopolis during the present campaign, see Introd. p. 7.

33–36. *Deliberations at Athens. Speeches of the Spartan envoys and their effect. January, 369 B.C.*

33. δόγμα βουλῆς: i.e. a προβούλευμα. —αὐτοῖς: dependent upon ὑπολοίπων. On its position, cf. 44 τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. —δόθεν δῆ: assigns reason only for ἔλεγον, not for παραπλήσια. —ἀνεμίμηστοκον: conative. —ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς: to their mutual advantage. —τοὺς τυράννους: i.e. the

αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν.  
 280 ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὅσ' ἀγαθὰ εἶη, ὅτε κοινῇ ἀμφότεροι ἔπρατ- 34  
 τον, ὑπομιμήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινῇ ἀπεμα-  
 χέσαντο, ἀναμιμήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι τε ὑπὸ τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων ἥρεθησαν ἡγεμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν  
 χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συμβου-  
 295 λομένων, αὐτοί τε κατὰ γῆν ὁμολογουμένως ὑφ' ἀπάντων  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες προκριθείησαν, συμβουλομένων  
 αὖταν τῶν Ἀθηναίων. εἰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὁδέ πως 35  
 εἶπεν. “Ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὡς ἀνδρες, ὁμονοήσωμεν,  
 νῦν ἐλπὶς τὸ πάλαι λεγόμενον δεκατευθῆναι Θηβαίους.”  
 300 οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ πάντα ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ θροῦς τις  
 τοιωτος διῆλθεν ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, “ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπρα-  
 τον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν.” μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν  
 αὐτούς, Θηβαίων βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς  
 305 Ἀθήνας, σφεῖς ἐμποδὼν γένοιντο. ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος ἦν 36  
 λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους βοηθεῖν δέοι. οὐ γὰρ ἀδικη-  
 σάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ'  
 αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων τοῖς Τε-

Pisistratidae in 510 B.C. — ἐπολιορ-  
 κοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων: viz. in the  
 Third Messenian War, 464-455 B.C.

34. εἴη: irregular employment of the opt. in indir. disc. for the impf. ind. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 1; H. 935 b. — τὸν βάρβαρον: Xerxes. — τῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the common funds of the Confederacy of Delos, kept first at Delos, afterwards at Athens. — τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμ-  
 βουλομένων: exaggerates the facts. — προκριθείησαν: notice the change of mode from that in ἥρεθησαν.

35. δεκατευθῆναι: const. as in 3.

20. — ὅτε . . . ἡμῖν: abrupt transition to dir. discourse. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Athenians at Aegospotami. — ἀνα-  
 στάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς Ἀθήνας: Calli-  
 stratus alludes in 3. 13 to the grati-  
 tude of the Athenians toward the  
 Spartans for preventing this harsh  
 treatment.

36. ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος λόγος: “the point upon which most stress was laid.” — κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους: see 3. 18. — σφῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians. — ἐπιστρατεύοιεν: still dependent upon ὡς, as in vii. 1. 23 οἰκοῖεν. — τοῖς Λα-  
 κεδαιμονίοις: instead of σφίσιν, for

γεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἐπεστράτευ-  
310 σαν αὐτοῖς. διέθει οὖν καὶ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς λόγους  
θόρυβος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαίως τοὺς Μαντι-  
νέας ἔφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοὺς περὶ Πρόξενον ἀποθανοῦσιν  
ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῶν, ὅτι ὅπλα  
ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις.

315 Τούτων δὲ διοριζομένων ὑπὸ αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀν- 37  
έστη Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· “Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα  
μέν, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵσως ἀντιλέγεται, τίνες ἡσαν οἱ  
ἄρξαντες ἀδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις  
320 κατηγορήσαι τὴν ὡς ἐπὶ πόλιν τιὰ ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἣ ὡς  
χρήματά τινων ἐλάβομεν ἣ ὡς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐδηγώσαμεν;  
ἄλλ’ ὅμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες καὶ  
δένδρα ἐκκεκόφασι καὶ οἰκίας κατακεκαύκασι καὶ χρή-  
ματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρπάκασι. πῶς οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ βοη-  
θῆτε οὕτω περιφανῶς ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ τοὺς  
325 ὄρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ἀν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὄρκων  
ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὅμόσαιμεν;” ἐνταῦθα μέντοι  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὡς ὅρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρη-  
κότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς 38  
Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· “Οτι μέν, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ  
330 ἐκποδῶν γένοιτο Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρώτους ἀν ὑμᾶς  
στρατεύσαιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἷμα τοῦτο δῆλον εἴναι·  
τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων μόνους ἀν ὑμᾶς οἴονται ἐμποδὼν γενέσθαι

the purpose of emphasis and contrast.  
— τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον: see 6 f.

37–48. *Speeches of the Corinthian Cleitæs and the Phliasian Procles.*

37. τούτων διοριζομένων: while these things were being discussed, lit. bounded and hence settled by discussion.—  
ἡμῶν: with κατηγορῆσαι, made emphatic by its position. — ἐλάβομεν: i.e. by force.—οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐλθόντες: on

their march to Mantinea.—καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. G. 277, 6, n. 1, b; H. 612 a.—καὶ ταῦτα ἀν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε δρκῶν κτέ.: for καὶ παρὰ τοὺς δρκους ἀν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε κτέ., in violation of the oaths which you yourselves took pains to have us all swear.—  
ὅρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια: co-ordinate union of adv. and substantive. Cf. vii. 1. 9 πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστ’ ἀν ἐξελθούειν.

τοῦ ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ 39  
 μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀν ύμᾶς ἥγοῦμαι στρα-  
 335 τεύσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἢ καὶ ύμῖν αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμε-  
 νεῖς ὄντας ύμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ δύορους οἰκοῦντας ἥγεμόνας  
 γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ οἶμαι χαλεπώτερον ἀν ύμῖν  
 φανῆναι ἢ ὅπότε πόρρω τοὺς ἀντιπάλους εἴχετε. συμφο-  
 ρώτερόν γε μετάν ύμῖν αὐτοῖς βοηθῆσαιτε ἐν φ ἔτι εἰσὶν  
 340 οἱ συμμαχοῖν ἀν ἢ εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκά-  
 ζοισθε διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους. εἰ δέ τις 40  
 φοβοῦνται, μη ἐὰν υῦν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔτι  
 ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ύμῖν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ οὖς  
 ἀν εὐ ἀλλ' οὖς ἀν κακῶς τις ποιῇ φοβεῖσθαι δεῖ μή ποτε  
 345 μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. ἐνθυμέσθαι δὲ καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι  
 κτᾶσθαι μέν τι ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἴδιώταις καὶ πόλεσι προσήκει,  
 ὅταν ἔρρωμενέστατοι ὁσιν, ὥντα ἔχωσιν, ἐάν ποτ' ἀδύνατοι  
 γένωνται, ἐπικουρίαν τῶν προπεπονημένων. ύμῖν δὲ υῦν 41  
 ἐκ θεῶν τινος καιρὸς παραγεγένηται, ἐὰν δεομένοις βοηθή-  
 350 σητε Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τούτους εἰς τὸν ἄπαντα  
 χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ'  
 ὀλίγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων υῦν ἀν εὐ παθεῖν ύφ' ύμῶν·  
 ἀλλ' εἰσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὄρῶντες καὶ υῦν καὶ  
 εἰς ἀεί, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἵ τε σύμμαχοι  
 355 καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἄπαντες Ἑλληνές τε

38. τοῦ ἄρξαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων: that the ambitious designs here imputed to the Thebans were real, is shown by vii. 1. 36.

39. μέν: with force of *μήν*, as elsewhere when following a pronoun. — ἢ καὶ: for simple *ἢ*, as v. 1. 14. — ἢ ὅπότε εἴχετε: inexact for *ἢ τὸ* *ἔχειν*, co-ordinate with *τὸ γενέσθαι*. — πόρρω: at a distance, i.e. in Lacedaemon.

40. ἀναφύγωσιν: sc. τὸ ἀπολέσθαι. — πράγματα παρέχωσιν: prob. alluding to 35 δτε δὲ εὐ ἔπραττον, ἐτέκεντρο ύμῖν. — ἐνθυμήθητε: change of person. — ἔρρωμενέστατοι: on the peculiar comparison, see H. 251 b. — τῶν προπεπονημένων: from their previous efforts, — gen. dependent upon ἐπικουρίαν, instead of τὰ προπεπονημένα as dir. obj. of *ἔχωσιν*.

καὶ βάρβαροι· οὐδενὶ γάρ τούτων ἀμελές. ὥστε εἰ κακοὶ 42  
φανείησαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἀν ποτε ἔτι πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοὺς  
γένοιτο; ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρὴ ὡς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ  
κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενήσεσθαι· εἰ γάρ τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὗτοι  
360 δοκοῦσι διατετελεκέναι ἐπαίνου μὲν ὀρεγόμενοι, αἰσχρῶν  
δὲ ἔργων ἀπεχόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνθυμήθητε καὶ 43  
τάδε. εἴ ποτε πάλιν ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρ-  
βάρων, τίσιν ἀν μᾶλλον πιστεύσατε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίοις;  
τίνας δ' ἀν παραστάτας ἥδιον τούτων ποιήσαισθε, ὅν γε  
365 καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἀπαντεῖλοντο μαχό-  
μενοι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρεσθαι τὸν  
βάρβαρον τῇ Ἑλλάδι; πῶς οὖν οὐ δίκαιον ὅν τε ἔνεκα  
ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὅν ἐλπὶς καὶ  
αὐθις γενέσθαι πᾶσαν προθυμίαν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ  
370 ὑμᾶς παρέχεσθαι; ἀξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων 44  
αὐτοῖς ἔνεκα προθυμίαν ἐνδείξασθαι. εὐ γάρ ἵστε ὅτι  
οἴπερ τούτοις πιστοὶ διαμένοντιν ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὗτοι  
καὶ ὑμῶν αἰσχύνοντ' ἀν μὴ ἀποδιδόντες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ  
μικραὶ δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν  
375 αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσσαι, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὑμετέρα πόλις  
προσγένηται, οὐκέτι μικραὶ πόλεις ἐσόμεθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι  
αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δέ, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων 45

41. ἀμελές: in passive sense, *uncared for*.

42. ὡς γενήσεσθαι: apparently a blending of two constructions, *ὡς γενήσονται* and *γενήσεσθαι*. Cf. ii. 2. 2 εἰδὼς δτι ἔτεσθαι.

43. ὑπὸ βαρβάρων: the const. is justified by the passive notion involved in ἔλθοι. — ὁν οἱ ταχθέντες: *whose champions*. — ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρεσθαι κτέ.: “remain alive at the price of admitting the barbarian to Greece”;

referring to the attitude of the Thebans at this juncture.— ὁν τε ἔνεκα: *both because*; as in 3. 18, for *τούτων τε ἔνεκα δ*, in which δ (acc. of spec.) is equiv. to δτι. — καὶ ὁν: for *καὶ ὁν ἔνεκα*, as already explained. — γενήσθαι: aor. inf. after ἐλπὶς as in v. 4. 43. — ὑμᾶς, ὑμᾶς: subjs. of *παρέχεσθαι*.  
44. αὐτοῖς: dependent upon παρόντων. The position is the same as in 33. — οὐ περ: sc. σύμμαχοι. — τούτοις: i.e. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.

ἔξήλουν τήνδε τὴν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς ἀδικουμένους καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγοντας ἐπικουρίας 380 ἥκουν τυγχάνειν. νῦν δ' οὐκέτ' ἀκούω, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἥδη παρὸν ὅρῳ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς ὄνομαστοτάτους καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτους φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τε 385 ἥκοντας καὶ δεομένους αὐτὸν ἐπικουρῆσαι. ὅρῳ δὲ 46 καὶ Θηβαίους, οἱ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξαν- δραποδίσασθαι ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν περιιδεῖν ἀπο- λομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν οὖν ὑμετέρων προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων τελευτήσαντας ἐπὶ τῇ Καδμείᾳ οὐκ εἴασαν ἀτάφους γενέσθαι. ὑμῶν δὲ πολὺ κάλλιον ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι ζῶντας Λακεδαιμο- 390 νίων μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι ἔάσαιτε. καλοῦν 47 γε μὴν κάκεών τοις, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὐρυσθέως ὑβριν διεσώσατε τοὺς Ἡρακλέους παιδας, πῶς οὐκ ἐκείνου τόδε κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν περισώσατε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον, εἰ ψῆφῳ ἀκιν-

45. φοβουμένους: sc. μὴ ἀδικῶνται. — ὅτε ἥκουν: repeats the preceding partic. ἀκούων, which latter is expressed in order to bring out more clearly the antithesis ἀκούων ἔξήλουν . . . παρὸν ὅρῳ. — ὄνομαστοτάτους: as opp. to ἀδικουμένους. — δεομένους αὐτὸν: i.e. otherwise than in the past.

46. τότε: euphemistic. The time was familiar to all, viz. after the Aegospotami in 404 B.C. — οὐκ ἔπεισαν: i.e. tried to persuade them but failed. — καλόν: supply in sense τὸ πρᾶγμα, upon which προγόνων depends. — λέγεται: equiv. to λέγεται ἐκ τοῦ χρόνου, — hence the following δτε. — τοὺς τελευτήσαντας: those who fell in the expedition of the Seven against Thebes. When the Thebans were disposed to leave the bodies of these unburied,

the Athenians marched against the city and compelled the Thebans to allow the burial of the slain. Isoc. IV. 54.

47. κάκενον: subj. of the gen. abs. const. and explained by the following δτε-clause. — σχόντες: equiv. to ἐτίσχόντες, repressing. — διεσώσατε: the sons of Hercules had been driven out of Peloponnesus by Eurystheus, but found protection and assistance in Athens. Eurystheus was defeated and forced to withdraw. — πῶς οὐκ: sc. ἀν εἴη. — κάλλιον: observe the three degrees of comparison, καλοῦ, κάλλιον, κάλλιστον. — ἀρχηγέτας: cf. 3. 6 Ἡρακλεῖ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ. — ψῆφῳ ἀκινθόνῳ: alluding again to the prevention by the Lacedaemonians of the annihilation of Athens in 404 B.C.

395 δύνω σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς  
σὺν ὅπλοις τε καὶ διὰ κιδῶνων ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῦς.  
ὅπότε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθῆ- 48  
σαι ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἢ που ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργῳ δυναμέ-  
νοις βοηθῆσαι γενναῖα ἀν ταῦτα φανεῖν, εἰ πολλάκις καὶ  
400 φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοις μὴ ὧν ἐβλά-  
βητε μᾶλλον ἢ ὧν εὐ ἐπάθετε μνησθείητε καὶ χάριν  
ἀποδοίητε αὐτοῦς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἀνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς  
ἐγένοντο.”

405 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντι- 49  
λεγόντων οὐκ ἡνείχοντο ἀκούοντες, ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ βοηθεῖν  
πανδημεῖ, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἰλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρήγγειλεν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ δειπνο-  
ποιεῖσθαι, πολλοὺς ἔφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους  
410 ἐξελθεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἡγεῖτο μὲν ὁ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δὲ  
ἡκολούθουν νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλόν τι ἔργον ἡγήσεσθαι.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Κόρινθον διέτριβε τιας ἡμέρας,  
εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ πρῶτον ἐψεγον αὐτόν.

48. ὅπότε: here causal, since.—  
ἀγαλλόμεθα: sc. συναγορεύοντες, rejoice in urging. οἱ συναγορεύοντες is in app. with ὑμεῖς, we who urge you.—  
ἢ που ὑμῖν κτέ.: surely to you, who are actually able to give assistance, it will appear a noble thing, etc.—ταῦτα: explained by the following εἰ μνησθεῖητε κτέ.—εἰ . . . μνησθεῖητε: if you should remember, not wherein you were injured, but rather what help you received.—ῶν, ὧν: by attraction for ἀ, ἂ. The acc. with ἐβλάβητε would be the cognate acc. retained in the passive construction.

49-52. *Iphicrates in Peloponnesus. Return of the Thebans. Spring of 369 B.C.*

49. ἐψηφίσαντο: Callistratus was the most active in securing the passage of the decree. His partiality for Sparta appears in his speech in 3. 13.—Ἰφικράτην: after the ratification of the Peace of Callias, two years before (3. 18), he had been recalled and had since been living privately at Athens.—Ἀκαδημείᾳ: a gymnasium six stadia north of Athens on the Cephisus, famous as the seat of Plato's teaching; the grounds were planted with fine plane-trees and olive-trees and were adorned with statues and altars. The place is spoken of in ii. 2. 8 as ἡ Ἀκαδήμεια,—the art. is here omitted.

ώς δ' ἔξηγαγέ ποτε, προθύμως μὲν ἡκολούθουν ὅποι  
 415 ἥγοῦτο, προθύμως δ', εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος προσάγοι, προσέ-  
 βαλλον. τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἀρκάδες 50  
 μὲν καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλεῖοι πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, ἃς  
 ὅμοροι οἰκοῦντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὁ τι ἡρπά-  
 κεσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 420 ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἔώρων ἐλάττονα τὴν  
 στρατιὰν καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνομένην, τὰ δέ, ὅτι σπανιώτερα  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλικο, τὰ δὲ διήρπαστο,  
 τὰ δὲ ἔξεκέντο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαντο· πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ  
 χειμῶν ἦν, ὥστ' ἥδη πάντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο. ὡς δ' 51  
 425 ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος, οὗτω δὴ καὶ ὁ  
 Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπῆγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἰς  
 Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλῶς ἐστρατήγησεν, οὐ  
 ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μέντοι, ἂν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ἐπραξε, πάντα  
 εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα  
 430 αὐτῷ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττεω ἐπὶ τῷ Ὄνείῳ,  
 ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἴκαδε, παρέλιπεν  
 ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρειὰς πάροδον.

50. *ἐν τῇ Δακεδαίμονι*: in the broad sense of "the land of the Lacedaemonians." So also in 51. — *ἄγοντες, φέροντες*: the former used of living booty, the latter of other plunder. The words are generally combined in the inverse order, *φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν*. — *τὰ μέν, τὰ δέ*: *partly, partly*. — *πρὸς δ' ἔτι*: *and besides*. *πρὸς* is here used adverbially.

51. *ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος*: Xenophon omits all reference to the fact that Epaminondas had meanwhile repaired to Messenia and assisted in the reorganization of that district, helping to build the city of Messene on Mt. Ithome. — *Ὀνείῳ*:

mountain-range on the Isthmus of Corinth. — *ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.*: Xenophon clearly misapprehends the intention of Iphicrates in the present instance. It was a part of his strategy to avoid a pitched battle. The Thebans outnumbered him, were under admirable discipline, and were flushed with success; his own army consisted largely of young and untrained soldiers and was smaller by several thousands than that of his opponents. His real object was to hasten the departure of the Thebans from Peloponnesus, — not to impede their passage, and in this he was successful.

μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ παρεληλυθότες εἶεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι 52  
 τὸ Ὄνειον ἔπειρψε σκοποὺς τούς τε Ἀθηναίων ἵππεας καὶ  
 435 τοὺς Κορινθίων ἄπαντας. καίτοι ἰδεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν ἦττον  
 ὀλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρεῖν, πολὺ  
 ῥῶν τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἡ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ εὐπόρου τυχεῖν  
 καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀποχωρῆσαι· τὸ δὲ πολλούς τε προσά-  
 γειν καὶ ἥττονας τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ ἀφροσύνη;  
 440 καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἀπεῖπεν πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον οἱ ἵππεις  
 διὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἔδει ἀποχωρεῖν, πολλῶν καὶ  
 χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὥστε οὐκ ἐλάττους ἀπώ-  
 λοντο εἴκοσιν ἵππεων. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅπως  
 ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

52. πολὺ ῥῶν: *sc. εἴη διν.* — ἐπεὶ  
 πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον: *having  
 drawn themselves up over a considerable* space, on account of their great numbers. — ἐπελάβοντο: *came upon.* —  
 ἀπῆλθον: *sc. homeward.*

Ζ.

Τῷ δὲ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 1 πρέσβεις ἥλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθῆναῖς, βουλευσόμενοι καθ' ὃ τι ἡ συμμαχία Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἔσοιτο. λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ξένων, πολλῶν δὲ 5 Ἀθηναίων, ὡς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῦς ἴσους καὶ ὁμοίους τὴν συμμαχίαν εἶναι, Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος εἶπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον.

“Ἐπείπερ, ὡς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν ἔδοξεν εἶναι 2 Λακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τοῦτο σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ φιλία ὅτι πλεῖστον χρόνον συμμενεῖ. 10 ἐὰν οὖν ἡ ἐκατέροις μάλιστα συνοίσει, ταύτη καὶ τὰς συνθήκας ποιησάμεθα, οὕτω κατά γε τὸ εἰκὸς μάλιστα συμμένοιμεν ἄν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχεδόν τι συνωμολόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν οὖν βουλῇ προβεβουλευται ὑμετέραν μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ 15 θάλατταν, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀνθρωπώη μᾶλλον ἡ θείᾳ φύσει τε καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι. πρώτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε κάλ- 3 λιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τοῦτο. πλεῖσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν

Book VII. 369 B.C. to 362 B.C.  
Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxix, lxxx; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book VI, chap. ii.

1. 1-11. *Debate on the alliance between Athens and Sparta. Speech of the Phliasian Procles. Summer of 369 B.C.*

1. καθ' ὃ τι: *on what conditions.* — ἡ συμμαχία: *the alliance already determined upon.* See vi. 5. 49. — ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοῖοις: *standing formula to indicate full equality.* Cf.

Thuc. v. 79. 1; Hdt. ix. 7. 2. — Προκλῆς: cf. vi. 5. 38.

2. οὗτοι: *referring to the previous condition.* So in vi. 5. 22 and frequently. — σκέψις: sc. ἔστιν. — τῇ βουλῇ: i.e. the Athenian council of 500. Their preliminary action, in the form of a *τροποβούλευμα*, was necessary for bringing any measure before the popular assembly, the *ἐκκλησία*. — τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν: sc. ἡγεμονίαν.

3. πρὸς τοῦτο: i.e. for the naval supremacy. — τῶν δεομένων κτέ.: *of*

δεομένων τῆς θαλάττης περὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν οἰκοῦσι,  
 20 καὶ αὗται πᾶσαι ἀσθενέστεραι τῆς ὑμετέρας. πρὸς τούτοις δὲ λιμένας ἔχετε, ὃν ἀνευ οὐχ οἰόν τε ναυτικῇ δυνάμει χρῆσθαι. ἔτι δὲ τριήρεις κέκτησθε πολλάς, καὶ πάτριον ὑμῖν ἔστι ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι. ἀλλὰ μὴν τάς γε τέχνας 4 τὰς περὶ ταῦτα πάσας οἰκείας ἔχετε. καὶ μὴν ἐμπειρίᾳ  
 25 γε πολὺ προέχετε τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὰ ναυτικά· ὁ γάρ βίος τοῖς πλείστοις ὑμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· ὥστε τῶν ἴδιων ἐπιμελόμενοι ἀμα καὶ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγώνων ἐμπειροὶ γίγνεσθε. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε· οὐδαμόθεν ἀν τριήρεις πλείους ἀθρόαι ἐκπλεύσειαν ἡ παρ' ὑμῶν. ἔστι δὲ 30 τοῦτο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ἰσχυρὸν γενόμενον ἥδιστα πάντες συλλέγονται. ἔτι δὲ 35 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν δέδοται ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν ἐν τούτῳ· πλείστους γὰρ καὶ μεγίστους ἀγώνας ἡγωνισμένοι κατὰ θάλατταν ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἀποτευχήκατε, πλεῖστα δὲ κατωρθώκατε. εἰκὸς οὖν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους μεθ' ὑμῶν ἀν ἥδιστα τούτου τοῦ κωδύνου μετέχειν. ὡς δὲ δὴ καὶ ἀναγκαία καὶ προσήκουσα ὑμῖν αὐτῇ ἡ ἐπιμέλεια ἐκ

those dependent upon the sea. — οἰκοῦσι: are situated. — ἀνευ: when construed with the rel. pron., ἀνευ is occasionally post-positive. — πάτριον: a national custom. — ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι: to keep adding ships. At the establishment of the Confederacy of Delos, in 477 B.C., Themistocles had persuaded the Athenians to build twenty new ships annually. Diod. xi. 43. It is probable that a similar policy was followed by Athens in her second maritime confederacy, which was established in 378 B.C. See v. 4. 34.

4. τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ ταῦτα: i.e. ship-building and related arts. — οἰκείας ἔχετε: you possess as your own.

— βίος: living, support. — τῶν ίδιων ἐπιμελόμενοι: while attending to your private business. — ἀγώνων: struggles. — ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε: elliptical, this also is to be considered. — οὐκ ἐλάχιστον: no trifling argument. — πρὸς τὸ πρῶτον κτέ.: to the power which first becomes strong.

5. ἐλάχιστα ἀποτευχήκατε: have had very few misfortunes. The verb is here used as transitive. Cf. iv. 5. 19 τὰλλα ἀπετύγχανεν, vi. 3. 16 ἔαντι ἐπιτύχωσιν. Kühn. 416, 3, note 9. — μεθ' ὑμῶν: serves as the prot. to the apod. ἀν . . . μετέχειν, — would share the danger most cheerfully, if it should be in your company.

τῶνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῶν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ 6  
πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προῦκοπτον  
40 εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκε ποτε αὐτοῖς  
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι, εὐθὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκείνοις παντελῶς  
ἐγένεσθε. οὐκοῦν εὐδῆλον ἐν τούτοις ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς  
θαλάττης ἄπασα ὑμῶν ἥρτηται ἡ σωτηρία. οὗτος οὖν 7  
πεφυκότων πῶς ἀν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῶν Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπι-  
45 τρέψαι κατὰ θάλατταν ἡγεῖσθαι, οἱ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ  
όμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἴναι,  
ἐπειτα δὲ οὐ περὶ τῶν ἴσων ὁ κύνδυνος ἐστιν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ  
θάλατταν ἀγῶσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνοις μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς  
τριήρεσι μόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὑμῶν δὲ καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ  
50 γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα 8  
οὗτοις ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε.  
πρῶτον μὲν γάρ οἰκοῦσιν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ· ὥστε τῆς γῆς  
κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἴργοιντο, δύναντ' ἀν καλῶς  
διαζῆν· ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων  
55 πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον τὴν ἀσκησιν ποιοῦνται. καὶ  
τὸ πλείστου δὲ ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἀρχουσιν, οὗτοι  
μὲν κράτιστοι κατὰ γῆν, ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν. ἐπειτα 9  
δὲ ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῷ, οὗτοις αὖ ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν πλεῖ-

6. πολλὰ ἔτη: refers to the Peloponnesian War.—κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας: viz. by the occupation of Decelea and the consequent interruption of agriculture in Attica.—κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι: alluding to the Lacedaemonian victory at Aegospotami in 405 B.C. Observe the considerate form of expression (δὲ θεὸς ἔδωκε ποτε αὐτοῖς) in which Procles refers to this great Athenian disaster.—ἐν τούτοις: i.e. in view of the points already mentioned.—ὅτι . . . ἡ σωτηρία: that all your safety depends

upon the sea.—ὑμῖν: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 767.

7. οὗτος οὖν πεφυκότων: such now being the situation. The subj. of the gen. abs. const. is omitted, as in v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων. —ἐπειτα κτέ.: transition from the rel. const. to a principal clause. G. 156; H. 1005. In the English idiom we should expect ols.—ἴκενοις: sc. κίνδυνος ἐστιν.

8. τὸ . . . ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι: τὸ πείθεσθαι is in app. with τὸ ἄξιον, which is acc. of specification limiting κράτιστοι. G. 160, 1; H. 718.

στοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἀν ἔξέλθοιεν· ὥστε πρὸς τούτους αὖ 60 εἰκὸς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους προσιέναι. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν εὐτυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γάρ αὖ οὗτοι ἀγῶνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡγωνισμένοι ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἐσφαλ-  
μένοι εἰσί, πλεῖστα δὲ κατωρθωκότες. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀναγ- 10  
65 καία οὐδὲν ἡττον τούτοις ἡ κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμέλεια ἡ ὑμῖν ἡ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι γυγνώσκειν. ὑμεῖς γάρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἔτη πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις κατα-  
ναυμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προῦργου ἐποιεῦτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους καταπολεμῆσαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄπαξ ἡττήθησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς 70  
75 καὶ περὶ παιδῶν καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ ὀλης τῆς πόλεως κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. πῶς οὖν οὐ τούτοις αὖ δεινὸν ἄλλοις μὲν ἐπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς δὲ ἄριστα τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλευται, ταῦτα εἰρηκά τε καὶ 80  
τοῦ συμφορώτατα ἡγοῦμαι ἀμφοῖν εἶναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτυχοῦτε τὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν βουλευσάμενοι.”

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτ’ εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ οἱ τῶν 12 Λακεδαιμονίων παρόντες ἐπήνεσαν ἀμφότεροι ἵσχυρῶς τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδοτος δὲ παρελθών, “Ανδρες 85 Ἀθηναῖοι,” ἔφη, “οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἔξαπατώμενοι· ἀλλ’ ἐὰν

9. πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστα: *in the greatest numbers and most speedily.* The combination of adj. and adv. is the same as in vi. 5. 37 δρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια.—Ἐλάχιστα: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.—Observe the close parallelism between this section and the corresponding remarks concerning the Athenians in 5; so also, in what follows, the parallelism between 6 and 10, 7 and 11.

10. οὐδὲν προῦργου ἐποιεῖτε: *you*

accomplished nothing.—Ἄπαξ ἡττήθησαν: *viz. by the Thebans, at Leuctra.* —Κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο: *i.e. upon the invasion of Laconia by Epaminnondas. See vi. 5. 22–32.*

11. αὐτοὺς . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: *logically subord. to the preceding ἡγεῖσθαι,—when they themselves are the best directors of affairs on land.*

12–14. *Counter-proposition of Cephisodotus.*

12. Κηφισόδοτος: *one of the Athe-*

άκούσητέ μου, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ηδη γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῶν ἐὰν συμμαχῶσι, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριηράρχους Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἵσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἵ δὲ ναῦται 85 δῆλον ὅτι ἔσονται ἡ Εἰλωτες ἡ μισθοφόροι. οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγ- 13 γείλωσιν ὑμῶν κατὰ γῆν στρατείαν, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψετε τοὺς ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκεῶν μὲν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γίγνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων 90 δούλων καὶ ἐλαχίστου ἀξίων. ἀπόκριναι δέ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ ἄρτι ἔλεγες ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις ἥκοις τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιούμενος;” “Εἴπον ταῦτα.” “Ἐστιν οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κηφισόδοτος, “ἰσταίτερον ἡ 14 ἐν μέρει μὲν ἐκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ 95 τοῦ πεζοῦ, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχεω, καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν;” ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεπείσθησαν καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἐκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι.

Στρατευομένων δ' ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 15 100 εἰς Κόρινθον ἐδοξε κοινῇ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὄνειον. καὶ ἐπεὶ

nian delegates to the conference of 371 B.C. vi. 3. 2.—μάλα: const. with αὐτίκα.—ἐπιδείξω: sc. ὑμᾶς ἔξαπατωμένους.—ηδη κτέ.: “for it is proposed that you shall have the hegemony by sea.” ηδη refers to the προβούλευμα and to the proposition of Procles.—Λακεδαιμονίους: predicatively,—“the trierarchs, whom they send, will be Lacedaemonians.”

13. παραγγείλωσιν στρατιάν: announce a campaign, i.e. make a call for troops.—τοὺς ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας: i.e. regular Athenian citizens, since only such served as hoplites and cavalry.—ὑμῶν αὐτῶν: of you

yourselves. Not refl. here.—ἰκείων: dependent upon δούλων.—ποιούμενος: conative,—endeavoring to make.

14. Ισταίτερον: sc. τι, —“Does anything make a nearer approach to equality?” On the comp., see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250 a.—ἴν μάρτι: in turn.—τούτων: pl. in consequence of the collective force of εἴ τι.—καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν.

15-17. Second expedition of Epaminnondas into Peloponnesus. Summer of 369 B.C.

15. τὸ Ὄνειον: a mountain near

ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, παραταξάμενοι  
ἔφύλαττον ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι τοῦ Ὄνείου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ  
Πελληνεῖς κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ  
οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ ἀπεῖχον τῶν φυλαττόντων τριάκοντα  
105 στάδια, κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. συντεκμη-  
ράμενοι δὲ ἡνίκ’ ἀν φοντο ὄρμηθέντες κατανύσαι ἄμα  
κνέφᾳ, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φυλακὴν ἐπορεύοντο.  
καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν τῆς ὥρας, ἀλλ’ ἐπιπίπτουσι 16  
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς Πελληνεῦσιν ἡνίκα αἱ μὲν  
110 συκτεριναὶ φυλακαὶ ἥδη ἔληγον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στιβάδων  
ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἔκαστος. ἐνταῦθα οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
προσπεσόντες ἔπαιον παρεσκευασμένοι ἀπαρασκευάστους  
καὶ συντεταγμένοι ἀσυντάκτους. ὡς δὲ οἱ σωθέντες ἐκ 17  
τοῦ πράγματος ἀπέφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐγγύτατα λόφουν, ἔξον  
115 τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμάρχῳ λαβόντι ὁπόσους μὲν ἐβού-  
λετο τῶν συμμάχων ὁπλίτας, ὁπόσους δὲ πελταστάς,  
κατέχεω τὸ χωρίον,— καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξην ἀσφα-  
λῶς ἐκ Κεγχρειῶν κομίζεσθαι,— οὐκ ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ  
μάλα ἀπορούντων τῶν Θηβαίων πῶς χρὴ ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς

Corinth. Cf. vi. 5. 51.— ἔφύλαττον: the subj. is ἀμφότεροι. — τοῦ Ὄνείου: part. gen. with the adv. ἀλλοθι. G. 182, 2; H. 757.— κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον: at the most accessible point. — ἡνίκα . . . δῆμα κνέφᾳ: “when they would have to set out, in order to arrive at dawn at the Spartan camp.”

• With κατανύσαι supply ὁδόν. See on v. 4. 20. Const. ἡνίκα (rel. for interrogative) with ὄρμηθέντες, and ἀν with κατανύσαι. — δῆμα κνέφᾳ: at dawn. For the omission of the art, see on v. 1. 7. Cf. An. iv. 5. 9 ἀμφὶ κνέφας, also δῆμος ἡμέρᾳ, δῆμα ἔφῃ. The word κνέφας is poetic and rarely occurs in prose.

16. τῆς ὥρας: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748.— ἀνίσταντο ὅποι: ὅποι is justified by the notion of motion involved in ἀνίσταντο, were rising and going whither, etc. So also ii. 4. 6. — παρεσκευασμένοι κτέ.: Xenophon, as usual, seeks to depreciate the achievements of the Thebans. Cf. vi. 4. 8 τοῖς δὲ (i.e. the Thebans) πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. See Introd. p. 10.

17. ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: i.e. the battle. — ἔξον: acc. abs. with concessive force. — ἐποίησε: sc. ὁ πολέμαρχος. — ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυόνα βλέποντος: on the side looking toward Sicyon, i.e. the

120 Σικυῶνα βλέποντος καταβῆναι ἡ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπουδὰς ποιησάμενος, ὡς τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ ἀπήγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμεῖξαντες 125 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἡλείοις, εὐθὺς μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυῶνα καὶ Πελλήνην· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδῆσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκεῖθεν μάλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἐναντίων, ὡς ἐγένοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῶν 130 Κορινθίων ἀστεως, δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ιόντι, ὡς εἰ ἀνεψημέναι τύχοιεν, εἰσπεσσύμενοι. ἐκβοηθήσαντες δέ τινες ψιλοὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 135 ἀπαντῶσι τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τείχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰ μνήματα καὶ τὰ ὑπερέχοντα χωρία, βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρώτων καὶ μάλα συχνούς, καὶ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωκον ὡς τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τείχος ἐλκύ-

side toward Peloponnesus.—**καταβῆναι**: there was danger lest in descending he should be attacked by his enemies from the rear.—**πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν**: sc. towards the north.—**ὡς ἐδόκει**: to be construed with what follows.—**πρὸς Θηβαίων**: to the advantage of the Thebans.—**ἴαντῶν**: of himself and his troops, as frequently.

18, 19. *Capture of Sicyon. Skirmish at Corinth. Autumn of 369 B.C.*

18. **συμμεῖξαντες**: for the orthography, *cf.* v. 1. 26 **συμμεῖξαι**.—**προσέβαλον**: the assault on Sicyon was successful, and the city renounced its allegiance to Sparta. *Diod. xv. 69.* Concerning the result at Pellene,

nothing is known.—**αὐτῶν**: i.e. of the Epidaurians.—**μάλα**: const. with **ὑπεροπτικῶς**.—**πάντων ἐναντίων**: objective gen. dependent upon **ὑπεροπτικῶς**. *G. 180, 2; H. 754 b. Cf. v. 4. 25 ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ*.—**τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ιόντι**: “the gates through which one passes in going to Phlius.” These were situated on the west side of the city. On the dat., see *G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.*

19. **ψυλοί**: acc. to *Diod. xv. 69.* these were Athenians under Chabrias.—**τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις**: the ‘Sacred Band’ of 300.—**μνήματα**: see on vi. 2. 20.—**καὶ μάλα συχνούς**: a very great many. On the force of **καὶ μάλα** see on v. 2. 3.

σαντες καὶ ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τροπαιον ἔστησαν. καὶ  
140 ταύτη μὲν ἀνεψύχθησαν οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι.

Αμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλεῖ Λακεδαι- 20  
μονίωις ἡ παρὰ Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τριτέρεις πλέον ἡ  
εἴκοσιν. ἦγον δὲ Κελτούς τε καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἵππεας ὡς  
πεντήκοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
145 αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδίον  
μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἔχομένων τῆς πόλεως  
γηλόφων ἔφθειρον εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. καὶ  
οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἵππεῖς οὐ  
μάλα ἐπλησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὅρωντες ἵσχυρὰ καὶ  
150 πολλὰ τάντιπαλα. οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἵππεῖς, 21  
ὅσοιπερ ἦσαν, οὗτοι διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλῃ παρα-  
θέοντες ἡκόντιζόν τε προσελαύνοντες, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὥρμων ἐπ'  
αὐτούς, ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἡκόντιζον.  
καὶ ταῦτα ἀμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ  
155 ἀνεπαύοντο. εἴ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν ἐπελαύνοιέν τινες,  
εὐπετῶς ἀναπηδῶντες ἀνεχώρουν. εἰ δ' αὖ τινες διώξειαν  
αὐτοὺς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους, ὅπότε ἀπ-

20-26. *Arrival of assistance from Dionysius of Syracuse. The Thebans withdraw from Peloponnesus. Lycomedes and the Arcadians. Quarrel of the latter with the Eleans. Autumn of 369 B.C.*

20. *Δῆτε δὲ τετραγμένων*: cf. iii. 1. 20. *Δῆτε λέγων* ἦσε. — *ἡ βοήθεια*: the expected help. — *πλέον* ἡ: the neut.

— sing. (instead of *πλέοντες*), as in v. 4. 66. — *Κελτούς*: Gauls. — οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι: lit. the others, allies of them. *σύμμαχοι* in app. with οἱ ἄλλοι. Cf. the Homeric οἱ ἄλλοι μνηστῆρες, the others, the suitors, not the other suitors. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. *αὐτῷ* accordingly presents no peculiar-

ity in its position, as it would were ἄλλοι an attrib. modifier of *σύμμαχοι*.

— *διαταξάμενοι*: having drawn themselves up at intervals. — *ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ*: i.e. on the plain between Sicyon and Corinth. — *ὅρωντες κτέ.*: seeing that the opposition was strong and numerous. *ἵσχυρά* and *πολλὰ* are pred. modifiers of *τάντιπαλα*.

21. *ὅσοιπερ*: with concessive force, few though they were, viz. only 50. — *ὥρμων*: sc. οἱ Θηβαῖοι. — *Δῆτε ποιοῦντες*: δῆτε as in 20. — εἰ ἐπελαύνοιεν: note the variation from the impf. (*ὥρμων*) to the frequentative optative. — *τούτους δεινά*: const. with *εἰργάζοντο*, — did these great injury.

χωροῖεν, ἐπίκειμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες δεινὰ εἰργάζοντο  
καὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἡνάγκαζον ἑαυτῶν ἔνεκα καὶ  
160 προιέναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι 22  
μένωντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
δὲ ἔκαστος οἴκαδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐμβάλλουσιν οἱ παρὰ  
Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυῶνα, καὶ μάχῃ μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυω-  
νίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα·  
165 Δέρας δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ κράτος αἰροῦσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ  
Διονυσίου πρώτη βοήθεια ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς  
Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ  
Λακεδαιμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμαδὸν  
καὶ ἐπραττον καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγουμένων Θηβαίων.  
170 ἐγγενόμενος δέ τις Λυκομήδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε οὐδενὸς 23  
ἐνδεής χρήμασί τε προήκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὗτος  
ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὡς μόνοις  
μὲν αὐτοῖς πατρὶς Πελοπόννησος εἴη, — μόνοι γὰρ αὐτό-  
χθονες ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοῦεν, — πλεῖστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν  
175 φύλον τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἴη καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατέστατα ἔχοι.  
καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτους δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμήρια παρεχό-  
μενος ὡς ἐπικούρων ὅπότε δεηθεῖέν τινες, οὐδένας γροῦντο  
ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἔτι δὲ οὗτε Λακεδαιμονίους πώποτε ἀνευ

22. ἵκαστος: in partitive app. with οἱ ἄλλοι. — εἰς Σικυῶνα: into the territory of Sicyon. — νικῶσι, ἀπέκτειναν: obs. the change of tense from historical pres. to aor., as in v. 2. 36. — Δέρας: the locality is unknown. — τεῖχος: prob. merely a fortification, not a walled town, as is sometimes meant by τεῖχος. — ἡ πρώτη βοήθεια: several years before this (373 B.C.) Dionysius had sent a fleet of ten ships to the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, but Iphicrates had captured them

before they reached their destination. vi. 2. 33 ff.

23. οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής: inferior to no one. ἐνδεής is equiv. to ἡττων, and hence is construed with the gen. of comparison. — οὗτος: resumes the subj. after the interruption. — πατρὶς: fatherland. — οἰκοῦεν: opt. in an explanatory sent. continuing the quotation, as if dependent upon ὡς. Cf. vi. 5. 36. — ἐπικούρων: euphemistic for μισθοφόρων. — γροῦντο: representing the pres. ind. of dir. discourse. See

σφῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οὕτε νῦν Θηβαίους ἐλθεῖν  
 180 ἀνεῦ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. “Ἐὰν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦ 24  
 ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἀν τις παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὡς πρότερον  
 τε Λακεδαιμονίους ἀκολουθῶντες ἐκείνους ηὔξήσατε, νῦν  
 δέ, ἀν Θηβαίους εἰκῇ ἀκολουθήτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἥγει-  
 σθαι ἀξιώτε, ἵσως τάχα τούτους ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους  
 185 εύρήσετε.” οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούοντες ἀνε-  
 φυσῶντό τε καὶ ὑπερεφίλουν τὸν Λυκομήδην καὶ μόνον  
 ἄνδρα ἥγουντο· ὥστε ἄρχοντας ἔταττον οὐστινας ἐκείνος  
 κελεύοι. καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύ-  
 νοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες· ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον 25  
 190 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἐξόδου ὑπό τε τῶν  
 μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορωθίων, βοη-  
 θήσαντες μάλα πολιορκουμένους ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργεί-  
 ους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις  
 πολεμίοις χρώμενοι. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην  
 195 τῆς Λακαίνης ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φρου-  
 ρὰν καὶ τὸν Γεράνορα τὸν πολέμαρχον ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὸ  
 προάστειον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλη-  
 θεῖεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νῦξ, οὐ μῆκος ὁδοῦ, οὐκ ὅρη

ον v. 4. 19.—εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας: i.e. εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν. Cf. 22 εἰς Σικυῶνα.  
 —νῦν: i.e. on their recent invasion. vi. 5. 23, 27.—εἰς Δακεδαίμονα: i.e. into Laconia. Cf. vi. 5. 50, 51.

24. ἀν σωφρονήτε: transition to dir. disc. without ἔφη. — τοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν φείσεσθε: “you will stop following.” — πρότερον τε, νῦν δέ: anacoluthon, as in vi. 5. 30. — κατὰ μέρος: in turn, like ἐν μέρει in 14. — ίτις τάχα: perhaps soon. τάχα here is not redundant in the sense of *perhaps*, as it sometimes is in this phrase. — τούτοις κτέ: you will find these to be other Lacedaemonians.

25. μάλα: const. with βοηθήσαντες, having lent vigorous assistance. — οὐ μόνον κτέ: although they found not only the inhabitants but also the character of the country against them. πολεμίοις is pred. modifier of τοῖς ἀνδράσι and τοῖς χωρίοις. χρώμενοι has concessive force. The natural obstacles were found in the mountainous character of the country invaded. — Ἀσίνη: strongly fortified town in southern Laconia. — τῆς Δακαίνης: this designation of Laconia is found only here and below in 29. The regular expression is ἡ Λακωνική. — διον: here temporal, whenever. Cf. iii. 3. 6. —

δύσβατα ἀπεκάλυνεν αὐτούς· ὥστε ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ  
 200 πολὺ φόντο κράτιστοι εἶναι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι διὰ 28  
 ταῦτα ὑποφθόνως καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικῶς εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς  
 Ἀρκάδας. οἱ γε μὴν Ἡλεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις  
 τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, ἃς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφηρέθησαν, ἔγνω-  
 σαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιου-  
 205 μένουσ, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ  
 σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιουμένους, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες  
 ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι δυσμενῶς εἶχον  
 πρὸς αὐτούς.

Οὕτω δὲ ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς φρονούντων τῶν 27  
 210 συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ' Ἀριοβαρ-  
 ζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς  
 συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ  
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν  
 ἔκοινώσαντο ὅπως ἀν τὴν εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβού-

πολὺ κράτιστοι: i.e. altogether the strongest of any of the Greek states.

26. γὲ μήν: as in v. i. 29.—ἀπαιτοῦντες: asking back, as having formerly owned them.—ἄς: acc. retained in the passive construction. G. 197, 1, n. 2; H. 724 a.—ἀφηρέθησαν: they had been deprived.—ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς... ποιουμένους: they noticed that they took no account of their request.—αὐτούς: i.e. the Arcadians.—τοὺς ἑαυτῶν λόγους: i.e. of the Eleans. Indir. reflexive.—λόγους, λόγῳ: the 'paronomasia' lends sarcastic force to the sentence.—Τριφυλίους: obj. of ποιουμένους.—περὶ παντὸς κτέ.: holding in high favor.—ὅτι Ἀρκάδες κτέ.: because they said they were Arcadians.—αὖ: i.e. the Eleans as well as the Thebans.

27. Ariobarzanes attempts a reconciliation of the Greek states. Spring of 368 B.C.

μέγα . . . φρονούντων: having a proud confidence in themselves. Cf. vi. 2. 39 μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ.—Φιλίσκος: a subordinate of Ariobarzanes. The latter was now the successor of Pharnabazus as satrap of Phrygia. Cf. v. i. 28. His object, in opening the present negotiations, was to secure the support of the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians in his meditated revolt from the king of Persia.—εἰς Δελφούς: as being neutral ground.—συνήγαγε: i.e. invited to a conference.—τῷ μὲν θεῷ κτέ.: lit. they communicated nothing to the god, i.e. they did not consult him through the oracle.—ὅπως ἀν κτέ.: potential opt. in indir. question.—

215 λεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεχώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσοτήνην  
ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίους εἶναι, ξενικὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλί-  
σκος, ὅπως πολεμοίη μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ ἡ παρὰ Διονυ- 28  
σίου δευτέρᾳ βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν ὡς  
220 χρεὼν εἴη αὐτοὺς ίέναι εἰς Θετταλίαν τάναντία Θηβαίους,  
Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς  
συμμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ  
Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἀρχιδάμος  
μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατεύετο. καὶ Καρύας μὲν ἔξαι-  
225 ρεῖ κατὰ κράτος, καὶ ὅσους ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, ἀπέσφαξεν.  
ἔκειθεν δὲ εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίους τῆς  
Ἀρκαδίας μετ' αὐτῶν ἐδήσουν τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐβοήθη-  
σαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐστρατο-  
πεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηδέας γηλόφοις. ἐνταῦθα δ'  
230 ὄντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ Διονυσίου βοη-

**Μεσοτήνην κτέ.**: Epaminondas, at the time of his first invasion of Peloponnesus, had restored to the Messenians their independence and helped them to found the city of Messene on the slope of Mt. Ithome. Diod. xv. 66. Xenophon, ignoring, as he uniformly does, Epaminondas's achievements, omits all mention of these facts. See Introd. p. 10, and on vi. 5. 51.—**συνέλεγεν**: sc. with the money above mentioned.

28-32. *Dionysius again sends help to the Spartans. Victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians. Summer of 368 B.C.*

28. **χρεὼν εἴη**: the partic. is equiv. to a pred. adjective. Cf. i. 6. 32 *εἴη καλῶς ἔχοι*, i.e. *καλῶς ἔχοι*. H. 981. — **αὐτούς**: i.e. the Sicilian auxiliaries. — **τάναντία Θηβαίους**: *τάναντία* is adverbial. The Thessalian cities had

sought help from the Thebans against Alexander of Pherae, and Pelopidas, taking the field in response to this appeal, had rendered the Thessalians such effective aid, that Alexander was compelled to sue for peace. The Athenians were naturally disturbed at the great increase of Theban influence in this quarter. Diod. xv. 67. Plut. *Pelop.* 26. — *εἰς τὴν Δακωνικήν*: sc. to ward off the assaults of the Arcadians. — *ταῦτα*: the latter, i.e. to help the Lacedaemonians. — *ἐνίκησεν*: prevailed. — *περιέπλευσαν*: sc. around Peloponnesus to southern Laconia. — *τῶν πολιτικῶν*: i.e. the Lacedaemonians as opposed to the allies. So v. 4. 41 and frequently. — **Καρύας**: in northern Laconia. — **Παρρασίους**: in southern Arcadia. — **μετ' αὐτῶν**: i.e. with his united forces. — **Μηδέας**: the place is not otherwise known. —

θείας ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔξηκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος, ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν. καὶ ἄμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπήρε τὴν ἐπὶ Σπάρτης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπορευόμενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ 29 Μεσσηνιοὶ ἐπὶ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπεμπειν ἐπὶ 235 τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κάκεως μέντοι ἐβοήθει. ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπ' Εὐτρησίους ἐκτροπῇ, οἱ μὴν Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαινον εἰς τὴν Λάκαιναν, καὶ οὗτοι ὡς ἀποκλείσοντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπ' οἴκου ὁδοῦ. ὁ δέ, οὐπέρ ἐστι χωρίον ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς 240 τε ἐπ' Εὐτρησίων καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηδέας ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβὰς παρετάξατο ὡς μαχούμενος. ἔφασαν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ 30 τῶν λόχων παριόντα τοιάδε παρακελεύσασθαι· “Ἄνδρες πολῖται, νῦν ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι ἀναβλέψωμεν δρθοῖς ὅμμασιν· ἀποδῶμεν τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις τὴν πατρίδα οἰανπερ 245 παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβομεν. παυσάμεθα αἰσχυνόμενοι καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων περιβλεπτότατοι ἦμεν.” τούτων δὲ ῥήθεντων ἐξ αἰθρίας ἀστραπάς 31

ἔξηκοι: *had expired.* — ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν: *equiv. to ὃν παραμένειν εἰρητο.* — ἄμα . . . καὶ κτέ.: *as soon as he had said this he departed.* Cf. Lat. *simul atque.*

29. ὑποτέμνοντο κτέ.: *in pregnant sense, — were trying to cut him off and confine him in a narrow part of the way.* Cf. i. 1. 23 ἔδλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας, *were captured and taken to Athens.* — Εὐτρησίους: *locality in southern Arcadia. — ἐκτροπῇ: side road.* — προσέβαινον κτέ.: *were advancing towards Laconia. — Δάκαιαν: as in 25. — καὶ οὗτοι: these also, i.e. besides the Messenians before mentioned. — ὁ δέ: i.e. Archidamus, who had joined Cissidas. — συμβολαῖς:*

*meeting. — ἐκβάς: emerging from the pass.*

30. γενόμενοι κτέ.: *“let us show ourselves brave men, and be able to look people in the face.”* Before this battle, acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 33, the Spartans, out of shame at their reverses, feared to look their country-women in the face. — παυσάμεθα: note the force of the *Laconic asyndeton.*

31. Εἰς αἰθρίας κτέ.: *thunder and lightning were among the most significant omens, in the mind of the Greeks.* Cf. *Apol. Socr.* 12 βροντὰς δὲ ἀμφιλέξει τις μὴ μέγιστον οἰωνοτήτων είναι; *When they appeared upon the right they were held to be favorable,*

τε καὶ βροτὰς λέγουσιν αἰσίους αὐτῷ φανῆναι. συνέβη  
 250 δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι τέμενός τι καὶ ἄγαλμα Ἡρα-  
 κλέους εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων οὗτα πολὺ<sup>32</sup>  
 μένος καὶ θάρρος τοῦ στρατιώτας φασὶν ἐμπεσεῖν ὅστε  
 ἔργον εἶναι τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἀνείργειν τοὺς στρατιώτας  
 ὡθουμένους εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἡγεῖτο ὁ Ἀρχί-  
 δαμος, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ αὐτοὺς  
 ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἐπιπτον, πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ<sup>33</sup>  
 ἵππεων, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν. ὡς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς  
 μάχης τροπαῖον ἐστήσατο, εὐθὺς ἐπεμψεν οἴκαδε ἄγγε-  
 λοῦτα Δημοτέλη τὸν κήρυκα τῆς τε νίκης τὸ μέγεθος καὶ  
 260 ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὐδὲ εἰς τεθναίη, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων  
 παμπληθεῖς. τοὺς μέντοι ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας  
 ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τῶν γερόντων καὶ τῶν  
 ἐφόρων πάντας κλάειν. οὕτω κοινὸν τι ἄρα χαρᾶ καὶ  
 λύπη δάκρυά ἐστιν. ἐπὶ μέντοι τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ  
 265 οὐ πολύ τι ἡττον Λακεδαιμονίων ἡσθησαν Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ  
 Ἡλεῖοι· οὕτως ἥδη ἥχθοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φρονήματι αὐτῶν.

—all the more so, if, as here, they came from a clear sky.—συνέβη κτέ.: the significance of this circumstance lay in the fact that Hercules was the ancestor of both the royal lines at Sparta. Cf. Hdt. vi. 51.—ώστε ἔργον εἶναι: so that it was difficult.—δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ: i.e. allowing the enemy to approach so near that use could be made of the spear, *within a spear-throw*.—ἐπιπτον: as opposed to the aor. ἀπέθανον, the impf. indicates the continuance of the engagement.—ὑπὸ ἵππεων: gen. of agency. The const. is employed in consequence of the passive idea involved in ἐπιπτον, were cut down.—Κελτῶν: Gauls seem to have formed a part of the

second body of auxiliaries sent by Dionysius, as well as of the first. See 20.

32. τὸ μέγεθος καὶ δτι: note the combination of subst. and subst. clause.—οὐδὲ εἰς: more emphatic than οὐδεῖς. This battle is known as 'The Tearless Battle,' ἡ δάκρυς μάχη. Plut. *Ages.* 33.—παμπληθεῖς: Diodorus, xv. 72, gives the loss of the Arcadians as 10,000.—ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου: i.e. from highest to lowest.—οὕτω κοινὸν κτέ.: "so true is it that tears are a thing common to both joy and grief."—οὐ πολύ τι: on this strengthening of πολύ, cf. iii. 1. 16 οὐ πάντα τι.—φρονήματι: cf. 23.

Συνεχώς δὲ βουλευόμενοι Θηβαῖοι ὅπας ἀν τὴν ἥγεμο- 33  
 νίαν λάβοιεν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς  
 τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἄν τι ἀν ἔκεινω.  
 270 καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσατες ἥδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ  
 προφάσει, ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἰη παρὰ  
 βασιλεῖ, ἀναβαίνοντι Θηβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων  
 δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος·  
 ἥκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖος. καὶ οἱ Αθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες  
 275 ταῦτα ἀνέπεμψαν Τιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ 34  
 ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονέκτει ὁ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ.  
 εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνε-  
 μάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὑστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρα-  
 τεύσαντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα, καὶ ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο  
 280 πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἔθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου  
 ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θύσαι ἔάσαιεν αὐτὸν ἐν Αὐλίδι τῷ  
 Ἀρτέμιδι, ἔνθαπερ ὅτε Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ασίαν ἔξεπλει

33-38. Conference of Greek ambassadors at Susa. Autumn of 368 B.C.

33. ὅπας ἀν λάβοιεν: for the const. cf. 27.—ἐν ἐκείνῳ: i.e. in the king, through his power.—ἐπὶ προφάσει: in reality they were filled with alarm at the mission of Philiscus and at his secret negotiations with the Athenians and Spartans. See also on vi. 3. 12.—Πελοπίδας: here first mentioned, though long a recognized leader.—παγκρατιαστής: i.e. victor in the παγκράτιον, a contest in boxing and wrestling (πυγμή, πάλη).—Ἀργεῖος: possibly the Elean Argeüs mentioned in 4. 15. Others take it as an Argive; but in that case the omission of τι is irregular.

34. μόνοι: i.e. the Thebans alone. For the facts, see on vi. 3. 20.—συνε-  
 μάχοντο, στρατεύσαντο: the impf. is retained as regularly in indir. disc.,

while the aor. ind. is changed to the optative.—διὰ τοῦτο: explained by what follows.—ὅτι οὐκ ἔθελήσαιεν: the aor. ind. of a subord. clause of dir. disc. regularly remains unchanged in indir. disc., but in case of a causal clause may, after a secondary tense, as here, be changed to the optative. G. 247, n. 2; cf. H. 935 c.—ἐπ' αὐτόν: i.e. against the king.—ἴσχουσαν αὐτόν: i.e. Agesilaus. The reference is to the events preceding Agesilaus's invasion of Asia in 396 B.C. See iii. 4. 3 f.; Introd. p. 1.—ἴνθαπερ θύσας κτέ.: where he sacrificed before he took Troy, implying that, if Agesilaus had been permitted to sacrifice here, he likewise would have succeeded in his expedition into Asia Minor, and that the Thebans by preventing the sacrifice had rendered an important service to the king.

θύσας εἶλε Τροίαν. μέγα δὲ συνεβάλλετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ 35  
 εἰς τὸ τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὅτι ἐνευκήκεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν  
 285 Λεύκτροις καὶ ὅτι πεπορθηκότες τὴν χώραν τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων ἔφαινοντο. ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας, ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι  
 καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μάχῃ ἡττημένοι εἴεν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ παρεγένοντο. συνεμαρτύρει δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα  
 πάντα ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγοι ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ ἐτι-  
 290 μάτο δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐρωτώ- 36  
 μενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας, τί βούλοιτο ἔαντῳ  
 γραφῆναι, εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε αὐτόνομον εἴναι ἀπὸ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ  
 ταῦτα μὴ πείθωτο, στρατεύειν ἐπ' αὐτούς· εἰ τις δὲ πόλις  
 295 μὴ ἔθέλοι ἀκολουθεῖν, ἐπὶ ταῦτην πρώτον ἵέναι. γραφέν- 37  
 των δὲ τούτων καὶ ἀναγνωσθέντων τοῖς πρέσβεσι, εἶπεν  
 ὁ Λέων ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως· “Νὴ Δία, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ὅρα γε ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως

35. συνεβάλλετο κτέ.: the logical subj. is found in *ὅτι ἐνευκήκεσαν*,—*it contributed much to Pelopidas's distinction that the Thebans, etc. Artaxerxes was anxious to secure the services of Greek soldiers to meet the threatened uprising of men like Ario-barzanes. This help could not be obtained unless there was peace between the Greek states themselves. Hence special consideration was paid to Pelopidas as the representative of that nation whose present military prowess seemed most likely to ensure the maintenance of peace, when it should once become established.*—*ἡττημένοι εἴεν*: as related in 30.—*Τιμαγόρας*: he seems to have been a willing tool of Pelopidas. Plutarch, *Pelop.* 30, speaks of the rich presents which Timagoras received from the

king. Dem. xix. 137 mentions forty talents as the reward paid for his services on this occasion.

36. ἔαντῳ γραφῆναι: *to be written for him*, i.e. made the basis of the treaty.—*ὅτι*: sc. *βούλοιτο ἔαντῳ γραφῆναι*.—*αὐτόνομον ἀπὸ Δακεδαιμονίων*: for the const., see on v. 1. 36.—*ἀνέλκαιν*: *draw up on land*, and hence, *disband*.—*στρατεύειν*, *ἵέναι*: to be construed with *γραφῆναι* understood; as subj. supply 'the parties to the treaty'.—*πρώτον ἵέναι*: cf. v. 4. 37.

37. *τοῦ βασιλέως*: the art. with *βασιλεύς*, meaning *the king of Persia*, is unusual. It is prob. here employed to indicate him as previously mentioned. Cf. *An.* ii. 4. 4; 5. 38.—*ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον*: doubtless said with reference to an eventual support of

ζητεῖν.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ γραμματεὺς ἂν εἶπεν ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, πάλιν ἔξήνεγκε προσγεγραμμένα· εἰ δέ τι δικαιότερον τούτων γιγνώσκουσα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ιόντας πρὸς βασιλέα διδάσκειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις οἰκαδε<sup>38</sup> ἔκαστοι, τὸν μὲν Τιμαγόραν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατηγοροῦντος τοῦ Λέοντος ὡς οὗτε συσκηνοῦν ἔαυτῷ ἔθέλοι μετά τε Πελοπίδου πάντα βουλεύοιτο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἡλεῖος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὅτι προύτιμησε τὴν Ἡλιν πρὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἐπήνει τὰ βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος, ὅτι ἡλαπτοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, οὗτε τὰ δῶρα ἐδέξατο ἀπήγγειλέ τε πρὸς τοὺς μυρίους ὅτι βασιλεὺς 310 ἀρτοκόπους μὲν καὶ ὁψοποιὸνς καὶ οὐνοχόους καὶ θυρωροὺς παμπληθεῖς ἔχοι, ἄνδρας δὲ οἱ μάχοντ' ἀν Ἑλλησι πάντα ζητῶν οὐκ ἔφη δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος ἀλαζονείαν οἱ γε δοκεῖν ἔφη εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἀν χρυσῆν πλάτανον οὐχ 315 ἰκανὴν ἔφη εἶναι τέττιγι σκιὰν παρέχειν.

‘Ως δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπα-<sup>39</sup> σῶν ἀκουσμούνος τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς καὶ ὁ

Ariobarzanes by the Athenians.—**ἔξηντες προσγεγραμμένα:** *he brought out (from the apartment of the king) an additional clause.* The substance of this clause is explained by what follows.—**διδάσκειν:** inf. in indir. disc. representing the imv. of dir. disc., and depending upon the notion of bidding involved in προσγεγραμμένα.

38. **Θελοι, βούλοιτο:** representing the impf. ind. of dir. disc. G. 243, n. 1; H. 935 b.—**προθίμησε:** *sc. βασιλεύς.* This partiality probably consisted in recognizing Triphyllia as belonging to Elia instead of to Arcadia.—**τὰ βασιλέως:** the action of

the king.—**οὗτε, τέ:** *cf. Lat. neque, et.*—**τὰ δῶρα:** *the gifts, which it was customary to give to ambassadors.*—**τοὺς μυρίους:** *the newly established federal council, which managed the affairs of Arcadia.* See Introd. p. 7.—**ζητῶν:** concessive.—**τὸ . . . πλῆθος:** *in pregnant sense; the talk about the great wealth.*—**οἱ:** generally enclitic, but here orthotone to give emphasis. So also *An. i. 1. 8.*—**τὴν ὑμνουμένην κτέ:** *the celebrated golden plane tree.* This tree and a golden vine had been presented to King Darius by Pythius, a wealthy Lydian. *Cf. Hdt. vii. 27.*—**ἄν:** *const. with εἴναι.*—**ἰκανὴν:** *large enough.*

Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα ἀνέγυνα τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὅμνύναι 320 ταῦτα ἐκέλευνον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τὸν βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ὅμοιμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσόμενοι πεμφθείσαν· εἰ δέ τι ὄρκων δέοιντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευνον. ὁ μέντοι Ἀρκὰς Λυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν σύλλογον ἐν Θήβαις δέοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔνθα ἀν γένος ὁ πόλεμος. 325 χαλεπαινόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικόν, οὐδὲ εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἥθελε καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπὶ τῶν ὥχετο καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις. ὡς δ' ἐν Θήβαις οὐκ ἥθέλησαν οἱ 40 330 συνελθόντες ὅμόσαι, ἐπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὅμνύναι κελεύοντες ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὄκνήσεων μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἀμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἀφικομένων ὑπέστησαν οἱ Κορύνθιοι καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα 335 κοινῶν ὄρκων, ἐπηκολούθησαν καὶ ἀλλαὶ πολλαὶ πόλεις κατὰ ταῦτα ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὐτῇ μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδου καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολὴ οὕτω διελύθη.

Ἄνθις δ' Ἐπαμεινάδας, βουληθεὶς τὸν Ἀχαιοὺς προσ-

41

39, 40. *Failure of the congress at Thebes. Spring of 367 B.C.*

39. ὁ Πέρσης: so also in 387 B.C. the Persian Tiribazus had announced to the assembled Greeks the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. 1.

30.—ὅμνύναι ταῦτα: unusual expression, equiv. to δομίναι τὸν ὄρκον τούτους.—τι δέοιτο: τι cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36.—Λυκομήδης: see 23.—τὸ συμμαχικόν: i.e. the treaty of alliance.—εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἥθελε καθί-

ζειν: i.e. would come into the congress and sit there.

40. περιβολή: used of striving for something which does not properly belong to one. Cf. also περιβάλλεσθαι iv. 8. 18.

41-46. *Third expedition of Epaménondas into Peloponnese. Establishment and overthrow of Theban influence in Achaea. Euphrôn gains control in Sicyon. Summer of 367 B.C.*

41. Ἐπαμεινάδας: here first men-

340 αγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν, ἔγνω ἐκστρατευτέον εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαίαν. Πεισίαν οὖν τὸν Ἀργείον στρατηγοῦντα ἐν τῷ Ἀργείῳ πείθει προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένην τὴν τοῦ 345 Ὀνείου φυλακὴν ὑπό τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἥρχε τοῦ ξενικοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμοράχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, καταλαμβάνει νύκτωρ μετὰ δισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν τὸν ὑπὲρ Κεγχρειῶν λόφον, ἔχων ἐπτὰ ἡμερῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐν δὲ 42 ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὑπερβαίνουσι 350 τὸ Ὀνειον, καὶ στρατεύονται πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπ' Ἀχαίαν, ἥγονται οἱ Επαμεινώνδου. προσπεσόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαίας, ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Επαμεινώνδας ὡστε μὴ φυγαδεύσαι τὸν κρατίστους μηδὲ πολιτείαν μεταστῆσαι, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν 355 Ἀχαιῶν ἥ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσειν ὅποι ἀν Θηβαῖοι ἥγωνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε. κατη- 43 γορούντων δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς τὴν Ἀχαίαν ἀπέλθοι, ἔδοξε Θηβαίοις πέμψαι ἀρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς 360 Ἀχαΐδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τὸν μὲν βελτίστους σὺν τῷ πλήθει ἔξέβαλον, δημοκρατίας δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ

tioned. See Introd. p. 10.—σφίσι: i.e. the Thebans.—Ὀνειον: see on 15.

42. προσπεσόντων κτέ.: at the entreaty of the aristocrats.—ἐνδυναστεύει: effected by his personal influence.—φυγαδεύσαι: as subj. supply τὸ πλῆθος. The popular party was dominant, owing to the presence of Epaminondas.—τὸν κρατίστους: unusual expression for τὸν βελτίστους. So also 3. 1.—ἥ μήν: regular expression

in taking an oath. So iii. 4. 5; vii. 4. 38.—οὕτως: resuming the foregoing partic., as frequently.

43. ἀντιστασιωτῶν: not only the democratic element in Achaea, but also Epaminondas's political opponents at home. — Δακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς κτλ.: viz. by leaving the aristocratic party in power in the Achaeian cities. — ἀρμοστάς: generally used only of Spartan governors of subject states. — σὺν τῷ πλήθει: const. with

κατέστησαν. οἱ μέντοι ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχύ, ἐπὶ μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ ὀλίγοι, κατῆλθόν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατελ-  
 365 θόντες οὐκέτι ἐμέσευνον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχουν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐνθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυῶνι 44 τὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους νόμους ἡ πολι-  
 τεία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὐφρων, ὥσπερ παρὰ  
 370 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὗτος καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ὡς, εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσοντο τοῦ Σικυῶνος, σαφῶς, ὅταν τύχῃ, πάλω λακωνιεῖ ἡ πόλις. “Ἐὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὖ ἵστε,”  
 375 ἔφη, “ὅτι διαμενεῖ ὑμῶν ἡ πόλις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγέ-  
 νησθε, ἐγὼ ἔσομαι ὁ συγκαλῶν τὸν δῆμον καὶ ἄμα ἐγὼ ὑμῶν ταύτην πίστιν ἔμαντον δάσωσα καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ παρέξω. ταῦτα δ,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ πράττω,  
 εὖ ἵστε ὅτι, πάλαι μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρων, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ  
 380 φρόνημα τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀσμενος δ’ ἀν τὴν δουλείαν ἀποφνυγών.” οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἡδέως ταῦτ’ 45 ἀκούσαντες παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ’ εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ παρόντων τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκάλει τὸν

οἱ δέ,—*they, in conjunction with the populace.*—οὐκέτι ἐμέσευνον: *no longer continued neutral, as they had done before.*

44. τὸ μέχρι τούτου: the prepositional phrase is treated as a subst. and takes the article. The const. is that of duration of time. Cf. iv. 6. 12 τὸ δικὸ τούτου, vi. 2. 7 *εἰς τὰτὶ θάτερα.*—*ὅταν τύχῃ:* *at the first opportunity.* Supply ἡ πόλις as subj. and λακωνίζουσα as predicate. Cf. iv. 1.

34 ἀν οὗτῳ τύχωσιν. —*ταῦτην πίστιν ἔμαντον δέσσω:* *I will give you this as a pledge of my good faith.* Instead of ταῦτην (i.e. τὸ συγκαλεῖν) we expect τοῦτο, but this is attracted into the fem. by πίστιν. H. 632 a. —*εὖ ἵστε δτι:* *parenthetical, as εὖ οὖδε δτι vi. 1. 4 and frequently.* —*ἀσμενος δὲ ἀποφνυγών:* *equiv. to δὲ ἀσμενος δὲ ἀπέφνυγος (εἰ δυνατὸν ἦν), i.e. who would gladly have escaped the oppression, had I been able.*

δῆμον, ὡς τῆς πολιτείας ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοις καὶ  
 385 ὁμοίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλέ-  
 σθαι οὐστιας αὐτοῖς δοκοίη· οἱ δ' αἴροῦνται αὐτὸν τε τὸν  
 Εὐφρόνα καὶ Ἰππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ  
 Λύσανδρον. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ξενικὸν  
 καθίστησαν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱόν, Λυσιμένην τὸν πρό-  
 390 σθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν 48  
 ξένων ὁ Εὐφρών πιστούς τινας εὗ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ  
 ἄλλους προσελάμβανεν, οὕτε τῶν δημοσίων οὕτε τῶν  
 ἴερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσους δ' ἐξέβαλεν ἐπὶ  
 λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων χρήμασιν ἔχρητο, καὶ τῶν  
 395 συναρχόντων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέ-  
 βαλεν· ὥστε πάντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς  
 τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποιεν αὐτῷ οἱ σύμ-  
 μαχοι, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ χρήμασι διεπράττετο, τὰ δὲ καὶ,  
 εἴ ποι στρατεύοντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ξενικὸν συνη-  
 400 κολούθει.

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων 2

45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις: see on 1. — καὶ καθίστησιν: *he also appointed.* — ἀποστήσας: sc. τῆς ἀρχῆς, *having removed him from his command.*

46. πιστούς τινας: *τινάς* obj., *πιστούς* predicate. — προσελάμβανεν: *conative.* — καὶ δοσούς, καὶ τούτων: *καὶ* before *δοσούς* really belongs with *τούτων*, being repeated with the latter in consequence of the intervening words. — δοσούς ἐπιτρέποιεν: to be construed both with *διεπράττετο* and *συνηκολούθει*. With the former of these verbs the const. is according to sense, as though the thought, *he used bribery, were alone prominent in the writer's mind.* *διεπράττεσθαι* is regularly followed by the inf. or *ὥστε* with the

infinitive. — τὰ μέν τι: in the meaning *partly, partly, τὰ μέν* and *τὰ δέ* have become so thoroughly mere particles, that no plural quality is longer recognized as belonging to them; hence *τὰ μέν τι*. Cf. *An.* iv. 1. 14 *τὰ μέν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δέ καὶ ἀναπαύμενοι.* On *τι* cf. vii. 4. 5 *οὐδέτε τι.* Besides *μέν*, *δέ*, we find often, as here, the particles *καὶ*, *καὶ* in the same sentence. Cf. iv. 1. 15 *αἱ μέν καὶ, αἱ δέ καὶ.* — προθύμος: *const. with συνηκολούθει.*

2. 1-4. *Fidelity of the Phliasians to the Spartans. Invasion of Phlius by the Argives. Summer of 369 B.C.*

The events narrated in this chapter are but an episode in the great strug-

έπιτετειχικότων τῷ Φλειοῦντι τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου Τρικάρανον καὶ τῶν Σικυωνίων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄροις αὐτῶν τειχιζόντων τὴν Θυαμίαν, μάλα ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι καὶ ἐσπάνιζον 5 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὅμως δὲ διεκαρτέρουν ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν μὲν μεγάλων πόλεων, εἴ τι καλὸν ἐπραξαθ, ἀπαυτεῖς οἱ συγγραφεῖς μέμνηνται· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, καὶ εἴ τις μικρὰ πόλις οὖσα πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα διαπέρακτα, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἄξιον εἴηται ἀποφαίνειν. Φλειάσιοι τούννυν φίλοι 10 μὲν ἐγένοντο Λακεδαιμονίοις, ὅτ' ἐκεῖνοι μέγιστοι ἦσαν· σφαλέντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχῃ, καὶ ἀποστάντων μὲν πολλῶν περιοίκων, ἀποστάντων δὲ πάντων τῶν Εἰλάτων ἔτι δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων, ἐπιστρατεύοντων δ' αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰπεῖν πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 15 πιστοὶ διέμειναν καὶ ἔχοντες πολεμίους τοὺς δυνατωτάτους τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀργείους ὅμως ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διαβαίνειν τελευταῖοι λαχόντες εἰς Πρα-

gle waging between the Thebans and Spartans, and as such are of minor importance for an understanding of the war in general.

1. ἐπιτειχικότων κτέ.: *having fortified Tricaranum against Phlius. Cf. iii. 2. 1 ἐπιτειχίσθαι τῇ οἰκήσει.* — Τρικάρανον: a hill with three summits, lying to the northeast of the Phliasian plain. — αὐτῶν: *i.e.* the Phliasians. — Θυαμίαν: north of Phlius. — ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: *viz.* the alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Cf. vi. 4. 9; 5. 14, 17. — ἀλλὰ γάρ: elliptical; but I will speak more particularly concerning Phlius, *for, etc.* — μικρά: Phlius was one of the smallest of the independent states of Peloponnesus; but the city itself was relatively large, having a population of over 25,000. See v. 3. 16, where the able-bodied male citizens are re-

ferred to as exceeding 5000 in number.

2. ἀποστάντων κτέ.: see vi. 5. 28, 32. Xenophon, however, exaggerates the extent of the defection among the helots. Many of them were faithful to the Spartans at this juncture and received their freedom as a reward. — ὡς εἰπεῖν: *so to speak.* On this loose const. of the inf., see G. 268; H. 956. — αὐτοῖς: *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians. — διαβαίνειν . . . λαχόντες: *although it fell to their lot to cross last.* The reference is to the passage of the Spartan allies by water from Argolis to Prasiae on the eastern coast of Laconia, at the time of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. See vi. 5. 29. The order of transfer was evidently determined by lot. Xenophon means that the fact of their being left till the last, might

σιὰς τῶν συμβοηθησάντων — ἡσαν δὲ οὗτοι Κορίνθιοι,  
 Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι, Ἐρμιονεῖς, Ἀλιεῖς, Σικυώνιοι καὶ  
 20 Πελληνεῖς, οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν· — ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ἐπεὶ 3  
 ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβώτας λαβὼν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτὸν  
 φέρετο, οὐδὲ ὡς ἀπεστράφησαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἡγεμόνα μισθωσά-  
 μενοι ἐκ Πρασιῶν, ὅντων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμύκλας,  
 ὅπως ἐδύναντο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην ἀφίκοντο. καὶ μὴν  
 25 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄλλως τε ἐτίμων αὐτὸνς καὶ βοῦν ξένια  
 ἔπειμψαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναχωρησάντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς 4  
 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὀργιζόμενοι τῇ τῶν Φλειασίων  
 περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους προθυμίᾳ ἐνέβαλον πανδημεὶ  
 εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐδήγουν, οὐδὲ ὡς  
 30 οὐφίεντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπεὶ ἀπεχώρουν φθείραντες ὅσα ἐδύ-  
 ναντο, ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἵππεις ἐπηκολούθουν  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὀπισθοφυλακούντων τοῖς Ἀργείοις τῶν ἵππέων  
 ἀπάντων καὶ λόχων τῶν μετ' αὐτὸν τεταγμένων, ἐπιθέ-  
 μενοι τούτοις ἐξήκοντα ὅντες ἐτρέψαντο πάντας τοὺς ὄπι-  
 35 σθοφύλακας· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ὀλίγους αὐτῶν, τροπαῖον  
 μέντοι ἐστήσαντο ὄρώντων τῶν Ἀργείων οὐδὲν διαφέρον  
 ἢ εἰ πάντας ἀπεκτόνεσσαν αὐτούς.

Αὐθις δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐφρού- 5  
 ρον τὸ Ὀνειον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ προσήσσαν ὡς ὑπερβησό-.

naturally have induced them to return home. — οὕτω ἀφέστασαν: cf. I. 18.

3. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ: ἀλλά is introduced as if, in place of the partic. λαχόντες, a finite verb had been employed. — οὐδὲ τοῦ: not even thus; for the accent, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — ἡγεμόνα: his function would naturally have been performed by the ξεναγός. — Ἀμύκλας: see vi. 5. 30.

4. εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα: into the territory of *Phlius*, as frequently. — ὑφέντο: sc. οἱ Φλειάσιοι. — ἀπεχώρουν: sc. οἱ

Ἀργεῖοι. — ὀπισθοφυλακούντων: the subj. is ἵππειν καὶ λόχων, — ἐξήκοντα δόντες: concessive, — though numbering only sixty. — οὐδὲν κτέ.: just as if. διαφέρον is to be taken grammatically with τροπαῖον, though logically it modifies the whole sentence.

5-9. *Unsuccessful attack upon the citadel of Phlius. Summer of 369 B.C.*

5. αὐθις: viz. in 369 B.C., on the occasion of Epaminondas's second invasion of Peloponnesus. See I. 15. — ὑπερβησόμενοι: sc. Μt. Oeneum.

40 μενοι. πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἡλείων, ὅπως συμμείξαιεν τοὺς Θηβαίους, προσήνεγκαν μὲν λόγου τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδες ὡς, εἰ ἔθελήσειαν ἐπιφανῆναι μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἀν Φλειοῦντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα συνωμολογήθη, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ’ αὐτῷ τῷ 45 τείχει κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἱ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ’ αὐτῶν ὡς ἔξακόσιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοπὸὶ ἐσήμαινον ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὡς πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἡ δὲ πόλις πρὸς τούτους τὸν νοῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὴ τούτῳ οἱ προδιδόντες ἐσήμαινον τοὺς ὑποκαθημένους ἀναβάνειν. οἱ δὲ ἀνα- 50 βάντες καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὅπλα ἔρημα ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὄντας δέκα· ἀφ’ ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς πεμπάδος εἷς ἡμεροφύλαξ κατελείπετο· καὶ ἔνα μὲν ἔτι καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἄλλον δὲ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ Ἡραιον. φυγῇ δὲ ἔξαλλομένων κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς 55 τὸ ἄστυ ὁρῶντος τῶν ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως εἶχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κραυγῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ πολῦται, τὸ μὲν πρώτον ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν

—'Αρκάδων καὶ Ἡλείων: acc. to 8 and 1. 18, the Argives also were with them.—προσήνεγκον λόγου: proposed.—σφίσι: refers not only to the exiles but also to their partisans in the city, the οἱ προδιδόντες mentioned below.—ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: const. with ἐσήμαινον.—πολεμίων ἐπιόντων: i.e. the Argives, Arcadians, and Eleans, who were approaching from the south. This manoeuvre was intended to divert attention from the exiles, who were lying in wait at the foot of the wall.—οἱ προδιδόντες: the partic. has conative force.—ἀναβάνειν: dependent upon the notion

of commanding involved in ἐσήμαινον.

6. τὰ ὅπλα: *the posts*, by metonymy; so often in the sense of *camp*. Cf. iv. 5. 6. —ἔρημα: predicatively, *thinly* manned.—ἀφ’ ἐκάστης κτέ.: *from each squad of five day-guards one was regularly left behind at night in the citadel*. There were ten squads of ἡμεροφύλakes, as it appears, each consisting of five men. Hence by day fifty guards were on duty in the citadel. Ten of these, one from each squad (chosen probably in turn), seem to have been detailed for duty at night. —ὅρῶντος: *looking toward*. Cf. 1. 17 βλέποντος.

τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φερουσῶν πυλῶν· ἐπειτα  
 80 πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν προσβοηθούντων ἔχώρουν πάλι  
 πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ δὲ πολῖται συνεισπίπτουσι  
 αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς ἀκροπόλεως εὐθὺς ἔρημον  
 ἐγένετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάντες οἱ  
 πολέμιοι ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον τοὺς ἔνδον· οἱ δὲ χαμόθεν  
 85 ἡμύνοντο καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος φερούσας κλίμακας  
 προσεμάχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πύργων  
 ἐκράτησάν τιναν οἱ πολῖται, ὁμόσε δὴ ἔχώρουν ἀπονεοη-  
 μένως τοὺς ἀναβεβηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ὀθούμενοι ὑπὸ αὐτῶν τῇ  
 τόλμῃ τε καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἔλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ  
 70 τῷ καιρῷ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν  
 ἐκυκλοῦντο, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλὴν τὸ τεῖχος τῆς ἀκροπόλεως  
 διώρυττον· τῶν δὲ ἔνδοθεν οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ  
 δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν ἔτι ἐπαναβαίνοντας, ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξι  
 ὄντας, ἔπαιον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ  
 75 τοὺς πύργους ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εύροντες ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς  
 ὑφῆπτον αὐτούς, προσφοροῦντες τῶν δραγμάτων ἀ ἔτυχον

7. ἐν τῷ: *in the space.* — πολιορκού-  
 μενοι: here in the sense, *being beset on  
 all sides.* — τὸ μέσον: the interior space  
 in the acropolis was extensive. Paus.  
 ii. 13. 3-5. — ἔρημον: *i.e. clear of the en-  
 emy, who now took refuge on the walls  
 and towers.* — κλίμακας: here, *steps.*

8. τῶν πύργων: dependent upon  
 τινῶν. — ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν: *on this side  
 and on that.* — εἰς ἔλαττον: *i.e. in a  
 space growing constantly smaller.*  
*Cf. vi. 2. 22 δει δὲ εἰλείπετο σὺν ἔλατ-  
 τοσι.* — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι: see on 5. The  
 Eleans, who are there mentioned, are  
 here omitted. — κατὰ κεφαλὴν: of  
 uncertain meaning, — perhaps *from  
 above*, referring to the high north side  
 of the citadel. *Cf. 11.* — διώρυττον:

conative. — οἱ μὲν . . . ἔπαιον: the pas-  
 sage in the MSS. is manifestly cor-  
 rupt. The present text follows the  
 conjecture of Hertlein. According  
 to this, three distinct classes of the  
 enemy are recognized: 1) those who  
 had already mounted the walls,  
 2) those who are now climbing up  
 the walls on the north side by means  
 of the ladders, 3) those who had  
 mounted the towers on the walls. —  
 δράγματα: the inner space of the  
 acropolis (τὸ μέσον in 7) contained  
 cultivated ground. — ἔτυχον: Xenop-  
 phon freq. construes a neut. pl. subj.  
 with a pl. verb, as here, especially if  
 the idea of plurality is to be made  
 prominent. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.

ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθεισμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τὴν φλόγα φοβούμενοι ἐξήλλοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παιόμενοι ἐξέπιπτον.  
 80 ἐπεὶ δ' ἄπαξ ἥρξαντο ὑπείκειν, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις <sup>οὐ</sup> ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεις ἐξήλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἴδόντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχώρουν, καταλιπόντες τάς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἀποκεχωλευμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολε-  
 85 μίων οἱ τε ἔνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἔξω ἀλλόμενοι οὐκ ἐλάττους τῶν ὄγδοήκοντα. ἐνθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρῆν ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἀνδρας δεξιούμενους ἀλλή-  
 λους, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας πιεῖν τε φερούστας καὶ ἀμα χαρᾶ δακρυούστας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ ὅντι  
 90 κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

'Ενέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα οἱ τε 10  
 'Αργείοι καὶ οἱ 'Αρκάδες ἀπαντες. αὗτιον δ' ἦν τοῦ ἐπι-  
 κεισθαι αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ τοὺς Φλειασίους ὅτι ἀμα μὲν ὡργίζοντο  
 αὐτοῖς, ἀμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἦσαν ἀεὶ διὰ  
 95 τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστήσεσθαι αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἵππεις καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ  
 ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς  
 παροῦσι τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἵππεῦσι· καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίη-

9. **ταχὺ ἐγεγένητο**: the plpf. to designate the rapidity of the action. So 4. 23 **ταχὺ ἐτέρωτο**. — **ἐξήλαυνον**: *i.e.* out of the city, and in pursuit of the retreating enemy. — **ἀπεχώρουν**: they now presumably effected their intended junction with the Thebans; see 5; i. 18. — **τῶν ὄγδοήκοντα**: on the art. with numerals to express an approximate round number, see H. 664 c; cf. 4. 23, 27. — **πιεῖν**: inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — **τῷ δόντι**:

implying that the expression **κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν** was a proverbial one. For the general sentiment cf. i. 32. — **κλαυσίγελως**: compounds in -γελως and -κερως are accented after the analogy of the Attic second declension. Kühn. 79, 2.

10-15. *Third and fourth attacks upon Phlius. Summer of 368 B.C. and summer of 367 B.C.*

10. **ἐν μέσῳ**: Phlius lay between Arcadia and Argolis. — **τοῦ ποταμοῦ**:

σαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρω-  
100 ρείας ὑποχωρεῖν, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ φιλίου καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ  
πεδίῳ φυλαττομένους μὴ καταπατήσειαν.

Αὗθις δέ ποτε ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα ὁ ἐν τῷ 11  
Σικυῶνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἄγων οὓς τε αὐτὸς εἶχε φρουροὺς  
καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Πελληνέας· ἥδη γὰρ τότε ἡκολούθουν  
105 τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὐφρων δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἔχων μισθοφό-  
ρους περὶ δισχιλίους συνεστρατεύετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι  
αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραῖον, ὡς  
τὸ πεδίον φθερῶντες· κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας  
πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου κατέλιπε Σικυωνίους τε καὶ Πελλη-  
110 νέας, ὥσπερ μὴ ταύτη περιελθόντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι κατὰ κεφα-  
λὴν αὐτῶν γένοιστο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου. ὡς δ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ 12  
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον ὡρμημένους,  
ἀντεξέλθόντες οἱ τε ἵππεις καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων  
ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνίεσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον αὐτούς. καὶ τὸ  
115 μὲν πλεῖστον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διῆγον,  
οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἵππασί-  
μου, οἱ δὲ ἐνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἡραίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς 13

the Asopus, which separated Phlius from Arcadia. — τὸ λοιπὸν . . . ὑποχωρεῖν: *retire to the heights and remain there the rest of the day.* — ὥσπερ κτέ.: ironical; “as if they wished to avoid trampling down the grain, as belonging to friends.” Obs. the pred. position of φιλίου. The ironical force is heightened by connecting καρποῦ with φυλαττομένοι, instead of with καταπατήσειαν as we should naturally expect. — φιλίου: here equiv. to τῶν φίλων.

11. ἄρχων: a Theban harmost. See i. 43. — ἥδη ἡκολούθουν: cf. on the other hand, 2 οὖπα τότε, viz. in

369 B.C.—Εὐφρων: now tyrant of Sicyon. Cf. i. 44 ff.—οἱ ἄλλοι: proleptic, the others as opposed to the Sicyonians and Pellenians. — κατὰ τὰς πύλας κτέ.: i.e. on the northeast side of the citadel, from which point the Phliasians might otherwise attack those in the Heraeum.—κατὰ κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν: above them.

12. οὖν ἀνίεσαν: equiv. to οὐκ εἶναι ἀναβαίνειν, as in ii. 4. 11. We must accordingly assume that there was some depression in the ground between the Phliasians and the enemy. — μέχρι τοῦ ἵππασίμου: as far as they could ride.

έδόκει ίέναι, ἀπήεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου· ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνέας ἀφικέσθαι 120 ἡ πρὸς τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἰργε. μικρὸν δ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸ ὅρθιον προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἵεντο τὴν παρὰ τὸ τείχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληνέας καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπου- 14 δὴν τῶν Φλειασίων ἡμιλλῶντο, ὅπως φθάσειαν τοῖς Πελ- 125 ληνεῦσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληνεῦσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοις τῶν πεζῶν ἐνέβαλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐγκλώνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι τῶν τε 130 Σικυωνίων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληνέων μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί. τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι 15 τροπαῖον ἵσταντο λαμπρὸν παιανίζοντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον καὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα περιεώρων ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θέαν περιδεδραμηκότες. τούτων δὲ πραχθέν- 135 των, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυῶνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπεχώρησαν.

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι· τὸν 16

13. κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: *in a half-circle on Mt. Tricaranum.* — ὥστε ἀφικέσθαι: this inf. without μή cannot depend upon εἰργε. We must assume the omission of some such notion as οὗτος ἀπέλεναι, prevented him from withdrawing in such a way as to reach. — τὴν σύντομον: *sc.* δόδν, *adv.* *acc.* G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. — ἡ φάραγξ: the ravine of a small tributary emptying into the Asopus. — τοὺς Πελληνέας: those mentioned in 11. — προπέμψαντες: generally *escort*, here in hostile sense, *pursuing*. — τὴν παρὰ τείχος: the same as τὴν σύντομον above.

14. οἱ ἵππεῖς: *i.e.* the Phliasians. — δεξαμένων: *gen. abs.* Supply αὐτῶν referring to Πελληνεῦσι. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 b. — ἐκ χειρός: *hand to hand.* — καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί: and moreover brave men.

15. λαμπρόν: cognate *acc.* with *adv.* *force.* Cf. Hor. *Odes*, i. 22. 23 *dulce ridentem.* — ἐπὶ θέαν: *to look on*, instead of *to render help.* — εἰς τὸ ἄστυ: *viz.* Phlius.

16. *Magnanimity of the Phliasians.* — τοῦτο: *the following*, for which usually τόδε, when the explanatory words form an independent sentence, as here.

γὰρ Πελληνέα Πρόξενον ζῶντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων σπαιζόμενοι, ἀφῆκαν ἄνευ λύτρων. γενναίους μὲν δὴ 140 καὶ ἀλκίμους πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις φαίη εἶναι τοὺς τοιαῦτα διαπραττομένους;

Ὦς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις 17 διέσωζον περιφανές· οἱ ἐπεὶ εἰργοντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς καρπῶν, ἔζων τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνοντες, τὰ 145 δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου ἀνούμενοι, διὰ πολλῶν κιδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἴοντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς δὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλίσχρως δ' ἐγγυητὰς καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξόντων ὑποζυγίων. ηδη δὲ παντάπασιν 18 ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράξαντο σφίσι παραπέμψαι τὴν 150 παραπομπήν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν Φλειοῦντι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους συνεκπέμψαι εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην. κάκείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ κατέλιπον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπισκευασάμενοι ὅπόστα ἐδύναντο ὑποζύγια νυκτὸς ἀπήεσαν, οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες, ὅτι ἐνέδρεύσοντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 155 ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ ἔχειν τάπιτήδεια. καὶ προήεσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειάσιοι μετὰ 19 Χάρητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργου τε εἶχοντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειντο καὶ

17-23. *The Phliasians are assisted by the Athenian Chares. Capture of Thymia. Spring of 366 B.C.*

17. διὰ καρτερίας: under privation.—τιμὴν: i.e. money to pay for what they purchased. —τοὺς πορίζοντας: those who would furnish provisions. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια or its equiv. is to be supplied from the context; so also with the following ἀξόντων. —ὑποζυγίων: these were likely to fall into the hands of the enemy.

18. Χάρητα: an Athenian general of disreputable character, who subsequently figured in the Social War

and in the contest with Philip. —τὴν παραπομπήν: the train of supplies. —τοὺς ἀχρείους: i.e. the old men, women, and children. —εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην: this city seems now to have resumed friendly relations with Phlius, possibly in consequence of the magnanimous treatment accorded Proxenus by the Phliasians. See 16. —ἐνέδρεύσοντο: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as not infrequently. Cf. ii. 3. 11 πολιτεύσοντο, vi. 4. 6 πολωρκήσοντο. —τὸ μὴ ἔχειν: subj. of εἶναι. —19. ἔργου εἶχοντο: they began battle;

άμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοηθεῖν ἐβόων. νίκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ  
 160 ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὴ οἴκαδε  
 καὶ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἄ τριγον ἀπέσωσαν. ὡς δὲ τὴν νύκτα  
 ἡγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδον μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ 20  
 δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ  
 χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ἔλεγον· “Ω Χάρης, ἔξεστί<sup>20</sup>  
 165 σοι τήμερον κάλλιστον ἔργον διαπράξασθαι. χωρίου  
 γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις ἡμῖν οἱ Σικυώνιοι τειχίζουσιν, οἰκοδό-  
 μους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὀπλίτας δὲ οὐ πάνυ πολλούς.  
 ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἵππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν οἱ  
 ἔρρωμενέστατοι· σὺ δὲ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχων ἐὰν ἀκολουθής,  
 170 ἵσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα σοι καταλήψῃ, ἵσως δὲ ἐπιφα-  
 νεὶς σὺ τροπήν, ὥσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δέ τι  
 δυσχερές σοι ἔστω ὅν λέγομεν, ἀνακοίνωσαι τοῖς θεοῖς  
 θυόμενος· οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς  
 ταῦτα πράττειν κελεύσειν. τοῦτο δὲ χρή, ὁ Χάρης, εὖ  
 175 εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετε-  
 χικώς ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν διασεωκώς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ  
 ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἔσει, ὀνομαστότατος δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμά-  
 χοις καὶ πολεμίοις.” ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύετο· 21  
 τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθὺς οἱ μὲν ἵππεῖς τοὺς θώρακας ἐνε-

ἔργον as in v. 3. 2.—ἔβδων: here equiv. to κελεύοντες ἔβδων. θοῶν is generally followed by the dat. of the person, with the infinitive.—οὕτω δή: resumptive, as frequently.—μέχρι πόρρω κτέ.: till late in the day. The gen. depends upon the adv. πόρρω. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

20. χωρίον ἔτι τοῖς δρούσ: as narrated in 1.—ἡμῖν: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 767.—ἔρρωμενέστατοι: for the irreg. comp., see H. 251 b.—ἵσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα κτέ.: perhaps you will find the business finished.

—σοὶ: ethical dat.—ἀνακοίνωσαι: consult. The act. is commoner in this sense; but cf. 1. 27 κοινοῦσθαι.—ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς κτέ.: that the gods will bid you to do this, even more urgently than we do.—τοῦτο: the following, as in 16.—τοῖς πολεμίοις: dependent upon ἐπιτετεχικώς, like τῷ Φλειασίῳ in 1.—ἐπιτετεχικώς ἔσται: used in an absolute sense,—“you will have a fortified place, from which to attack the enemy.” On this periphrasis for the fut. perf. act., see G. 118, 3; H. 467 a.

180 δύοντο καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ ὅπλῖται ὅσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα ἐπορεύοντο ἐνθα ἐθύετο, ἀπήντα αὐτοῖς ὁ Χάρης καὶ ὁ μάντις καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι καλὰ τὰ ιερά. “Ἄλλὰ περιμένετε,” ἔφασαν. “ηδὴ γάρ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔξιμεν.” ὡς δὲ τάχιστα 185 ἐκηρύχθη, θείᾳ τινὶ προθυμίᾳ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ταχὺ ἔξιδραμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προή- 22 σαν αὐτῷ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἵππεις καὶ πεζοί· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρώτον ταχέως ἡγοῦντο, ἐπειτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον· τέλος δὲ οἱ μὲν ἵππεις κατὰ κράτος ἥλαινον, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κρά- 190 τος ἔθεον ὡς δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει, οἵς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδῇ ἐπηκολούθει. ἦν μὲν οὖν τῆς ὥρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἥλιον· κατελάμβανον δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς μὲν λουομένους, τοὺς δὲ ὁψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρῶντας, τοὺς δὲ στιβάδας ποιουμένους. ὡς δὲ εἶδον τὴν σφοδρό- 23 195 τητα τῆς ἐφόδου, εὐθὺς ἐκπλαγέντες ἔφυγον καταλιπόντες τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι πάντα τάπιτήδεια. κάκενοι μὲν ταῦτα δειπνήσαντες καὶ οἴκοθεν ἀλλα ἐλθόντα, ὡς ἐπ’ εὐτυχίᾳ σπείσαντες καὶ παιανίσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς καταστησάμενοι, κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορώνθιοι, ἀφικομένου 200 200 τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πάντα καὶ σίτου γεμίσαντες εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα παρήγαγον· καὶ ἔωσπερ ἐτείχιζετο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπὰὶ ἐγίγνοντο.

21. *ὅσα εἰς πεζόν*: sc. ἔδει παρα-  
σκευάζεσθαι. — *ἐπορεύοντο* : supply  
ἔκεισε as antec. of ἐνθα. — *ἀλλά* : hor-  
tatory, as in vi. 4. 21. — *ἔφασαν* : sc.  
οἱ περὶ Χάρητα. — ὡς τάχιστα : as soon  
as. — *μισθοφόροι* : i.e. those of Chares.

22. *προηγεαν αὐτῷ* : αὐτῷ is dat.  
of interest, as in v. 4. 59. — ὡς δυνα-  
τὸν ἐν τάξει : sc. ἦν, — so far as was  
possible for men who were drawn up

*in order.* — *τῆς ὥρας* : part. gen. de-  
pendent upon the temporal notion  
involved in μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἥλιον.

23. *ἐλθόντα* : personification. — ὡς  
ἐπ’ εὐτυχίᾳ : equiv. to ὡς εὐτυχοῦντες.  
— *περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας* : i.e. concerning  
the capture of Thyamia. Brachylogy.  
— *κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη* : also brachy-  
logical, “having collected teams by  
issuing a call.” — *ἐτείχιζετο τὸ τεῖ-*

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὡς καὶ πιστοὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἔγέ- 3  
 νοντο καὶ ἄλκιμοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διετέλεσαν, καὶ ὡς πάντων  
 σπανίζοντες διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἴρηται. σχεδὸν  
 δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἰνέας Στυμφάλιος, στρατηγὸς  
 5 τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγενημένος, νομίσας οὐκ ἀνεκτῶς ἔχειν τὰ  
 ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι, ἀναβὰς σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν  
 ἀκρόπολιν συγκαλεῖ τῶν Σικυωνίων τῶν τε ἐνδον ὄντων  
 τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τοὺς ἄνευ δόγματος ἐκπεπτωκότας  
 μετεπέμπετο. φοβηθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐφρων καταφεύγει 2  
 10 εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Σικυωνίων, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Πασί-  
 μηλον ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτου παραδίδωσι τὸν λιμένα  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αὖ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἀνε-  
 στρέφετο, λέγων ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις διατελοίη πιστὸς ὁν·  
 ὅτε γὰρ ψῆφος ἐδίδοτο ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ δοκοί ἀφίστασθαι,  
 15 μετ' ὀλίγων ἀποψηφίσασθαι ἔφη· ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς προδόν- 3  
 τας ἑαυτὸν βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι δῆμον καταστῆσαι.  
 “Καὶ νῦν,” ἔφη, “φεύγουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ πάντες οἱ ὑμᾶς προδι-

**χος**: the Phliasians now finished the fortification at Thyamia for themselves.

**8. 1-3. Downfall of Euphron in Sicyon. Spring of 366 B.C.**

The account of affairs in Sicyon, which was interrupted at the close of chap. 2, is here resumed.

**1. ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν**: without *δυτερε*, as vi. 3, 10 and elsewhere. — **ἐν τῷ συμμαχίᾳ**: *viz.* with the Lacedaemonians. — **Στυμφάλιος**: Stymphalus bordered upon Phlius, Sicyon, and Argolis. — **τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι**: *i.e.* the rule of Euphron. — **εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν**: this was done with the consent and approval of the resident Theban harmost. See 4. — **τοὺς κρατίστους**: equiv. to *τοὺς βελτίστους*, the aristocrats, as in i. 42. — **τοὺς ἄνευ κτέ-**:

*i.e.* those banished arbitrarily by Euphron; see i. 46.

**2. λιμένα**: its name was Mecone. Sicyon itself lay some miles inland from the Gulf of Corinth. Cf. also the situation of Athens and Megara, both of which were at some distance from their respective harbors, Piraeus and Nisaea. — **Πασίμηλον**: prob. the same as the one mentioned in iv. 4, 4, 7. — **αὖ**: *i.e.* although he had recently opposed the Spartans. — **ψῆφος**: *the voting*, abstract for the concrete. — **ἀποψηφίσασθαι**: *sc.* on occasion of the Theban attack mentioned in i. 18, when Sicyon, apparently by a popular vote, allied itself with the Thebans.

**3. δῆμον**: *i.e.* a popular government. — **οἱ προδιδόντες**: the partic.

δόντες. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἔδυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὅλην ἀντὶ ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δὲ οὐ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγενόμην 20 τὸν λιμένα παραδέδωκα ὑμῖν.” ἡκροῶντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα· ὅπόσοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο οὐ πάντα κατάδηλον.

‘Αλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἡρξάμην, διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ 4 περὶ Εὐφρονος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι τῶν τε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὐφρων Ἀθήνηθεν 25 ξενικὸν πάλιν κατέρχεται. καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἀστεως ἐκράτει σὺν τῷ δήμῳ. Θηβαίου δὲ ἀρμοστοῦ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔχοντος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἀν δυνάμενος τῶν Θηβαίων ἔχόντων τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενος χρήματα ὠρχετο, ὡς τούτοις πείσων Θηβαίους ἐκβάλλειν 30 μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δὲ αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν πόλιν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρόσθειν φυγάδες τὴν ὁδὸν 5 αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀντεπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας. ὡς δὲ ἐώρων αὐτὸν οἰκείως τοῖς ἄρχουσι συνόντα, φοβηθέντες μὴ διαπράξαιτο ἡ βούλεται, παρεκινδύνευσάν τινες 35 καὶ ἀποσφάττοντιν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει τὸν Εὐφρονα, τῶν τε ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μέντοι ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν βουλήν, καὶ ἔλεγον τάδε·

has conative force, — *those who wanted to betray.* — **ἴδυνάσθην** : Xenophon prefers this form to **ἴδυνθην**. So also ii. 3. 38; vii. 3, 7, 9; 5. 25. — **οὐ**: neuter. As its antec. we naturally expect **τοῦτο**, instead of which we have the more specific **τὸν λιμένα**.

4. 5. *Assassination of Euphron at Thebes. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. ἀλλὰ γάρ: elliptical, as in 2. 1; but I will proceed *for*. — τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — **Ἀθήνηθεν**: Athens, as Sparta's ally,

now naturally lent assistance to Euphron. — **τοῦ ἀστεως**, **τῆς πόλεως**: **ἀστευ** is local, the city as opposed to the acropolis; **πόλις** refers to the city as an organic whole, with a government and institutions. — **οὐκ ἀν δυνάμενος**: equiv. to **δτι οὐκ ἀν δύνατο**. — **ἐκβάλλειν**: note the pres., *to keep in a state of exile*.

5. **τὴν παρασκευὴν**: *his purpose.* — **ἀντεπορεύοντο**: *i.e.* they set out with the intention of thwarting Euphron's plans. — **τοῖς ἄρχουσι**: *i.e.* the Boeotarchs.

“<sup>6</sup>Ω ἄνδρες πολῖται, ἡμεῖς τουτουσὶ τοὺς ἀποκτείναντας 6  
 40 Εὐφρονα διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου, ὁρῶντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν  
 σώφρονες οὐδὲν δήπου ἄδικον οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον ποιοῦσιν, οἱ  
 δὲ πονηροὶ ποιοῦσι μέν, λανθάνειν δὲ πειρῶνται, οὗτοι δὲ  
 τοσοῦτον πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὑπερβεβλήκασι τόλμη τε καὶ  
 μιαρίᾳ, ὥστε παρ' αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ' αὐτοὺς  
 45 ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυρίους οὐστινας δεῖ ἀποθνήσκειν καὶ οὐστι-  
 νας μή, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα. εἰ οὖν  
 οὗτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν ἐσχάτην δίκην, τίς ποτε πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἡ πόλις, εἰ ἔξ-  
 ἐσται τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πρὶν δηλώσαι ὅτου ἔνεκα  
 50 ἥκει ἔκαστος; ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ τούτους διώκομεν ὡς ἀνοσιω-  
 τάτους καὶ ἀδικωτάτους καὶ ἀνομωτάτους καὶ πλεῖστον δὴ  
 ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκοότες, ὅποιας τινὸς  
 ὑμῶν δοκοῦσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι δίκης, ταῦτην αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε.”

Οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες τοιαῦτα ἔπον· τῶν δὲ ἀποκτεωάντων 7  
 55 οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἡρνοῦντο μὴ αὐτόχειρες γεγενῆσθαι· εἰς δὲ  
 ὡμολογήκει καὶ τῆς ἀπολογίας ὅδε πως ἥρχετο· “Ἄλλ’  
 ὑπερορᾶν μέν, ὡ Θηβαῖοι, οὐ δυνατὸν ὑμῶν ἀνδρὶ ὃς

6-12. *Trial of the assassins. Their defence and acquittal.*

6. διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου: arraign on a capital charge. περὶ θανάτου is rare in this sense. Generally the simple gen. is employed. G. 173, 2; H. 745. — ὥστε ἀπέκτειναν: where we naturally expect the inf.; so 4. 32 and not infrequently. — παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς ἀρχὰς: in the presence of the very magistrates. Abstract for concrete. — ὑμᾶς κτέ.: you, who decide who must be put to death and who not. — αὐτογνωμονήσαντες: taking the law into their own hands. — τίς ποτε: who will ever? τοτὲ does not here have the force

of Lat. *tandem*, as in v. 1. 4. — τί πείσεται κτέ.: “What will become of the city!” — εἰ ξέσται κτέ.: “if a man knows he may be murdered before he has had an opportunity to state the object of his coming.” ἔκαστος, instead of standing as obj. of ἀποκτεῖναι and subj. of δηλώσαι, is joined with ἥκει. — ὑπεριδόντας: here and in 7 is construed with the gen.; generally with the accusative. — δτολας τινός: see on v. 4. 13.

7. ὡμολογήκει: sc. before they were brought before the tribunal. — δυνατόν: sc. ἦν, as is indicated by

εἰδεῖη κυρίους μὲν ὅντας ὁ τι βούλεσθε αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι· τίνι μὴν πιστεύων ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα; εὐ ἵστε ὅτι 60 πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῦν, ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ ὑμᾶς ὄρθως γνώσεσθαι. οὗδε γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Τπάτην, οὓς ἐλάβετε ὅμοια Εὐφρονι πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψῆφον ἀνεμείνατε, ἀλλὰ ὅπότε πρῶτον ἐδυνάσθητε ἐτιμωρήσασθε, νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶν 65 ἀνοσίων καὶ τῶν φανερῶν προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννεῦν ἐπιχειρούντων ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνῶσθαι. οὐκοῦν καὶ Εὐφρων πᾶσι τούτοις ἔνοχος ἦν· παραλαβὼν 8 μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθημάτων κενὰ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδότης γε μὴν 70 τίς ἀν περιφανέστερος Εὐφρονος εἴη, ὃς φιλαίτατος μὲν ὅν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ' ἐκείνων εἴλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν παρ' ὑμῶν πάλιν προῦδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρέδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφασίστως τύραννος ἦν, ὃς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρους

the opt. εἰδεῖη.—κυρίους μὲν ὅντας: sc. ὑμᾶς. μὲν here, without following δέ, is equiv. to μήν, as v. 1. 10; vi. 5. 39.—οὐ . . . εἰδεῖη: whoever knew that you were vested with authority to treat him as you wish.—τίνι μήν: correlative with the sent. ὑπερορᾶν μὲν κτέ. —τῷ νομίζειν, τῷ γνώσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστεύων to be supplied with δι. —ὄρθως γνώσεσθαι: that you would decide rightly, i.e. acquit me of crime.—‘Υπάτην: a prominent member of Archias's party. He was murdered along with Archias at the time the Spartan power was overthrown in Thebes, 378 B.C. Cf. v. 4. 6.—ἀνεμείνατε: strictly this should have been in the participial const., ἀναμείνατε, instead of which, it is put in the indicative, for the sake of

better bringing out the contrast with ἐτιμωρήσασθε, while the object of the latter, τοὺς περὶ κτέ., gains special emphasis by its position.—ὅπότε πρῶτον: as soon as. Cf. Lat. cum primū m.—τῶν ἀνοσίων κτέ.: the gens. depend upon κατεγνῶσθαι, that sentence of death had been passed upon the traitors, etc.—φανερῶς: limits the verbal idea involved in προδοτῶν.

8. ἔνοχος κτέ.: liable to punishment on account of all these.—παραλαβὼν . . . ἀπέδειξε: cf. i. 46.—γέ μήν: the three counts of the indictment are connected by μέν, γέ μήν, καὶ μήν.—φιλαίτατος: on the comp. see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250 b.—εἴλετο: cf. i. 44.—παρέδωκε τὸν λιμένα: cf. above, 2.—ἀπροφασίστως: i.e. without making any pretext at concealing his pur-

75 ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτίννει δὲ καὶ ἐφυγάδεινε καὶ  
χρήματα ἀφηρεῖτο οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, ἀλλ' οὓς αὐτῷ  
ἔδοκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἡσαν οἱ βέλτιστοι. αὐθις δὲ μετὰ τῶν 9  
ἐναντιωτάτων ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων κατελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν  
ἐναντία μὲν ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα τῷ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστῇ· ἐπεὶ  
80 δ' ἐκεώνον οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν,  
συσκευασάμενος χρήματα δεῦρο ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν  
ὅπλα ἡθροικῶς ἐφάνη ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ χάρις ἄν μοι εἴχετε,  
εἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτόν· ὃς δὲ χρήματα ἥλθε παρασκευα-  
σάμενος, ὡς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν καὶ πείσων πάλιν  
85 κύριον αὐτὸν ποιῆσαι τῆς πόλεως, τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην  
ἐπιθεὶς πῶς ἀν δικαίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοιμι; καὶ γὰρ οἱ  
μὲν ὅπλοις βιασθέντες βλάπτονται μέν, οὐ μέντοι ἀδικοί<sup>γε</sup> ἀναφαίνονται. οἱ δὲ χρήμασι παρὰ τὸ βέλτιστον δια-  
φθαρέντες ἄμα μὲν βλάπτονται, ἄμα δὲ αἰσχύνη περιπί-  
90 πτουσι. εἰ μὲν τούτων ἐμοὶ μὲν πολέμιος ἦν, ὑμῶν δὲ 10  
φίλος, κάγὼ ὁμολογῶ μὴ καλῶς ἄν μοι ἔχειν παρ' ὑμῶν  
τούτον ἀποκτεῖναι· ὃ δὲ ὑμᾶς προδίδοὺς τί ἐμοὶ πολεμιώ-  
τερος ἦν ἢ ὑμῖν; 'Ἄλλὰ νὴ Δία,' εἶποι ἄν τις, 'έκὼν ἥλθε.'  
κάτα εἰ μὲν ἀπεχόμενον τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως ἀπέκτεινέ

pose. — **ἀπεκτίννει**: thematic formation instead of **ἀπεκτίννη**. Cf. v. 2. 43  
**ἀπεκτίννον**, vi. 5. 22 **συμμαγνύονται**, 23  
**ἐπιδεικνύονται**. — **οἱ βέλτιστοι**: *the aristocrats*.

9. **ὅπλα ἡθροικῶς**: *having collected soldiers*, **ὅπλιτας**. On this use of **ὅπλα** see vi. 2. 27. — **ὅς**: its antec. is **τούτῳ** below. — **ἀποθάνοιμι**: *be put to death*; hence the const. of **ὑπό** with the genitive. H. 820. — **ἄδικοι**: *guilty*. — **οἱ . . . διαφθαρέντες**: *those who allow themselves to be corrupted by gold*.

10. **πολεμιώτερος**: *equiv. to μᾶλλον πολέμος*. *How was he more my enemy*

*than yours?* — **ἄλλα νὴ Δία κτέ.**: *the connexion of thought here seems to be as follows: Some one might urge that Euphron was entitled to protection at the hands of the Thebans, as having voluntarily entered (έκών ἥλθε) their city. To this the speaker replies in substance: "I understand; it is because he was killed in Thebes, that you are displeased. Had anyone killed him elsewhere, you would have commended the act. But consider! Was not the man deserving of death, who had once wrought you mischief and was only waiting to work more?"*

95 τις αὐτόν, ἐπαίνου ἀν ἐπύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἥλθεν  
ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐδὲ δικαίως φησί  
τις αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; ποῦ ἔχων Ἐλλησι σπουδὰς ἀποδεῖξαι  
ἢ προδόταις ἢ παλιναντομόλοις ἢ τυράννοις; πρὸς δὲ τούτον  
τοις ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε δήπου τοὺς φυγά-  
100 δας ἀγωγίμους εἴναι ἐκ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων. ὅστις δὲ  
ἄνευ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγάς,  
τοῦτον ἔχοι τις ἀν εἰπεῖν ὅπως οὐδὲ δίκαιον ἔστιν ἀποθνή-  
σκειν; ἐγώ φημι, ὃ ἄνδρες, ἀποκτείναντας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ  
τετιμωρηκότας ἔσεσθαι ἀνδρὶ τῷ πάντων ὑμῶν πολεμι-  
105 τάτῳ· γνόντας δὲ δίκαια πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετιμωρη-  
κότας φανεῖσθαι ὑπέρ τε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμ-  
μάχων ἀπάντων."

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια 12  
τὸν Εὐφρόνα πεπονθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολῖται αὐτοῦ ὡς  
110 ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν κομισάμενοι ἔθαψάν τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ  
ώς ἀρχηγέτην τῆς πόλεως σέβονται. οὐτως, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ  
πλεῖστοι ὅρίζονται τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς  
εἴναι.

—ἔχων: *being able.* —σπουδὰς κτέ.: *that treaties exist with traitors, renegades, or tyrants.* —προδόταις: *construed with σπουδάς, after the analogy of σπένδεσθαλ τιν.*

11. δήπου: *of course.* —ἀγωγίμους: *subject to extradition.* —κατέρχεται: *i.e. is restored to his own city or finds refuge (as here) in another.* —τοῦτον: *subj. of ἀποθνήσκειν.* —ὅπως οὐδὲ δίκαιον ἔστιν: *really an indir. quest., but equiv. to δητοὶ οὐδὲ δίκαιοι κτέ.* —τετιμωρηκότας κτέ.: *you will have avenged the death of your worst enemy.* —γνόντας δὲ κτέ.: *supply ὑμᾶς with γνόντας and ἐμὲ as subj. of πεποιηκέναι, but if you come to the decision that I have acted rightly, you will yourselves be found, etc.*

12. οἱ πολῖται: *i.e. his democratic fellow-citizens in Sicyon, the opponents of the assassins.* —κομισάμενοι: *sc. from Thebes.* —ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ κτέ.: *this was an unusual distinction and all the more honorable, since burial within the city walls was regularly prohibited among the Greeks. The same honor was also granted to the Spartan Brasidas, who was buried in the market-place of Amphipolis and honored as a hero with games and sacrifices. Thuc. v. 11.* —οἱ πλεῖστοι: *equiv. to τὸ πλῆθος, the multitude.* —ὅρίζονται: *decide; lit. define.* —ἑαυτῶν: *when the refl. pron. is used as a possessive gen., it regularly stands in the attrib. position. ἑαυτῶν, in the*

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὔφρονος εἴρηται· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔνθεν εἰς 4  
ταῦτα ἔξέβην ἐπάνειμι. ἔτι γὰρ τειχιζόντων τῶν Φλεια-  
σίων τὴν Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἔτι παρόντος Ὀρωπὸς  
ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσαμένων δὲ πάν-  
5 των Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Χάρητα μεταπεμψαμένων  
ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὁ μὲν λιμὴν αὐθὺν ὁ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν  
ὑπὸ αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀλίσκεται·  
τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐδεὶς τῶν συμμάχων ἐβοήθησεν, ἀλλ'  
ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαίοις παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὀρωπὸν  
10 μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθὼν δὲ ὁ Λυκομήδης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθη- 2  
ναίους τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα  
εἶχον δι' ἐκείνους, ἀντεβοήθησε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς, πείθει  
τοὺς μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ  
15 μὲν οὖν πρώτον ἐδυσχέραων τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ  
Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις  
αὐτῶν συμμάχους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ηὗρισκον οὐδὲν  
μεῖον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

present passage, apparently stands in  
the pred. position in consequence of  
its objective force. Cf. Kühn. 464, 4,  
note 2, last example.

4. 1. *The Athenians lose Oropus. Summer of 366 B.C.*

τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος: the gen. as in  
3. 4.—τειχιζόντων: see 2. 28.—Ὀρω-  
πός: situated on the Euripus on the  
borders of Attica and Boeotia. In  
411 B.C. it had been conquered by  
the Thebans, but in 387 B.C., after  
the Peace of Antalcidas, it had again  
passed into the power of Athens.—  
τῶν φευγόντων: i.e. those banished  
from Oropus in 387 B.C. They were  
assisted by Themison, tyrant of Ere-  
tria, and also by the Thebans.—ἐπ'  
εὐθέων: Oropus.—αὐθὺν πάλιν: each

particle with its independent force,  
as in v. 1. 5.—ἀνεχώρησαν: sc. the  
Athenians.—μέχρι δίκης: pending a  
judicial decision.

2. 3. *Alliance of the Arcadians with  
Athens. Death of Lycomedes. Summer  
of 366 B.C.*

2. Δυκομήδης: see 1. 23.—τοῖς  
συμμάχοις: viz. the Spartans, Corin-  
thians, and others.—τοὺς μυρίους:  
see 1. 38.—πράττειν: negotiate.—ἐδυ-  
σχέραινον κτέ.: some of the Athenians  
were displeased at the proposal, that,  
when they were friends of the Spartans,  
they should become allies of their ene-  
mies. ἐδυσχέραινον is equiv. to δυσχε-  
ρῶν ἔφερον and takes the same const.  
—ἀγαθὸν: sc. δι. Its subj. is τὸ μὴ  
προσδεῖσθαι.

προσδεῖσθαι Θηβαίων, οὗτο δὴ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν  
 20 Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν. καὶ Λυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττων, 3  
 ἀπὶών Ἀθήνηθεν δαιμονιώτατα ἀποθνήσκει. ὅντων γὰρ  
 παμπόλλων πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενος τούτων ὁ ἐβούλετο, καὶ  
 συνθέμενος τούνναν ἀποβιβάσαι ὅποι αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εἰλετο  
 ἐνταῦθα ἐκβῆναι ἐνθα οἱ φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον ὅντες. κάκει-  
 25 νος μὲν οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία ὅντως  
 ἐπεραίνετο.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 4  
 ως ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλία καλῶς αὐτῷ δοκοῖη  
 πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάξαι ἔφη χρῆ-  
 30 ναι ὅπως καὶ Κόρινθος σώᾳ ἦ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.  
 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορύνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἴκανοὺς  
 φρουροὺς ἔαυτῶν πάντοσε ὅπου Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφρούρουν,  
 εἴπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι, ως οὐδὲν ἔτι δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ  
 δὲ ἐπείθοντο. ως δὲ συνῆλθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φρουρίων Ἀθη-  
 35 ναῖοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορύνθιοι, εἰ τις ἀδικοῦτο  
 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ως ληψομένους τὰ δίκαια.  
 οὗτοι δὲ τούτων ἔχόντων Χάρης ἀφικνέται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ 5  
 πρὸς Κεγχρεάς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἐλεξεν  
 ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπιβούλευεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρείη. οἱ

3. **δαιμονιώτατα**: *i.e.* under circumstances which suggested a dispensation of the gods.—**συνθέμενος**: *i.e.* with the captain, who is to be thought of also as subj. of **ἀποβιβάσαι**.—**οἱ φυγάδες**: *i.e.* Lycomedes's political opponents.

4, 5. *Estrangement of Athens and Corinth. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. **εἰπόντος Δημοτίωνος, ἔφη**: a similar anacoluthon occurs also iv. 8. 9.—**καλῶς πράττεσθαι**: *i.e.* that it was well for it to be negotiated.—**προστάξαι**: in pregnant sense, *to en-*

*join upon them the importance of seeing to it.*—**σώᾳ**: *i.e.* retained under the control of the Athenians.—**εἰταν**: forms of the aor. *εἰτα*, acc. to Veitch, occur only in Xenophon of Attic writers, and even here some editors, as Dindorf, write *εἰτον* etc. against the weight of Ms. authority.—**εἰς τὴν πόλιν**: *viz.* Corinth.—**ἀπογράφεσθαι**: as subj. supply *αὐτοῖς* from *εἰ τις*, *that they should state it in writing.*—**τὰ δίκαια**: *their just claims.*

5. **ἀκούσας**: Chares hoped by this pretext to gain admission to the *hær-*

40 δ' ἐπαινέσαντες αὐτὸν οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἔδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς·  
εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεῖν ἔκέλευον· καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας  
δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς  
Κορύνθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὗτοις ἀπηλλάγησαν. τοῖς μέντοι 6  
Ἀρκάσι πέμπειν ἡναγκάζοντο τοὺς ἵππεας ἐπικούρους διὰ  
45 τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἴ τις στρατεύοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν·  
τῆς δὲ Λακωνικῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.

Τοῖς δὲ Κορινθίοις ἐνθυμουμένοις ὡς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι  
αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατουμένους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ  
γῆν, προσγεγενημένους δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιτηδείων,  
50 ἔδοξεν ἀθροίζειν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἵππεας μισθοφόρους.  
ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἅμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον, ἅμα  
δὲ πολλὰ τὸν πλησίον πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίουν· εἰς  
μέντοι Θήβας ἐπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τύχοιεν ἀν  
ἐλθόντες εἰρήνης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἔναι τέλευον, ὡς 7  
55 ἐσομένης, ἔδειθησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔασαι σφᾶς ἐλθεῖν καὶ  
ἐπὶ τὸν συμμάχους, ὡς μετὰ μὲν τῶν Βουλομένων ποιησό-  
μενοι τὴν εἰρήνην, τὸν δὲ πόλεμον αἰρουμένους ἔασοντες  
πολεμεῖν. ἐφέντων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τῶν Θηβαίων,  
ἐλθόντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον· “Ἡμεῖς, 8

bor of Corinth.—ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι: supply τὴν πόλιν as subject.—τῇ πόλει: const. with βοηθῶν. —βοηθῶν: the pres. partic. sometimes stands with the force of the fut., denoting purpose,—a purpose whose realization, as here, is already beginning. So also v. i. 10. Cf. i. 13 ποιούμενος. —οὐδέν τι κτέ.: “nevertheless they did not admit the vessels.” On the strengthened neg. in οὐδέν, cf. 21. —μᾶλλον: i.e. no more than if they had not commended him (ἐπαινέσατες). —τοὺς ὀπλίτας: i.e. τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουρούς mentioned in 4.

6-11. *Treaty of Peace between Thebes and Corinth. 366 B.C.*

6. διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν: i.e. in consequence of the terms of alliance.—ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: for the purpose of waging war.—κρατουμένους κατὰ γῆν: i.e. by the Thebans upon their first invasion of Peloponnesus, as described vi. 5. 37.—εἰ . . . εἰρήνης: “whether they could secure peace if they came to Thebes.” A prot. is involved in ἐλθόντες.

7. ἐσομένης: sc. εἰρήνης, “that peace would be made with them.”—μετά: along with.

80 ω ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν ὑμέτεροι φίλοι, καὶ ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μὲν τινα ὄρâτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῶν, ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ ἀπόρως γιγνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ἡμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ ὑμῖν συμφέρει, ποιήσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὡς οὐδὲ 65 μετ' οὐδένων ἀν ἥδιον ἡ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείημεν· εἰ μέντοι ὑμεῖς λογίζεσθε συμφέρειν ὑμῶν πολεμεῖν, δεόμεθα ὑμῶν ἔᾶσαι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἵσως ἀν αὐθίς ἔτι ποτὲ ἐν καιρῷ ὑμῶν γενούμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ τοῦ ἀπολώμεθα, δῆλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρήσιμοι ἔτι ἔσόμεθα."

70 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς τε Κορινθίοις οι συνεβούλευον τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς πολεμεῖν ἀναπαύεσθαι· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες πράξειν ὅ τι ἀν τῷ θεῷ φίλον γένεται· οὐδέποτε, 75. ἦν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσήνην, ταῦτης στερηθῆναι. οἱ οὖν Κορινθίοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο 10 εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι ἡξίουν αὐτοὺς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὀδυνάνται· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη ἀλλὰ πολέμου μεταλλαγὴ εἴη· 80 εἰ δὲ βούλοιντο, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν εἰρήνην

8. ὑμέτεροι φίλοι: *as friends of yours.* — σωτηρίαν . . . πολεμοῦντες: with σωτηρίαν supply ἐσομένην, upon which the clause ἐὰν . . . πολεμοῦντες depends; *any safety in continuing the war.* — εἰ συμφέρει: const. with ποιήσασθαι, which latter depends upon ἀξιοῦμεν. — οὐδὲ μετ' οὐδένων: specially emphatic, *with nobody at all.* — ἐν καιρῷ: "of service."

9. ἀναπαύεσθαι: *sc. πολεμοῦντας.* — αὐτοὶ: agrees with the subj. of πράξειν and is made emphatic by its position. — πράξειν δ τι κτέ.: *would fare*

as it pleased the gods. φίλοι in this sense is Homeric, rather than Attic, and is apparently confined to religious formulas. Cf. Plato, Crito 43 δ εἰ ταῦτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλοι. — οὐφήσασθαι κτέ.: *would never submit to be deprived of that Messene, which, etc.* See 1. 27. — ἡν Μεσσήνη: incorporation of antec. with relative. G. 154; H. 995. Note the emphatic position of Μεσσήνη.

10. βούλοιντο: *viz. the Thebans.* — ποιησόμενοι: *ready to make.* — δικαίαν: *i.e. without the obligation of*

ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καὶ περ ἐν κωδύνῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἥθελον τοῖς εὐεργέταις εἰς πόλεμον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς Θήβας τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ὃ τε 85 ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἔκάστους. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὡμόσθησαν οἱ ὄρκοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Φλειάσιοι, ἐπεὶ οὗτοι ἡ σύμβασις 11 ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο καταπρᾶξαι ὥστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων 90 φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει ἔχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν, φάσκοντες σφετέραν τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἦν δὲ ὅλης πρότερον ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν ἐδήσουν. καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προσκαλουμένων οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν.

95 95 Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τετελευτηκότος ἥδη 12 τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ πέμπει βοήθειαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις δώδεκα τριήρεις καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμοκράτην. οὗτος δὲ οὐν ἀφικόμενος συνεξαιρεῖ αὐτοῖς Σελλασίαν· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οἰκαδε.

100 100 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ

συμμαχία. — τοῖς εὐεργέταις: i.e. the Spartans. — τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι: i.e. Epidaurians and other Argives. See 11. — ἐφ φύε κτέ.: on these terms, that each nation should continue in possession of its own territory. This was the basis also of the Peace of Antalcidas. Cf. v. 1. 31.

11. τῆς Θυαμίας: the Phliasians are represented in 1 as actively engaged in fortifying Thyamia against the Sicyonians. See 2. 20. Its abandonment implies that the Sicyonians also were parties to the peace. — καταπρᾶξαι: here construed with ὥστε instead of the simple infinitive. So

also freq. διαπράττεσθαι. — ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ: cf. 2. 1. — ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν κτέ.: as holding it (Tricaranum) in their own (the exiles') country, i.e. on the plea that they would be holding nothing but their own. — παραλαβόντες: sc. from the exiles. — σφετέραν: referring to the Argives. — δίκας: a judicial decision of the matter, as in 1.

12, 13. *The Syracusans again send help to the Lacedaemonians. Beginning of hostilities between the Eleans and Arcadians. Summer of 365 B.C.*

12. τετελευτηκότος: in 367 B.C. — Σελλασίαν: it had been captured from

’Ηλεῖοι Λασιῶνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἔαυτῶν ὄντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκά-<sup>13</sup> δες οὐ παρωλιγώρησαν, ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς παραγγείλαντες ἐβοήθουν. ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι 105 καὶ ἔτι τετρακόσιοι. ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ χωρίῳ τῶν Ἡλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴνοτοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅρους κορυφήν· ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἀμα μὲν ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου προσιόν-110 τας, ἀμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθεῖν γῆσχύνθησαν, ὁμόσε δ’ ἥλθον καὶ εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἀπώλεσαν, κατὰ δυσχωρίας ἀποχωροῦντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ 14 115 τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταύτας πλὴν Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, καὶ περισταυρώσαντες τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν καὶ ἐκράτουν τοῦ

the Spartans by the Boeotians in 370 or 369 B.C. Cf. vi. 27.—Λασιῶν: in Triphylia, in eastern Elis.—τὸ παλαιόν: i.e. down to 400 B.C.—συντελοῦντα: lit. *paying taxes along with others*, i.e. *belonging to*. For the facts, see on 1. 26.

13. παραγγείλαντες: *having mustered* troops. The full expression occurs 1. 13 παραγγελωσιν στρατειαν.—οἱ τριακόσιοι: prob. the name of a select troop.—ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ: this peculiar comparative of ἐπίπεδος occurs only here.—ὑπερδεξίου: the attack therefore was not only from higher ground, but upon the unprotected flank of the troops, since the shield was carried on the left arm.—ἐκ πολλοῦ: i.e. while at a distance from the enemy.—δμόσε δὲ: logically δέ

introduces *ἔφυγον*, to which δμόσε δλθον stands in subord. relation: “were ashamed to retreat while at a distance, but did flee after they had met them and engaged in hand to hand conflict.”—εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι: cf. 1. 31 δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρν.—πολλούς: more than 200, acc. to Diod. xv. 77.

14-18. *Repeated invasions of Elis by the Arcadians. Dissensions of the Eleans. The Arcadians in Pellene. Autumn of 365 B.C.*

14. Ἀκρωρείων: inhabitants of the western slope of Mt. Erymanthus.—Ὀλυμπίαν: the seat of the Olympic games.—Κρόνιον: a hill 400 feet in height, north of the sacred precinct (Altis) at Olympia, and forming part of τὸ Ὀλυμπιακὸν δρός. —

Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ὄρους· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόντων τινῶν. οὗτοι δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν Ἡλεῖοι αὖ παντά-  
 120 πασιν ἡθύμησαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἥλθον· ἐκεῖ μέντοι ὑποστάντες οἱ τε ἵππεις καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαντο. ἦν μὲν οὖν 15 καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ Ἡλίδι. οἱ μὲν γάρ περὶ 125 Χάροπόν τε καὶ Θρασωνίδαν καὶ Ἀργείον εἰς δημοκρατίαν ἥγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ Ἰππίαν καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τούτου δὴ θρασύτεροι 130 οἱ περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἥσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν ἐπιβοηθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δ' ἵππεις 16 καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἔχώρουν ἄνω καὶ ἐκκρούουσιν αὐτούς· ὥστ' ἔφυγον σὺν τῷ Ἀργείῳ καὶ Χαρόπῳ τῶν πολιτῶν περὶ τετρακοσίους. οὐ πολὺ δ' 135 ὕστερον οὗτοι παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀρκάδων τιὰς καταλαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπήεσαν τοῦ δῆμου, ἀτε χωρίον τε καλὸν καὶ μεγάλην ρώμην τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον ἔχοντας. ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ὕστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν Ἡλείων 140 οἱ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι ὡς ἡ πόλις προσχωρήσοιτο. ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγενη- 17 μένοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὥστε οἱ

Μαργανέας: inhabitants of Margana.  
 — ἐνδόντων: here equiv. to προδόντων, *having betrayed*. — οὗτοι δὲ προκεχωρηκότων: see on v. 3. 27. — ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: *i.e. to the capital city, Elis.* — αὐτῶν: *i.e. τῶν Ἡλείων.*

15. ἥγον: conative; *were trying to bring the city, etc.* — ἐκ τούτου δή: re-

sumptive of the preceding ἐπει-clause.  
 — ἐπιβοηθεῖν: the subj. is to be supplied from τοῖς Ἀρκάσι.

16. Πύλον: situated 80 stadia east of the city of Elis. Paus. vi. 22. 5. — ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: Elis. — ρώμην: alternating with δύναμις (15), as in vi. 1. 15.

Αρκάδες ούδεν ἄλλο πράξαντες ἢ δηρώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπῆλθον. εὐθὺς μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἡλείας ἔξιόντες, 145 αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνέας ἐν Ἡλιδὶ ὄντας, νυκτὸς μακροτάτην ὄδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνουσαν αὐτῶν Ὀλουρον· ἥδη γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρήκεσαν οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥσθοντο τὰ περὶ 18 οὐρον, περιελθόντες αὖτις καὶ οὗτοι ὅπῃ ἐδύναντο εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπολέμουν τοῖς ἐν οὐρῷ Αρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ δῆμῳ μάλα δλίγοι ὄντες· ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν ἔξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν οὐρον.

Οἱ δὲ αὖτις Αρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατείαν εἰς 19 τὴν οὐρ. μεταξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατοπεδευομένοις αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἡλεῖοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ οἱ Αρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ Ανδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ Ἡλεῖος ἵππαρχος, ὅσπερ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τὴν μάχην συνάψαι, αὐτὸν διέφθειρεν· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ παραγενόμενος καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ἥδη γὰρ τότε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις ἤσαν. πιεζόμενοι 20 δὲ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν, ἥξιον καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πέμποντες πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύεω τοῖς Αρκάσι,

17. αὐτῶν οὐρον: *their town Olurus, a small city in the district of Pellene, in Achaea. — προσεκεχωρήκεσαν: cf. 2. 18.*

18. τὰ περὶ οὐρον: *for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — περιελθόντες: sc. by circuitous and unfrequented routes. — τῷ ἑαυτῶν δῆμῳ: i.e. the popular party from Pellene, who apparently had fled to Olurus and there joined the Arcadians. — ἐπαύσαντο: sc. πολεμοῦντες.*

19-25. *Capture of Cromnus by Ar-*

*chidamus. The Arcadians invest the city. Their victory over the Lacedaemonians. Spring of 364 B.C.*

19. Κυλλήνης: *the port of the city of Elis, situated on the western coast. — αἴτιος: followed by the inf. without τοῦ. So also 5. 17; Cyneg. 1. 13. Ὁδυσσεὺς δὲ καὶ Δυκομήδης αἴτιος Τροίαν ἀλάων. Cf. μετατιος with inf. ii. 3. 32. The inf. may be regarded as an acc. analogous to that in αἴτιος τι An. vi. 6. 15, i.e. cognate accusative. G. 159, n. 1; H. 717.*

165 νομίζοντες οὗτως ἀν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῦντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνει Κράμνον. καταλιπὼν δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ φρουρὰν τῶν δώδεκα λόχων τρεῖς, οὗτως ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρησεν. οἱ μέντοι 21 170 Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἡλια στρατείας συνειλεγμένοι, βοηθήσαντες περιεσταύρωσαν τὸν Κράμνον διπλῷ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ ὅντες ἐποιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κράμνῳ. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέμπει 175 στρατιάν. ἡγεῖτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχίδαμος. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐδῆσαν καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ὅσα ἐδύνατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, καὶ πάντα ἐποίει, ὅπως, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπαγάγοι τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκινοῦντο, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα παρεώρων. κατιδὼν δέ τινα λόφον ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἔξω σταύρωμα περιεβέβληντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ἐνόμισεν ἐλεῖν ἀν τοῦτον, καὶ εἰ τούτου κρατήσειεν, οὐκ ἀν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦτον πολιορκοῦντας. κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγοντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, ὡς εἶδον οἱ προθέοντες τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου πελταστὰ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους 185 ἔξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ἵππεις

20. ἀπολαβεῖν: *intercept.* Cf. Thuc. v. 59. 3 ἐν μετῷ δὲ ἀπειλημμένοι ἦσαν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — πολεμοῦντο: *sc. οἱ Ἀρκάδες.* — τῶν πολιτῶν: Spartans as opposed to allies, as frequently. See on v. 3. 25. The Lacedaemonians were at present without allies. — Κράμνον: in southern Arcadia, near Megalopolis. — τῶν δώδεκα λόχων: *i.e.* of the twelve λόχοι which he had brought with him. Twelve λόχοι constituted three μέραι, only half the number which the Lacedaemonians had maintained before the Battle of Leuctra. See on vi. 4. 17.

21. ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ: *i.e.* between the two lines of circumvallation drawn about the city. — τῆς Σκιρίτιδος: the inhabitants of this district had formerly been allies of Sparta (see on v. 2. 24), but apparently had recently attached themselves to the Arcadians. — οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον: as in 5.

22. δι' οὗ: the outer line of circumvallation passed over the slope of the hill lying toward the city, and did not encircle the whole hill. — ὑπὸ τοῦτον: *sc. τὸν λόφον.* — ἐπαρίτους: a select body of paid Arcadian troops.

συννεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συντεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῆεσαν, ἥδη οὐστης πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, 190 ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσαν ἀμαξιτόν, εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὡς δὲ ἐπλησίασαν 23 ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἅτε καθ' ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες, ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ 195 τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέτρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνησκον, Πολυναινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελφὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἐλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν 24 200 ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἐστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλείποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχωροῦσι καὶ ἀνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα 205 ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένοι μὲν ὅρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,

See 33. — αὖ πάλιν: pleonastic, as in v. 1. 5. — εἰς δύο: in double file, as iii. 1. 22 and elsewhere.

23. κατὰ κέρας: i.e. in long line with narrow front. Cf. vi. 2. 30 ἐπὶ κέρως. — τῷ πλήθαι: not absolutely, but relatively, as a result of the arrangement. As regarded numbers, the Arcadians were fewer than their opponents. Cf. 24 πλήθει ἐλείποντο. — ἐτέτρωτο: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to denote the rapidity of the action. — τὸν μηρὸν: in the thigh; acc. of the act. const. retained in the passive. G. 197, 1, n. 2. — οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ: his

body-guard. — ἔχων: sc. as wife. — καὶ οἱ πάντες κτέ.: and in all there died of them. H. 872 a. αὐτῶν refers grammatically to οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ, but in sense seems rather to relate to the Lacedaemonians in general. — οὐκ ἐλαττον: instead of ἐλάττονες. See on v. 1. 66 πλέον. — τῶν τριάκοντα: the art. to express a round number as in 2. 9; 4. 27.

24. ὥσπερ εἶχον: just as they were. See 22. — εὐθυμότερον: adv. with εἶχον. — πολύ: post-positive, as παντελῶς v. 3. 2. — ἀποχωροῦσι: i.e. at the time of the attack.

ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὄνόματα τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὡς δὲ πλησίον 25 ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε· “Τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ οὐ σπεισαμένους διαλυθῆναι;” 210 ἄσμενοι δὴ ἀμφότεροι ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ’ Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

‘Ως δ’ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἥσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 26 215 πόλεως Ἡλεῖοι πρῶτον μὲν ἴόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγχάνοντι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν. καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἵππεις τῶν Ἡλείων ὡς εἶδον αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτιννύσουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ 220 γῆλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἥλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ζώντας ἔλαβον ἔγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι ἥσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τούς τε Πυλίους, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει, 225 27 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἴροντι καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμβάνοντι. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. πλησίων ὄντων: sc. τῷν Ἀρκάδων.—ἀλλ’ οὐ κτέ.: and not rather make a truce and depart? — νεκρούς: sc. ὑποστόνδους, as is implied by σπεισάμενοι and τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

26, 27. *Capture of Pylos by the Eleans. Retaking of Crotinus by the Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.*

26. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα below.—Πυλίοις: among them the democratic exiles from Elis. See 16.—ἀποκεκρουμένοις κτέ.: the Pylians had apparently gained tempo-

rary possession of Thalamae, and had subsequently been driven out. Thalamae probably was situated to the north of Pylos.—ἀποκτιννύσουσιν: for the inflexion, see on 3. 8.—οἱ πεζοί: the cavalry had preceded them.—ἔγγὺς διακοσίων: nearly two hundred. ἔγγὺς with numerals is sometimes used with the gen., as here; sometimes it is a mere adv., e.g. *Agēs*. 7. 5 ἔγγὺς μέροις.—φυγάδες: i.e. Elean exiles, belonging to the party of Charopus. See 15.—τοὺς Μαργανέας: cf. 14.

συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐνέκλιων, ἀλλὰ συντεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ αὖτις ἐνέβαλον. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῆεσαν, ἥδη οὕστης πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,  
 190 ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσαν ἀμαξιτόν,  
 εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὡσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὡς δὲ ἐπλησίασαν 23  
 ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἄτε καθ' ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες,  
 ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ  
 195 τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέτρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ ἀπέθηγσκον, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελφὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἐλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν 24  
 200 ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὡσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἐστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλείποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχωροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα  
 205 ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένον μὲν ὄρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,

See 33. — *αὖτις πάντες*: pleonastic, as in v. 1. 5. — *εἰς δύο*: *in double file*, as iii. 1. 22 and elsewhere.

23. *κατὰ κέρας*: i.e. in long line with narrow front. Cf. vi. 2. 30 *ἐπὶ κέρως*. — *τῷ πλήθει*: not absolutely, but relatively, as a result of the arrangement. As regarded numbers, the Arcadians were fewer than their opponents. Cf. 24 *πλήθει διελέποντο*. — *ἐτέτρωτο*: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to denote the rapidity of the action. — *τὸν μηρόν*: *in the thigh*; acc. of the act. const. retained in the passive. G. 197, 1, n. 2. — *οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ*: *his*

*body-guard*. — *ἔχων*: *sc. as wife*. — *καὶ οἱ πάντες κτέ.*: *and in all there died of them*. H. 672 a. *αὐτῶν* refers grammatically to *οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ*, but in sense seems rather to relate to the Lacedaemonians in general. — *οὐκ ἐλαττον*: instead of *ἐλάττονες*. See on v. 1. 66 *πλέον*. — *τῶν τριάκοντα*: the art. to express a round number as in 2. 9; 4. 27.

24. *ὡσπερ εἶχον*: *just as they were*. See 22. — *εὐθυμότερον*: *adv. with εἶχον*. — *πολὺ*: *post-positive*, as *τατελώς* v. 3. 2. — *ἀποχωροῦσι*: i.e. at the time of the attack.

ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὄνόματα τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε  
ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὡς δὲ πλησίον 25  
ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε· “Τί δέ ήμας,  
ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ οὐ σπεισαμένους διαλυθῆναι;”  
210 ἀσμενοι δὴ ἀμφότεροι ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ  
μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀγελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ  
δ’ Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο  
ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

‘Ως δ’ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἤσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 26  
215 πόλεως Ἡλεῖοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγ-  
χάνοντι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν.  
καὶ προστελαύνοντες οἱ ἵππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὡς εἶδον αὐ-  
τούς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς  
μὲν ἀποκτινύσουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ  
220 γῆλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἥλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ  
τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ  
καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον ἔγγυς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι  
ἡσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον.  
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τούς τε Πυλίους, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει,  
225 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἱροῦσι καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμ-  
βάνοντι. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες 27  
νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. πλησίον δυτῶν: sc. τῶν Ἀρκάδων.—ἀλλ’ οὐ κτέ.: and not rather  
make a truce and depart? — νεκρούς: sc. ὑποστόνδους, as is implied by σπει-  
σάμενοι and τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

26, 27. Capture of Pylos by the  
Eleans. Retaking of Crotinus by the  
Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.

26. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with  
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα below.—Πυλίοις: among  
them the democratic exiles from Elis.  
See 16.—ἀποκεκρουμένοις κτέ.: the  
Pylians had apparently gained tempo-

rary possession of Thalamae, and had  
subsequently been driven out. Thala-  
mae probably was situated to the  
north of Pylos.—ἀποκτινύσουσιν: for  
the inflexion, see on 3. 8.—οἱ πεζοί:  
the cavalry had preceded them.—  
ἔγγυς διακοσίων: nearly two hundred.  
ἔγγυς with numerals is sometimes used  
with the gen., as here; sometimes it  
is a mere adv., e.g. *Ages.* 7. 5 ἔγγυς  
μύριοι. — φυγάδες: i.e. Elean exiles,  
belonging to the party of Charopus.  
See 16.—τοὺς Μαργανέας: cf. 14.

τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους, καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν  
Λακεδαιμονίων εὐθὺς ἔξεκάλουν. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐγγύτατά  
230 τε ἐτύγχανον ὅντες καὶ ὡξυλάβησαν, ἔξηλθον· ὅπόσους  
δὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες, ἀπε-  
κλείσθησαν ἔνδον καὶ ληφθέντες διενεμήθησαν· καὶ ἐν  
μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργεῖοι, ἐν δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,  
ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτια-  
235 τῶν τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἑκατὸν ἐγένοντο.

Ἐπεί γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κράμνου, 28  
πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον καὶ τήν τε Ὀλυμ-  
πίαν ἐρρωμενέστερον ἐφρούρουν, καὶ ἐπιόντος Ὀλυμπια-  
κοῦ ἔτους παρεσκευάζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ολύμπια σὺν Πισά-  
240 ταις τοῦς πρώτοις φάσκουσι προστῆναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ  
δὲ ὁ τε μὴν ἦκεν ἐν φὰ τὰ Ολύμπια γίγνεται, αἱ τε ἡμέραι  
ἐν αἷς ἡ πανήγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἐκ  
τοῦ φανεροῦ συσκευασάμενοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἀχαι-  
οὺς ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ολυμπιακὴν ὁδόν. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες 29  
245 ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἄν ποτε φῶντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ  
δὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν

27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους: *the palisade opposite the Argives*, i.e. that part of the palisade which the Argives were assisting the Arcadians to guard.—τοὺς πολιορκουμένους: i.e. the three λόχοι mentioned in 20.—ώξυλά-  
βησαν: *took prompt advantage of the opportunity*. The word is found only here.—Θηβαῖοι: prob. some left by Epaminondas, upon his return from Peloponnesus. See 1. 42.—οἱ σύμ-  
παντες: cf. 23 of πάντες. —τῶν ἑκατόν: the art. as in 23.

28-32. *Struggle at Olympia. Celebration of the games by the Arcadians. Summer of 364 B.C.*

28. περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον: *they*

were concerned with the Eleans.' Xenophon's usual phrase for this notion is *εἶναι περὶ τις οἱ ἔχειν ἀμφὶ τινα*. — 'Ολυμπιακοῦ ἔτους: Olympiad 104. — τοῦς πρώτοις κτέ.: *who said that they were the first to have charge of the festival*. Acc. to Strabo viii. p. 355, the Eleans had had charge of the games until Olympiad 28, after which the Pisatans obtained it and held it until 572 B.C., when the Eleans, with the help of the Lacedae-  
monians, again gained control. — ὁ μήν: *the month*. The exact time was the full moon after the summer sol-  
stice.

29. διετίθεσαν πανήγυριν: cf. vi.

ἵπποδρομίαν ἥδη ἐπεποιήκεσαν καὶ τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντά-  
θλου· οἱ δὲ εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐν τῷ δρόμῳ,  
ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ δρόμου καὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐπάλαιον. οἱ  
250 γὰρ Ἡλεῖοι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις παρῆσαν ἥδη εἰς τὸ τέμενος.  
οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες πορρωτέρω μὲν οὐκ ἀπήντησαν, ἐπὶ δὲ  
τοῦ Κλαδάου ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, ὃς παρὰ τὴν Ἀλτιν  
καταρρέων εἰς τὸν Ἀλφείον ἐμβάλλει. καὶ σύμμαχοι δὲ  
παρῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ὅπλιται μὲν Ἀργείων εἰς δισχιλίους,  
255 Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἵππεῖς περὶ τετρακοσίους. καὶ μὴν οἱ 30  
Ἡλεῖοι τάπι θάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, σφαγια-  
σάμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς ἔχώρουν. καὶ τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον εἰς  
τὰ πολεμικὰ καταφρονούμενοι μὲν ὑπὸ Ἀρκάδων καὶ  
Ἀργείων, καταφρονούμενοι δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἀθη-  
260 ναίων, ὅμως ἐκεώη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν μὲν συμμάχων ὡς  
ἀλκιμώτατοι ὅντες ἥγοῦντο, τοὺς δὲ Ἀρκάδας — τούτοις  
γὰρ πρώτοις συνέβαλον — καὶ εὐθὺς ἐτρέψαντο καὶ ἐπι-

4. 30.—τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου: “those parts of the pentathlon which were held in the *δρόμος* or race-course,” i.e. the first four events, *viz.* jumping, running, discus-throwing, and javelin-hurling. The fifth, or wrestling, was held elsewhere, as is here indicated. — οἱ δὲ εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι: i.e. those who had successfully passed through the preceding contests in the pentathlon and now came to the last. — μεραρχῶν τοῦ βωμοῦ: the great altar of Zeus, whose sacred character was expected to protect them from the attacks of the Eleans. It was situated near the centre of the sacred enclosure and was elliptical in shape, being 22 feet in height and 125 in circumference. — εἰς τὸ τέμενος: the consecrated precinct, known as the “*Ἀλτις*. — τοῦ Κλαδάου: a tributary of

the Alpheus, flowing from the north, and elsewhere designated *Κλάδεος*, *e.g.* Paus. v. 7. 1. It ran to the west of the Altis, and in antiquity was prevented from inundating Olympia by a wall erected along its eastern bank. When this wall subsequently fell into decay, the river changed its course, and flowed for a time through the Altis itself, covering the ancient site with heavy deposits from its inundations, so that, when the German archaeologists began excavations here in 1875, they were obliged to remove a layer of sand and gravel averaging over fifteen feet in thickness.

30. τάπι θάτερα: *on the other side*; followed by the genitive. See on vi. 2. 7. — ἔχώρουν: *sc.* to battle. — καὶ, δέ: *cf.* ii. 4. 6 τέ, καὶ, δέ.

βοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀργείους δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων  
έκρατησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι κατεδίωξαν εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ 31  
265 βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἐστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς  
ταῦτα προσήκοντος θεάτρου, ἐμάχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἥπτον  
καὶ ἐώθουν πρὸς τὸν βωμόν, ἀπὸ μέντοι τῶν στοῶν τε καὶ  
τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ βαλλόμενοι καὶ  
ἐν τῷ ἴσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι ἀποθνήσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν  
270 Ἡλείων καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν τριακοσίων ἄρχων Σπρατόλας.  
τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ αὐτῶν στρα-  
τόπεδον. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν οὗτως 32  
ἐπεφόβηστο τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν ὥστε οὐδὲν ἀνεπαύσαντο  
τῆς νυκτός, ἐκκόπτοντες τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα  
275 καὶ ἀποσταυροῦντες. οἱ δὲ αὖ Ἡλεῖοι ἐπεὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
προσιόντες ἔδον καρτερὸν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν  
πολλοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, τοιοῦτοι  
γενόμενοι οἵους τὴν ἀρετὴν θεὸς μὲν ἀν ἐμπνεύσας δύναιτο  
καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδεῖξαι, ἀνθρωποι δ' οὐδὲν ἀν ἐν πολλῷ  
280 χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ οὗτας ἀλκίμους ποιήσειαν.

Χρωμένων δὲ τοὺς ἱεροὺς χρήμασι τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρκά- 33

31. οὐδὲν ἥπτον: *i.e.* in spite of the fact that they were at a great disadvantage, as subsequently explained. — *ἴσθουν*: *sc.* τὸν ἐντρίου. So also above with *κατεδίωξαν*. — τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ: the great temple of Zeus, containing Phidias's famous statue of the god. — ἐν τῷ ἴσοπέδῳ: as opposed to the elevated position of their enemies. — ἄλλοι: in partitive app. with the subject. — τῶν τριακοσίων: see on 18. — Σπρατόλας: *cf.* 15.

32. ὥστε ἀνεπαύσαντο: *ind.* instead of the *inf.*, as 3. 6 and elsewhere. — τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα: the tents, which had been carefully erected. Those who attended the festival erected

their own tents on the ground outside the *τέμενος*. Booths were erected also by the numerous traders, who held a sort of fair during the games. Plut. *Alc.* 12; Vell. *Paterc.* i. 8. — *ἀποσταυροῦντες*: absolutely, — erecting a palisade. — τὸ τεῖχος: the palisade. — τὸ ἄστυ: *i.e.* Elis. — τοιοῦτοι: *i.e.* so brave. — γενόμενοι: having shown themselves. So v. 1. 18 γίγνεσθαι. — τὴν ἀρετὴν: obj. of *ἐμπνεύσας*. — ἐν ἡμέρᾳ: in the course of a single day, as opposed to ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ. — τοὺς μὴ ἀλκίμους: the cowardly.

33-35. Dissensions among the Arcadians. Summer of 363 B.C.

33. τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι: *i.e.* the

σιν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τοὺς ἐπαρίτους τρεφόντων,  
πρῶτοι Μαντινεῖς ἀπεψηφίσαντο μὴ χρῆσθαι τοῦς ἵεροῖς  
χρήμασι. καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρί-  
285 τους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπορίσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν τοὺς ἀρχον-  
τιν. οἱ δὲ ἀρχοντες φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς λυμαίνεσθαι τὸ  
Ἀρκαδικὸν ἀνεκαλοῦντο εἰς τοὺς μυρίους τοὺς προστάτας  
αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον, κατεδίκασαν αὐτῶν καὶ  
τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἐπεμπον ὡς ἄξοντας τοὺς κατακεκριμένους.  
290 οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαντινεῖς κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
αὐτοὺς εἴσω. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τάχα δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς <sup>34</sup>  
ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς μυρίοις ὡς οὐ χρὴ τοῖς ἵεροῖς χρήμασι  
χρῆσθαι οὐδὲ καταλιπέω εἰς τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον τοῦς παισὶν  
ἔγκλημα τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς θεούς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ  
295 ἀπέδοξε μηκέτι χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἵεροῖς χρήμασι, ταχὺ δὴ οἱ  
μὲν οὐκ ἀν δυνάμενοι ἀνευ μισθοῦ τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι δι-  
εχέντο, οἱ δὲ δυνάμενοι παρακελευσάμενοι αὐτοῖς καθί-  
σταντο εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὅπως μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις,  
ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ σφίσιν εἴεν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀρχόντων  
300 διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἱερὰ χρήματα, ὅτι εἰ δώσοιεν εὐθύνας,  
κινδυνεύσοιεν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ διδά-  
σκουσι τοὺς Θηβαίους ὡς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσοιεν, κινδυνεύ-  
σοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρ- <sup>35</sup>

treasures of the Olympian temples.—  
τοὺς ἐπαρίτους: see on 22.—τὸ γιγνό-  
μενον μέρος κτέ.: the part towards the  
pay of the ἐπάριτοι which fell to their  
share.—εἰς τοὺς μυρίους: see on 1. 38.

34. οὐ χρή: *it was not right.* — ἔγ-  
κλημα κτέ.: *this as a ground of accu-  
sation on the part of the gods.* We  
naturally expect πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, but  
cf. Lys. xvi. 10 οὐτω βεβίωκα ὥστε  
μηδέποτε μοι μηδὲ πρὸς ἔνα μηδὲν ἔγ-  
κλημα γενέσθαι, so that there is no accu-

sation against me on the part of (lit. in  
my relations to) any one; also Lys. x.  
23.—ἐν τῷ κοινῷ: i.e. by the Ten  
Thousands.—οἱ . . . δυνάμενοι: equiv.  
to οἱ οὐκ ἀν ἐδύναντο.—τῶν ἐπαρίτων:  
pred. part. gen. limiting οἱ μέν. — αὐ-  
τοῖς: here with the force of the re-  
ciprocal ἀλλήλοις.—καθίσταντο: en-  
rolled themselves.—ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: in their  
power, i.e. of the faction represented  
by the Mantineans.

35. οἱ μάν: the Thebans.—οἱ δὲ

εσκευάζοντο ὡς στρατευσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ  
 305 Πελοποννήσῳ βουλευόμενοι ἔπεισαν τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά-  
 δῶν πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἵέναι  
 σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μή τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἀμα  
 μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἀμα δὲ ἐλογίζοντο  
 ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἵεροῦ τοῦ Διὸς  
 310 προεστάναι οὐδὲν προσδεῖσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ' ἀποδιδόντες  
 ἀν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὁσιώτερα ποιεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἰεσθαι  
 μᾶλλον ἀν οὗτῳ χαρίζεσθαι. βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ  
 τῶν Ἡλείων, ἔδοξεν ἀμφοτέροις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι· καὶ  
 ἐγένοντο σπουδαῖ.

315 Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὄρκων καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων 38  
 ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὃς  
 ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Τεγέᾳ ἔχων τριακοσίους ὄπλιτας τῶν Βοιω-  
 τῶν, οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες  
 320 ἔδειπνοιοιοῦντό τε καὶ εὐθυμοῦντο καὶ σπουδὰς καὶ παιᾶ-  
 νας ὡς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιοῦντο, ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ  
 τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σύν τε τοῖς  
 Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμογνώμοσι τῶν ἐπαρίτων κλείσαντες  
 τὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς

κτέ. : "those who had the best interests of Peloponnesus at heart." Acc. to Xenophon's views, these, of course, were the aristocrats. Cf. 5. 1 οἱ κηδό-  
 μενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. — τὰ καλοῖσθαι : the acc. is cognate. Cf. below οὐδὲν δέοντο. — ἀμα θεογονον, ἀμα θεογίζοντο : the two clauses are grammatically co-ord., but logically the former is subord. to the latter; while . . . at the same time. — πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοντο : i.e. not even with the Eleans. — ἀποδιδόντες : sc. τὸ προεστάναι, the charge of the festival. — οἰεσθαι : redundant, as though θεογονον had been writ-

ten instead of θεομῖζον. Cf. Aeschines, *de falsa Leg.* 35 παρεκελεύετο καὶ μη νομίζειν, ὥστερ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις διὰ τοῦτο οἰεσθαι τι πεπονθέντα.

36-40. Seizure of Mantineans and other Arcadians by the Theban commander at Tegea. Autumn of 363 B.C.

36. τοῦ Θηβαίου : prob. a Theban harmost, as in the Achaean cities. Cf. 1. 43; 2. 11. — ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ : there in Tegea. αὐτοῦ is in app. with ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ. Cf. iv. 8. 39 ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ. — σπουδὰς : libations. — τὸν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι : cf. 34. — τοὺς σκηνοῦντας : the feasters. Cf. Cyr.

σκηνοῦντας συνελάμβανον τοὺς βελτίστους. ἀτε δὲ ἐκ 325 πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ πάντων εἰρήνην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς συλλαμβανομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία. ὡς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ 37 εἰργμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηδη-  
330 κότες, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφεῖντο — οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὐδενὶ ὠργίζετο, ὅστις μὴ ὥστο ἀπολεῖσθαι — ἀπο-ρῆσαι δὴ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τόν τε Θηβαῖον καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πράττοντας, ὅτι Μαντινέας, οὓς μάλιστα ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλίγους τινὰς πάνυ εἶχον· διὰ γὰρ τὸ 335 ἐγγὺς τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ὥχοντο οἰκαδε. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ 38 Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἰς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὐτως ἐποίουν, καὶ ἀμα 340 πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπῆγονταν ὅσους ἔχοιεν ἄνδρας Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἀξιοῦν ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθυῆσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ δὲ καί τινες ἐπαιτιῶντο, ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἡ τῶν

iv. 2. 11; 5. 8. — τοὺς βελτίστους: in a political sense, as usual in this formula. — πολλοὺς ἔδει κτέ.: those seized were necessarily many. — ἡ δημοσία οἰκία: prob. the town-hall.

37. πολλοί, πολλοί: the first, pred. of οἱ εἰργμένοι, the second, subj. of ἦσαν to be supplied with ἐκπεπηδηκτες. — ἦσαν οἱ: some. — οὐδεὶς οὐδενὶ: i.e. none of the gate-keepers interfered with any of those who fled. — ὅστις . . . ἀπολεῖσθαι: with reference to the ἀρχοτες, who knew their ruin was certain, if they should be called to account for their mis-appropriation

of the temple treasures. — ἐποίησε: its subj. is the clause ὅτι . . . εἶχον. — πάνυ: post-positive. Cf. 24 πολύ, v. 3. 2 παντεῶς. — ἐγγὺς: Mantinea was only eight miles from Tegea. — ὥχοντο: either before or during the banqueting.

38. οὐδένα, οὔτε, οὔτε: in strictness we should expect μηδένα, μήτε, μήτε, but Xenophon conceives the expression as equiv. to indir. disc. (said they would not permit men to be imprisoned, etc.), and so uses οὐ. G. 283, 3; H. 1024. — δεδέσθαι: to be arrested and kept in prison. For the tense,

Μαντινέων πόλις ἐγγυώτο ἢ μὴν παρέξειν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν  
 345 τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσους τις προσκαλοῦτο. ἀκούων οὖν ὁ 39  
 Θηβαῖος ἡπόρει τε ὁ τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι καὶ  
 ἀφίσι πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ συγκα-  
 λέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσοι γε δὴ συνελθεῖν ἡθέλησαν  
 ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς ἐξαπατηθείη. ἀκοῦσαι γὰρ ἐφη ὡς Λακε-  
 350 δαιμόνιοί τε εἶεν σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρίοις προδι-  
 δόναι τε μέλλοιεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές.  
 οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκεῖνον μέν, καίπερ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι  
 ἐψεύδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίεσαν πέμψαντες δ' εἰς Θῆβας  
 πρέσβεις κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν. τὸν δ' 40  
 355 Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε ἐτύγ-  
 χανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιήσειεν, ὅτε συνελάμ-  
 βανε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφῆκε. “Τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι' ὑμᾶς  
 εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ὑμᾶς ἀνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης  
 εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, πῶς οὐκ ἀν δικαίως προδοσίαν τις ὑμῶν  
 360 τοῦτο κατηγορούντες; εὖ δ' ἵστε,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρα-  
 τευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμέτερα  
 φρονοῦσι πολεμήσομεν.”

‘Ως δὲ ταῦτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρός τε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά- 5  
 δων καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου ἀνελογίζοντο Μαντινέων τε  
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,

see on v. 4. 7 κεκλεῖσθαι. — ἢ μήν: the customary formula in oaths or solemn asseverations; so also i. 42; iii. 4. 5.

39. δ τι χρήσαιτο: for the const. of *τι*, see on vi. i. 15. — ὁπόσοι γε δή: γε δή restricts the meaning of ὁπόσοι. Not many came together. — ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν: that he ought to be put to death. δεῖν is for δέον, pres. partic. of δεῖ (cf. πλεῖν for πλέον). The const. is the acc. abs. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a.

40. στρατηγῶν: *viz.* in his capacity of Boeotarch. — τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν: transition to dir. disc. without ἔφη. — προδοσίαν: pred. acc. to τοῦτο, which latter is in app. with τὸ ὑμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι.

5. 1-3. *Alliance of the Achaeans, Eleans, and part of the Arcadians, with the Athenians and Lacedaemonians. Beginning of 362 B.C.*

1. οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου: i.e. the oligarchical element. Cf. 4.

ώσαντως δὲ καὶ Ἡλείοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί, ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι δῆλοι  
 5 εἰεν βουλόμενοι ὡς ἀσθενεστάτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον εἶναι,  
 ὅπως ὡς ῥᾶστα αὐτὴν καταδουλώσαντο. “Τί γὰρ δὴ πολε- 2  
 μεν ἡμᾶς βούλονται ἡ ἵνα ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀλλήλους κακῶς  
 ποιῶμεν, ἐκείνων δ’ ἀμφότεροι δεώμεθα; ἡ τί, λεγόντων  
 ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεόμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, παρασκευά-  
 10 ζονται ὡς ἔξιόντες; οὐ δῆλον, ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ κακόν τι ἐργά-  
 ζεσθαι ἡμᾶς στρατεύειν παρασκευάζονται;” ἐπεμπον δὲ  
 καὶ Ἀθήναζε βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς 3  
 Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρίτων παρακαλοῦντες  
 Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ βούλοιντο κοινῇ διακωλύειν, ἢν τινες  
 15 ἵωσι καταδουλωσόμενοι τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ μέντοι  
 ἡγεμονίας αὐτόθεν διεπράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἔκα-  
 στοι ἡγήσοιντο.

‘Ἐν ὕστῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινάνδας ἔξήρει Βοιω- 4  
 τοὺς ἔχων πάντας καὶ Εὐβοέας καὶ Θετταλῶν πολλοὺς

35 τὰ κράτιστα τῷ Πελοποννήσῳ οἱ  
 βουλευθέντοι. — Ἡλείοις καὶ Ἀχαιοῖς:  
 these also had oligarchical govern-  
 ments. See 4. 15; 1. 43.

2. τί γάρ: transition to dir. disc.,  
 as in 4. 40. — πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς: that we  
 wage war with each other. — ἡ ἵνα:  
 unless it is in order that. In neg. sen-  
 tences or interr. sentences implying a  
 negative, ἡ sometimes has the force  
 of *εἰ μή*, unless. This is owing to the  
 omission of some form of *ἄλλος* in  
 the main clause. Cf. Lys. xiii. 90  
 οὐδένα γὰρ δρκον οἱ ἐν Πειραιῇ ἡ (=εἰ  
 μή) τοῖς ἐν ἀστεῖ, no oath except to  
 those in the city. — ἐκείνων: equiv.  
 here to ἑαυτῶν. See on vi. 4. 25. —  
 οὐ: for οὐκ ἀρα. Cf. Lat. *non* for  
 nonne.

3. βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες: sc. in ac-  
 cordance with the terms of the alli-

ance mentioned in 4. 2, 6. — ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ἐπαρίτων: i.e. from the aristocrats,  
 who had recently entered the ranks  
 of the ἐπάριτοι as volunteers. See  
 4. 34. — ἢν τινες ἵωσι: if any should  
 come. — αὐτόθεν: on the spot, at once;  
 without the lengthy negotiations de-  
 tailed in 1. 2-14. — διεπράττοντο,  
 ὅτως: διαπράττεσθαι is regularly fol-  
 lowed by the infinitive. Cf. 1. 46.  
 The clause with ὅτως indicates that  
 the notion of *caring* or *providing for*  
 was prominent in the writer's mind,  
 — succeeded in making provision that,  
 G. 217; H. 885.

4-17. Fourth expedition of Epami-  
 nondas into Peloponnesus. He enters  
 Sparta. Cavalry battle near Mantinea.  
 Spring and summer of 362 B.C.

4. Εὐβοέας: these had been for  
 some time in alliance with the The-

20 παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῷ. Φωκεῖς  
 μέντοι οὐκ ἡκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθῆκαι σφίσι  
 αὐτοῖς εἰεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ Θήβας ἵοι, βοηθεῖ· ἐπ' ἄλλους δὲ  
 στρατεύειν οὐκ εἶναι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις. ὁ μέντοι Ἐπα- 5  
 μεινάνδας ἐλογίζετο καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ σφίσιν ὑπάρ-  
 25 χειν Ἀργείους τε καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ  
 σφέτερα φρονοῦντας. ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι Τεγεάται καὶ Μεγα-  
 λοπολίται καὶ Ἀσέαται καὶ Παλλαντιεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες δὴ  
 πόλεις διὰ τὸ μικραί τε εἶναι καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις  
 οἰκεῖν ἡναγκάζοντο. ἐξῆλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἐπαμεινάνδας διὰ 6  
 30 ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, ἐνταῦθα διέτριβεν,  
 ἐλπίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παριόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ λογι-  
 ζόμενος μέγα ἀν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοὺς μὲν σφετέροις συμ-  
 μάχοις εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρώσαι αὐτούς, τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους εἰς τὸ  
 εἰς ἀθυμίαν ἐμπεσεῖν, ὡς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, πᾶν ἀγαθὸν  
 35 εἶναι Θηβαίοις ὅ τι ἐλαττοῦντο Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐν δὲ τῇ δια- 7  
 τριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτη συνήσεαν πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες  
 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ὁ Ἐπαμεινάνδας ἤκουσε

bans. See on 4. 1.—παρά Ἀλεξάνδρου: tyrant of Pherae. See vi. 4. 34. Owing to his complete defeat by the Thebans in 364 B.C., he had been compelled to abandon his alliance with the Athenians and to become tributary to Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 35.—τῶν ἐναντίων: inhabitants of various Thessalian cities, who had been freed from the tyranny of Alexander by the help of the Thebans.

5. σφίσιν: i.e. Epaminondas and his countrymen.—ὑπάρχειν: favored.—τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντας: cf. 4. 40 τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦντα.—Μεγαλοπολίται: Megalopolis had been founded in 370 B.C., though Xenophon nowhere alludes to the event. See on vi. 5. 6.

—τινὲς δή: δή restrictive, as in 4. 39 διπέσσαι γε δή.—οἰκεῖν: i.e. τὸ οἰκεῖν, also dependent upon διά.—ἡναγκάζοντο: sc. τὰ ἑκείνων φρονεῖν.

6. διὰ ταχέων: so also Thuc. i. 80. 3; Plato *Apol.* 32 d; generally, however, διὰ τάχους.—ὡς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν: and in a word. The subst. notion with which συνελόντι agrees, is dat. of interest. G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. On εἰπεῖν, inf. in loose const., see G. 268; H. 956.—πᾶν ἀγαθὸν κτέ.: that whatever loss the Athenians experienced was all an advantage to the Thebans. διά τι is cognate acc. retained in the pass. H. 725 c.

7. πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες: i.e. his opponents.—ἤκουσε: he was de-

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέ-  
ναι, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς διὰ Λακεδαι-  
40 μονος βοηθήσοντας τοὺς Ἀρκάσω, οὕτω δὴ ἀφορμήσας  
ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. εὐτυχῆ μὲν οὖν 8  
οὐκ ἀν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι τὴν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι·  
ὅσα μέντοι προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἔστιν, οὐδέν μοι  
δοκεῖ ἀνήρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐπαινῶ  
45 αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν  
ἐποιήσατο, ἐνθ' ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἦν ἡ εἰ ἔξω ἐστρατο-  
πεδεύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν ἀδηλοτέρῳ ὃ τι πράττοιτο.  
καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι· δέ, εἴ του ἐδεῦτο, ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντι  
εὐπορώτερον. τῶν δ' ἐτέρων ἔξω στρατευομένων ἔξῆν  
50 ὄρῶν, εἴτε τι ὄρθως ἐπράττετο εἴτε τι ἡμάρτανον. καὶ  
μὴν οἰόμενος κρείττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἴναι, ὅποτε ὄρῳ  
χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐκ ἔξήγετο ἐπιτίθεσθαι.  
ὄρῶν δὲ οὕτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσχωροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τόν τε 9  
χρόνον προβαίνοντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἴναι· εἰ δὲ μή,  
55 ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλείας πολλὴν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο.  
ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάνθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπά-  
λους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ Ἀγησίλαον τε  
καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ἥσθετο ἔξεστρατευ-  
μένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἥδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δει-

ceived by false reports. See 15. — τὸ πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέναι: had given up going. — παρασκευάζεσθαι: sc. ἐπέρχεσθαι. — οὕτως δή: resumptive of the protasis, as vi. 5. 22 and frequently.

8. αὐτοῦ: dependent upon the obj. clause δτι ἐποιήσατο, — I praise his pitching his camp. Cf. *Ages.* 8. 4 τοῦτο ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησίλαον. H. 733. — ἐν τῷ τείχει: the same as the subsequent ἐν τῇ πόλει. — τῶν ἐτέρων: i.e. τῶν πο-

λεμῶν. — ἔξω: i.e. of Mantinea. — ἐπράττετο: sc. ὑπ' αὐτῶν. — οἰόμενος: with concessive force. — κρείττων: he is said by Diodorus, xv. 84, to have had 33,000 troops, while his opponents had but 22,000. — χωρίος: causal.

9. εἰ δὲ μή: sc. πράττοι. — πεφυλαγμένους: on guard. — Πελλήνη: Pellene in northern Laconia in the upper valley of the Eurotas, not to be confounded with the Achaeian town of

60 πνοποιησάμενος καὶ παραγγείλας ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρής θείᾳ τινὶ μοίρᾳ προσ- 10 ελθὼν ἔξήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσιὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἀν τὴν πόλιν ὡσπερ νεοτιὰν παντάπασιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. ἐπεὶ μέντοι προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ὁ 65 Ἀγησίλαος ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών, διαταξάμενοι οἱ Σπαρτιάται ἔφύλαττον, καὶ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· οἱ τε γὰρ ἵππεις αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ ἀπῆσαν καὶ τὸ ξενικὸν καὶ τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο 11 Ἐπαμεινάνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὅπου μὲν 70 ἔμελλον ἐν τε ἰσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βληθῆσεσθαι, οὐκ εἰσῆρε ταύτη, οὐδὲ ὅπου γε μηδὲν πλείους μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ ὄντες· ἐνθεν δὲ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀν ἐνόμιζε, τοῦτο λαβὼν τὸ χωρίον κατέβαινε καὶ οὐκ ἀνέβαινεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. τό γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν 12 75 γενούμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι, ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν

the same name.—παραγγείλας: sc. to hold themselves in readiness for the march.

10. **Κρής**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 34, he was a Theopian deserter named Euthymus. Diodorus, xv. 82, mentions Cretan couriers as bearers of the information.—ἔφθη ἀπελθών: *he came back betimes, viz. from Pellene.*—διαταξάμενοι: *having stationed themselves at different points.*—καὶ μάλα: on the force of this expression, see on v. 2. 3.—δώδεκα δύτων: see on 4. 20.—οἱ τρεῖς: the art. here distinguishes the three as a part of the whole to which it belongs. H. 664 a. Cf. i. 18 ταῖς εἰκοσι.

11. δόπον μὲν . . . οὐκ εἰσῆρε ταύτη: *he did not enter at a point where they (the Thebans) would be likely to fight on level ground and be showered with*

missiles from the houses.—ἴν τε ἰσοπέδῳ κτέ.: cf. 4. 31 ἀπὸ τῶν στοῶν βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι. —ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν: the house-tops, acc. to Diodorus, were covered with old men, women, and children.—οὐδὲ δύτον κτέ.: *nor at a point where being themselves numerous, they would fail to have the advantage over their few enemies.* πλείους, apparently, is used in the sense of superior power, not of superior numbers. With μαχεῖσθαι supply ἔμελλον from the previous clause.—ἐνθεν: its antec. is χωρίον.—κατέβαινε: i.e. he entered the city at a point where he *marched down* into it, not *up* into it, thus avoiding this latter disadvantage, as well as those before enumerated.

12. τὸ γενόμενον: acc. of specification. G. 100, 1; H. 718.—τοῖς ἀπο-

ώς τοῖς ἀπονευημένοις οὐδεὶς ἀν ύποσταίη. ἐπεὶ γάρ  
ήγειτο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ ἑκατὸν ἔχων ἄνδρας καὶ διαβάς  
ὅπερ ἐδόκει τι ἔχειν κάλυμα ἐπορεύετο πρὸς ὄρθιον ἐπὶ<sup>13</sup>  
τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες, οἱ νενι-  
80 κηκότες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, οἱ τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ  
προσέτι ύπερδέξια χωρία ἔχοντες, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ<sup>14</sup>  
τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ' ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν  
Ἐπαμεινάνδα ἀποθνήσκουσιν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀγαλλόμενοι  
τῇ νίκῃ ἐδίωξαν οἱ ἐνδοθεν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, οὗτοι  
85 αὖ ἀποθνήσκουσι. περιεγέραπτο γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ύπὸ<sup>15</sup>  
τοῦ θείου μέχρι ὅσου νίκη ἐδέδοτο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ  
Ἀρχίδαμος τροπαῖόν τε ἵστατο ἔνθα ἐπεκράτησε καὶ τοὺς  
ἐνταῦθα πεσόντας τῶν πολεμίων ύποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδουν.  
δὸς Ἐπαμεινάνδας λογιζόμενος ὅτι βοηθήσοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες  
90 εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονία, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο καὶ πᾶσι  
Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁμοῦ γενομένοις μάχεσθαι, ἀλλως τε καὶ  
ηὐτυχηκόσι, τῶν δὲ ἀποτετυχηκότων. πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς  
ώς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας ἀνέ-  
παυσε, τοὺς δὲ ἵππέας ἐπεμψεν εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, δεηθεὶς  
95 αὐτῶν προσκαρτερῆσαι, καὶ διδάσκων ὡς πάντα μὲν εἰκὸς

νενημένοις: the dat. as in *An.* iii. 2.  
11 ύποστῆναι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμή-  
σαντες. The acc. is the commoner  
construction with ύποστῆναι.—Ἀρχί-  
δαμος: son of Agesilaus.—ὅπερ: the  
antec. of ὅπερ is the omitted obj. of  
διαβάς, referring prob. to some brook  
or ravine.—τι ἔχειν κάλυμα: to in-  
volve some hindrance. On the position  
of τι cf. iv. 5, 10 εἰ δέ τι θη λαυτὸν  
δένδρον.—οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες: poetical  
expression.—οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Δα-  
κεδαιμονίους: viz. at Leuctra. Cf. vi.  
5, 23 ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λευκτροῖς νίκῃ.  
—τῷ παντὶ: altogether.—ύπερδέξια: see on 4. 13.

13. οἱ ἐνδοθεν: i.e. οἱ ἐν πόλει, at-  
tracted by ἐδίωξαν.—πορρωτέρω τοῦ  
καιροῦ: too far. Cf. v. 3. 5.

14. οἱ Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Mantinea-  
ns and their followers.—ἐκείνοις: obs. its emphatic position.—ἄλλως τε  
καὶ: especially.—ηὐτυχηκόσι: instead  
of τῶν μὲν ηὐτυχηκότων, in conse-  
quence of the foregoing Λακεδαιμo-  
νίοις.—τῶν δέ: i.e. the Thebans.—  
ώς τάχιστα: the haste was for the  
purpose of surprising the Mantineans.  
—προσκαρτερῆσαι: to endure this  
hardship in addition to what they  
had already undergone.—εἰκός: sc.  
εἴη.

ἔξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινέων βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε καὶ σίτου συγκομιδῆς οὖστης. καὶ 15 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππεῖς ὄρμηθέντες ἔξι Ελευσῖνος ἔδειπνοποιήσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, διελθόντες δὲ 100 τὰς Κλεωνὰς ἐτύγχανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν καὶ καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐντὸς τεύχους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. ἐπεὶ δὲ δῆλοι ἡσαν προσελαύνοντες οἱ πολέμιοι, ἔδεοντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππεων βοηθῆσαι, εἰ τι δύναντο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα καὶ 105 τοὺς ἐργάτας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ γεραιτέρους τῶν ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκβοηθοῦσιν, ἔτι ὅντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐνταῦθα 110 δὴ τούτων αὖ τὴν ἀρετὴν τίς οὐκ ἀν ἀγασθείη; οἱ καὶ πολὺ πλείους ὄρωντες τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν οὐδὲν τούτων ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδὲ ὅτι καὶ Θηβαίοις καὶ Θετταλοῖς τοῖς 115 κρατίστοις ἵππεῦσιν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἔμελλον μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' αἰσχυνόμενοι, εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν ὀφελήσειαν τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς εἶδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους, συνέρρα- 120 ἔξαν, ἐρώντες ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρῷαν δόξαν. καὶ 125 μαχόμενοι αἴτιοι μὲν ἐγένοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπέ-

15. **Κλεωνάς** : city in Argolis, southwest of Corinth.—**προσιόντες**, **καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι** : i.e. part had already encamped within the walls, the rest were still coming up.—**εἶναι** : dependent upon the notion of saying involved in ἔδεοντο. — **γεραιτέρους** : for the comp., see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250.

16. **αὖ** : with reference to the bravery of the Spartans in defending their city.—**δυστυχήματος** : what is re-

ferred to, is unknown. It is possible that the Corinthians, who since 366 B.C. had not been friendly to Athens, had inflicted some injury upon the Athenians during their recent passage through Corinthian territory.—**εἶναι δοκοῦσιν** : *reputed to be*. — **ὡς τάχιστα** : *as soon as*.

17. **αἴτιοι σωθῆναι** : inf. without **τοῦ**, as in 4. 19. — **ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί** : Xenophon does not mention their names, but from other sources we learn that

κτεινων δὲ δῆλον ὅτι τοιούτους· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ<sup>18</sup>  
ὅπλον ἐκάτεροι εἶχον φὶ οὐκ ἐξικνοῦντο ἀλλήλων. καὶ  
120 τοὺς μὲν φιλίους νεκροὺς οὐ προήκαντο, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων  
ἥν οὖς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἐπαμεινάνδας,  
ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι ὀλίγων μὲν ἡμερῶν ἀνάγκη ἔσοιτο ἀπιέ-  
ναι διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν τῇ στρατείᾳ τὸν χρόνον, εἰ δὲ καταλεί-  
ψοι ἐρήμους οἷς ἥλθε σύμμαχος, ἐκείνοι πολιορκήσοιντο  
125 ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπάλων, αὐτὸς δὲ λελυμασμένος τῇ ἑαυτοῦ  
δόξῃ παντάπασιν ἔσοιτο, ἥττημένος μὲν ἐν Λακεδαιμονι  
σὺν πολλῷ ὄπλιτικῷ ὑπὸ ὀλίγων, ἥττημένος δὲ ἐν Μαντι-  
νείᾳ ἵππομαχίᾳ, αἴτιος δὲ γεγενημένος διὰ τὴν εἰς Πελο-  
πόννησον στρατείαν τοῦ συνεστάναι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ  
130 Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Ἡλείους καὶ Ἀθηναίους·  
ῶστε οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ δυνατὸν εἶναι ἀμαχεὶ παρελθεῖν  
λογιζομένῳ ὅτι, εἰ μὲν νικῷ, πάντα ταῦτα ἀναλύσοιτο·  
εἰ δὲ ἀποθάνοι, καλὴν τὴν τελευτὴν ἥγήσατο ἔσεσθαι  
πειρωμένῳ τῇ πατρίδι ἀρχὴν Πελοποννήσου καταλιπεῖν.

among the bravest of the dead were his own son Gryllus, whom Xenophon had sent, along with his other son, Diodorus, to Athens, to serve in the cavalry.— φὶ ξικνοῦντο: i.e. so fierce was the struggle. The rel. clause here expresses result.— τοὺς μὲν οὐ προήκαντο: they did not abandon the bodies of their friends. The forms of this aor. (from προήκω) are rare, being confined to the indicative.— ἥν οὖς: some. H. 998.

18-25. *Battle of Mantinea. June 3, 362 B.C.*

18. δὲ δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἐπαμεινάνδας: the sent. is not completed, but is taken up with a different const. by the words ωστε ἐδόκει αὐτῷ.— διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν κτέ.: on account of the expiration of the time of the expedition. The duration of the

campaign was apparently limited to a definite time, either by the authorities at Thebes or by some agreement with the allies.— πολιορκήσοιντο: middle in passive sense, as in vi. 4. 6.— λελυμασμένος ἔσοιτο: periphrastic fut. perf. middle.— τῇ δόξῃ: the dat. as in ii. 3. 26. λυμαίνομαι generally governs the accusative.— αἴτιος τοῦ συνεστάναι: the regular construction. Cf. 17.— Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ, καὶ κτέ.: the polysyndeton as in vi. 2. 3.— δυνατόν: viz. in a moral sense.— ἀναλύσοιτο: would make good. So Dem. xiv. 34 τὰς προτέρας ἀναλύσονται ἀμαρτιας.— ἥγήσατο: resumes the notion in λογιζομένῳ, and in finite form.— ἀρχὴν: without art., as Cyr. viii. 5. 25 ἥν τις ἀρχῆς Κύρον ἐπιχειρῆ καταπάνειν.

135 τὸ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ 19  
 θαυμαστὸν εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα δια-  
 νοήματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρεσκευακέναι ὡς  
 πόνον τε μηδένα ἀποκάμνειν μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε ἡμέρας  
 κινδύνου τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι σπάνια τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια  
 140 ἔχοντας ὅμως πείθεσθαι ἐθέλειν, ταῦτα μοι δοκεῖ θαυμα-  
 στότερα εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταῖον παρήγγειλεν 20  
 αὐτοῖς παρεσκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσόμενης, προθύμως  
 μὲν ἐλευκοῦντο οἱ ἵππεις τὰ κράνη κελεύοντος ἐκείνου,  
 ἐπεγράφοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὄπλιται ρόπαλα,  
 145 ὡς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἡκονώντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ  
 μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρώνοντο τὰς ἀσπίδας. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 21  
 οὗτω παρεσκευασμένους ἐξήγαγεν, ἀξιον αὖ κατανοῆσαι  
 ἢ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ, ὥστερ εἰκός, συνετάττετο.  
 τοῦτο δὲ πράττων σαφηνύζειν ἐδόκει ὅτι εἰς μάχην παρε-  
 150 σκευάζετο· ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς  
 ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομωτάτην πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ  
 ἥγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὅρη καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς  
 Τεγέας ἥγειτο· ὥστε δόξαν παρεῖχε τοῖς πολεμίοις μὴ  
 ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὡς 22  
 155 πρὸς τῷ ὅρει ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ἐξετάθη αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ  
 τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς ἐθέτο τὰ ὄπλα, ὥστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευο-  
 μένω. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν τῶν πλείστων πολε-

19. αὐτόν: intensive; *he himself*, as contrasted with his army.—τὰ τοιαῦτα: *cf. vi. 3.* 16 τῶν τοιούτων. The art. in each instance is used to indicate something before mentioned.—διανοήματα: *sc. ἐστίν.* —ώς: here equiv. to *ώστε*. —πόνον . . . ἀποκάμνειν: *flinch from no toil.* —σπάνια: used predicatively.

20. θευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη: as in ii. 4. 25.—ἐπεγράφοντο ρόπαλα: *sc. on*

their shields. The ρόπαλον was the emblem of the Thebans, being the weapon of their national hero Hercules.—ός: equiv. to *ώστερ*, just as *if*.

21. τὴν συντομωτάτην: *sc. δόξην.* —τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὅρη: Mt. Maenalus, lying west of the long valley between Tegea and Mantinea. —δόξαν παρεῖχε: "created the impression."

22. τοῦτο ποιήσας: *by doing this.* —

μίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἔλυσε  
δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεί γε μὴν παραγαγὼν  
160 τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἵσχυρὸν  
ἐποιήσατο τὸ περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔμβολον, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβεῖν  
παραγγείλας τὰ ὅπλα ἡγεῖτο· οἱ δὲ ἡκολούθουν. οἱ δὲ  
πολέμιοι ὡς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιόντας, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν  
ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἤδυνατο, ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις,  
165 οἱ δὲ παρετάττοντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἔχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θώρακας  
ἐνεδύοντο, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἡ ποιήσουσιν  
ἐώκεσαν. ὁ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπρωρον ὥσπερ τριήρη 23  
προσῆγε, νομίζων, ὅπῃ ἔμβαλὼν διακόψει, διαφθερεῖν  
δλον τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα· καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν  
170 ἵσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενέ-  
στατον πόρρω ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡττηθὲν ἀθυμίαν ἀν  
παράσχοι τοῖς μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ, ρώμην δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ  
μὴν τοὺς ἵππεας οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ  
ὅπλιτῶν φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἀμίπ-  
175 πων· ὁ δὲ Ἐπαμεινάνδας αὐτὸν ἵππικον ἔμβολον 24

παραγαγὼν . . . εἰς μέτωπον: "wheeling the λόχοι, who were marching in column, into a battle-line," i.e. successive detachments of the column wheeled to the right, thus forming a line of battle similar to that at Leuctra, though doubtless deeper. See on vi. 4. 12. — ἵσχυρόν: pred. with τὸ ἔμβολον. — τὸ ἔμβολον: *the attacking column*. Its position was on the left wing, as at Leuctra.

23. ἀντίπρωρον ὥσπερ τρίηρη: the comparison implies that the attacking column (*τὸ ἔμβολον*) was wedge-shaped, like the prow of a ship. — τῷ ἵσχυροτάτῳ: i.e. with the left wing, which consisted of the Thebans and Arcadians. — τὸ δὲ . . . ἀπέστη-

σεν: *but the weakest troops he stationed at a distance, viz. on the right wing. These were the Argives.* Diod. xv. 85. — ἡττηθέν: sc. τὸ δυθενέστατον, to be supplied as subj. of παράσχοι. — ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ ὅπλιτῶν κτέ.: they drew up their cavalry like a phalanx of infantry, i.e. probably about eight men deep, and with the horsemen arranged one behind another (*ἐφεξῆς*), not separated, as was often the case, by light-armed troops (*πεζοὶ ἀμπτοι*) standing in the intervals. — βάθος: acc. of specification limiting ἐφεξῆς, which is to be construed with ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. — ἔρημον: grammatically limiting φάλαγγα, but logically *τοὺς ἵππεας*.

ισχυρὸν ἐποίησατο καὶ ἀμίππους πεζὸν συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἵππικὸν ἐπεὶ διακόψειεν, ὅλον τὸ ἀντίπαλον νενικηκὼς ἔσεσθαι· μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῶν τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδάν τινας φεύγοντας τῶν ἑαυτῶν 180 ὄρωσι· καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθώσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἔχόμενον, κατέστησεν ἐπὶ γηλόφων τινῶν ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππέας καὶ ὄπλίτας, φόβον βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὡς, εἰ βοηθήσαιεν, ὅπισθεν οὗτοι ἐπικείσοντο αὐτοῖς· τὴν μὲν δὴ συμβολὴν 185 οὗτως ἐποίησατο καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος· κρατήσας γὰρ ἦ προσέβαλεν ὅλον ἐποίησε φεύγειν τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἐπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ 25 νίκῃ ὀρθῶς ἔτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγούσης μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐναντίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτεων οἱ 190 ὄπλιται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἐνθα δὲ συμβολὴ ἐγένετο· φυγόντων δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἵππέων, ἀπέκτειναν μὲν οὐδὲ οἱ ἵππεις διώκοντες οὔτε ἵππέας οὐθὲ ὄπλίτας, ὥσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων πολεμίων διέπεσον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἀμιπποὶ καὶ οἱ πελτα-

24. χαλεπόν: *sc. ἐστίν*, — a general observation. — ἐπὶ τὸ ἔχόμενον: *to those standing next them in the line of battle, i.e. the troops on the enemy's right, opposite Epaminondas himself, and at the point where he proposed to make his main attack.* The troops here stationed were the Mantineans, while next them stood the Lacedaemonians. The former occupied the place of honor, in accordance with the principle already agreed upon, that each state should exercise command in its own territory. Cf. 3. — τούτοις: referring, like *αὐτοῖς* below, to the Athenians. — οὗτοι: *viz. ἵππεῖς καὶ ὄπλιται.* —

ώς ἐπικείσοντο: *indir. disc. (dependent upon the notion of thinking involved in φόβον), where an object clause, μὴ ἐπικείσοντο, was to be expected.*

25. ἐπει γε μὴν ἐπεσεν: Xenophon generally avoids describing in detail the fall of a leader. Lysander's death at Haliartus and Mnasippus's at Corinth, are indicated only by an incidental reference such as is contained in the present passage concerning Epaminondas. See iii. 5. 19; vi. 2. 23. — φυγούσης: concessive; so also φυγόντων below. — αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — διέπεσον: *i.e. they fell back through the*

195 σταὶ συννευικηκότες τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἀφίκοντο μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, ὡς κρατοῦντες, ἐκεὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ πλεῖστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων τούναντίον ἐγεγένητο οὖν ἐνόμι- 28 σαν πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἔστεσθαι. συνεληλυθίας γὰρ σχε- 200 δὸν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ὥστο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μέν κρατήσαντας ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔστεσθαι. ὁ δὲ θεὸς οὗτως ἐποίησεν, ὡστε ἀμφότεροι μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς νεικη- 205 κότες ἔστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ισταμένους οὐδέτεροι ἐκώλυνον, 210 νεκροὺς δὲ ἀμφότεροι μὲν ὡς νεικηκότες ὑποσπόνδους ἀπε- λάμβανον, νεικηκέναι δὲ φάσκοντες ἕκάτεροι οὗτε χώρᾳ 27 οὗτε πόλει οὗτ' ἀρχῇ οὐδέτεροι οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες ἐφά- 215 νησαν ἡ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι. ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ 220 ταραχὴ ἔτι πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἡ πρόσθεν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω· τὰ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἵστως ἀλλῷ μελήσει.

disordered and fleeing bands of the enemy, to their original position.—*συννευικηκότες*: *sc.* on the Theban right.

26, 27. *Results of the battle.*

26. οὐδὲ: attracted into the case of its omitted antec.—ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος: *cf.* Diod. xv. 86 οὐδέποτε, Ἑλλήνων πρὸς Ἑλληνας ἀγνοεῖμένων, πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν τοσοῦτο παρεῖχατο.—ἀντιτεταγμένων: const. acc. to sense, as though ἀπάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων had preceded.—ἐποίησεν ὡστε: *see on vi. 5. 4.*

27. χώρᾳ: dat. of degree of difference. The terms of peace, concluded immediately after the battle, confirmed the *status quo*, though the Lacedaemonians protested against

recognizing the independence of Messenia and refused to sign the treaty. Diod. xv. 89.—ἀκρισία καὶ ταραχὴ: *cf.* the similar language of Demosthenes, xviii. 18 ἀλλά τις ἀκριτος καὶ παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπαντούς καὶ ταραχὴ. The fact, however, must not be overlooked that Epaminondas's plans and hopes were in large measure realized; in spite of Sparta's protest, the freedom of the Messenians was established, along with that of Thebes's Arcadian allies.—γραφέσθω: the pres. and not the perf. (*as in de re eq. 10. 17*), since Xenophon does not regard his work as complete, but looks forward to its continuation by other hands.

Xenophon *Hellenica*—Note Edition.

## APPENDIX.

## I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

## A. MANUSCRIPTS.

**COD. PARisinus** 1738 (B) : in the National Library at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

**Cod. PARisinus** 1642 (D) : in the National Library at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

**Cod. MARCIANUS** 368 (V) : in the Library of St. Mark at Venice, of the fourteenth century.

**Cod. PARisinus** 317 (L) : at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

**Cod. AMBROSIANUS** (M) : in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, of the fourteenth century.

**Cod. PARisinus** 2080 (C) : at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

**Cod. LEIDENSIS** 6 (F) : in Leyden, of the fifteenth century.

Of these MSS., BDVLM are held by Otto Keller (*Xenophontis Historia Graeca*, p. xxv), to be closely related and to constitute the best class, with B as the best single Ms., while CF are also related and form an inferior class.

## B. EDITIONS AND AUXILIARIES.

## 1. TEXT EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

*Ludwig Dindorf*: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

*C. G. Cobet*: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

*Gustav Sauppe*: editio stereotypa, Leipsic, 1866.

*Otto Keller*: *Xenophontis Historia Graeca, editio major*, Leipsic, 1890. Keller's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published, also an *index verborum*, and is of the first importance for the study of all questions pertaining to the text of the *Hellenica*.

## 2. EXPLANATORY EDITIONS (BOOKS V-VII).

*B. Büchsenschütz*: Leipsic, fourth edition, 1881. The basis of the present work.

*Ludwig Breitenbach*: Berlin, 1876, with exhaustive historical commentary.

*Emil Kurz*: Munich, 1874.

*Richard Grosser*: Gotha, 1888.

### 3. AUXILIARIES.

*Gustav Sauppe*: *Lexilogus Xenophonticus*, Leipsic, 1869.

*F. G. Sturz*: *Lexicon Xenophonticum*, 4 vols., Leipsic, 1801-1804.

*K. Thiemann*: *Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenika*, second edition, Leipsic, 1887.

## II. CRITICAL NOTES.

### Book V.

1. 4. ἀξιολογάτερον Dindorf; the MSS. ἀξιολογάτατον, followed by Büchsenschütz.

1. 13. After αὐ the MSS. have ἐπὶ ταύτῃ, which Sauppe omits; Cobet reads ἐπὶ τὰς ταύτη ναῦς.

1. 18. ἀπέρ καὶ ὡς Stephanus, Sauppe; ἀσπέρ καὶ Dindorf, Cobet; ἀπέρ καὶ ὡς the MSS.

1. 27. διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων Laves, followed by Grosser. καὶ τῶν the MSS., followed by Büchsenschütz; καὶ πρὸς τῶν Cobet; καὶ ἡπό Breitenbach.

1. 32. αὐτονόμους εἶναι. So the MSS.; ἔσεσθαι Cobet and Sauppe.

1. 34. ἀκοντες Grosser; ἀκόντες the MSS., followed by Büchsenschütz.

1. 36. φρουρὰν . . . Κόρινθου omitted by Laves.

2. 5. διοικούντο Cobet's emendation; the MSS. διοικοῦντο.

2. 6. ἀργολιζόντων Stephanus; the MSS. ἀργυρολιζόντων.

2. 12. τῶν πόλεων. D has πολλάς after πόλεων, which is adopted by Sauppe.

2. 14. ὁκτακοσίων. Mitford conjectures ὁκτακισχιλίων. See also Schambach, *Untersuchungen über Xenophons Hellenika*, pp. 42-51.

2. 16. γιγνομένης Schneider's conjecture; γενομένης BMDVF; ἀν γενομένης Hertlein; γενησομένης Weiske.

2. 35. συνεκαθίζετο D, followed by Sauppe; συνεκαθίζετο τὸ δικαστήριον BMD; συνεκάθιζε πρὸς δικαστήριον F; συνεκάθιζον πρὸς δικαστήριον C; συνεκάθησαν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον V.

2. 37. ἀπαντας Weiske's conjecture; ἀπαντες the MSS.; ἀπασαν Schneider; ἀθροίσαντες Laves; ἀλίσαντες Sintenis; ἄραντες Grosser. If we read

ἀπάντας, the word must be taken as in apposition with the collective noun σύνταξιν.

3. 5. τοῦ τείχους. V omits τοῦ. So Sauppe and Hartman.
3. 10. τίς ἀν εἴη. ἀν is lacking in the MSS.; restored by Cobet and Hertlein. — οὐδὲν εἰσήκουν Cobet, Dindorf, and others; the MSS. have οὐδένες ἤκουον, whence Hertlein reads οὐδὲν ἤστηκον.
3. 12. σφᾶς αὐτούς the MSS.; σφᾶς τούς Cobet.
3. 17. καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδαια the MSS.; καὶ σύν τις Leonclavius; καὶ ἀργύριον τις Portus.
3. 23. πρεσβείᾳ λοισῃ conjecture of Portus, supported by Dindorf, Cobet, Keller; πρεσβείᾳ λοισῃ the MSS., followed by Sauppe.
3. 26. ταύτας Leonclavius; τούτοις Stephanus; the MSS. ταῦτα. — ἐμμένεν Schneider; the MSS. ἐμμένεν.
4. 1. αὐτῶν μόνων BCFMD; αὐτῶν μόνον V. — πρότερον Wolf; πρὸ τοῦ Hertlein; πρώτον the MSS.
4. 8. ἀναγκαῖον the MSS.; ἀνάκειον Dindorf.
4. 9. Various proposals have been made for filling the lacuna after ἀπεστάλκεσαν. Leonclavius conjectured φύοντο, Schäfer ἔπεσαν, Weiske δρόμῳ αὐτοῖς ἀπῆγοντα, Dobree ἐβοήθουν. Yet no one of these is thoroughly satisfactory. Voigtländer proposes δύο στρατηγοὺς εἰδότας τὸ πρόγμα.
4. 13. λέξιοι Schäfer; λέξιαν ἀν Matthiae; λέξιαν the MSS.
4. 17. ἐξέπνευσεν Dindorf, from ἐξέπλευσεν, the reading of the better MSS.; ἐξέπεσε the poorer MSS., followed by Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.
4. 21. οὐδὲν ἐντεῦθεν Dindorf; οὐδὲν ἐνταῦθα Voigtländer, Keller; οὐδὲ ταῦτα the MSS.
4. 39. Θηβαῖον Dindorf; Ἀθηγαῖον the MSS.
4. 42. οὐδαμοῦ the MSS. except D, which has οὐδαμῆς, adopted by Sauppe; οὐδαμοῖ Cobet.
4. 43. τροπήν Leonclavius; πρὸς τήν the MSS.
4. 62. νομίσατες ἔστοθα Büchsenschiütz, followed by Keller; ἔστοτο the MSS.; Castalio supplied ὅτι with ἔστοτο, and his reading has been adopted by nearly all subsequent editors although at variance with the usage of the language, which does not admit the construction with ὅτι after νομίζειν. Grosser reads λογισάμενοι ὅτι ἔστοτο.

## BOOK VI.

1. 3. ἐνδεής εἴη the MSS.; ἐνδεήσεις Dindorf, Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.
1. 7. δύναισθε Castalio; δύνασθε the MSS.
1. 11. εἰκός εἶναι Schäfer; εἰκός ἔστι the MSS.

1. 13. ἐφῆκε Cobet, Sauppe, Hertlein; ἐφῆκε the MSS.—θεοὶ διδάστιν Cobet in *Mnemosyne* I. 322 (but τοι διδάστιν in his edition); τοι θεοὶ δάστιν Dobree; οι θεοὶ διδάστιν Voigtländer.—εἰ τῇ πατρίδι Madvig; ἐν τῇ πατρίδι the MSS.

1. 14. δοκοῦντας Stephanus; δοκεῖν the MSS.; ἀς ἡροὶ δοκεῖν Hertlein.

1. 15. ὅτι after εὐ γέρ τοτε is omitted by Dindorf and Sauppe and bracketed by Keller, on the authority of B.—νυκτὶ δσαπερ Dindorf, Cobet; νυκτὸς ἀπερ the MSS.; νυκτὶ ἀπερ Stephanus, Sauppe.

2. 10. στρατηγόν Dindorf, Breitenbach, Cobet; ταγόν CFMDV, ταγήν B, καρὰ γῆν Nietzsche.

2. 22. πολέται Dindorf; ὀπλέται the MSS.

2. 28. ὅπου Dindorf; ὅπῃ Sauppe, Keller, following D; ὅποι the other MSS.

2. 36. ἐκάστοτε the MSS.; ἐκαστον van den Es, Cobet, Dindorf, Hertlein, Keller.

2. 39. οὔτω θραστὸς μήτε the MSS.; οὔτως ἔθραστεν ἀς Hertlein; οὔτω θραστὸς ἀς Morus; οὔτως ἔθραστει ἀς Wyttensbach.

3. 3. ἐπει . . . συμμάχους is probably dittography, borrowed from the following.

3. 4. οὐκ ἔγε the MSS.; οὐκ ἔχω Fritzsche; οὐκ ἔγε (ἔχω) Keller.

3. 11. ἀς . . . πόλεις Breitenbach, Hartman; ἀς . . . τὰς πόλεις the MSS. followed by Büchsenschütz; ὅτας . . . πόλεις Kurz; ἀν . . . τὰς πόλεις Grosser; οις . . . τὰς πόλεις Keller.

3. 13. τῶν συμμάχον τινές. The MSS. have εἰ before τῶν, which Büchsenschütz retains; Liebhold conjectures ἔνιοι for εἰ.

3. 16. ἐπιτρόχωσι from the margin of Leonclavius's edition; ἀποτρόχωσι the MSS.

3. 17. ἀστ' η̄ Dindorf, Hirschig; ἀστε the MSS.

4. 3. ἀντιτάπτοντο πρὸς αὐτόν Brodaeus; ἀντετάπτοντο πρὸς αὐτούς the MSS., followed by Sauppe; Keller brackets ἀς ἀντετάπτοντο πρὸς αὐτούς.

4. 6. μαχούντο Dindorf; μάχοντο the MSS., defended by Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*, 689, 3, 2.

4. 11. δοθέη Dobree; ἀν δοθῇ Schneider; δοίη the MSS.

4. 14. οι μὲν ἵππεις Stephanus; οι μὲν ἵπποι the MSS., followed by Büchsenschütz.

4. 16. οὐσῆς Gesner; οὐσῶν the MSS.

4. 17. ἀστράτευτο Dindorf; ἀστρατεύοντο the MSS.

4. 27. εἰ ποι; εἰ ποι BFMV; δποι C.

4. 29. ἐπαγγελλομένων Schneider; ἐπαγγελλομένῳ the MSS., followed by Keller.

5. 7. θεαρίς Dobree; θεάτροις the MSS.

5. 9. ἀναβαλόντες Dindorf; ἀναλαβόντες the MSS.

5. 20. ἐνθετερ ἐμφρήσατο the MSS.; ἐμφρηστο Sauppe, Cobet, Keller; ἐνθετερ ἐμφρηστο Dindorf.

5. 23. συνιδόμενοι most MSS.; συνηδόμενοι BCDE; συνιδόμενοι V; συνιδόμενοι Dindorf, Cobet.

5. 24. καθιστάναι Schäfer; καθιστάναι the MSS.—Δεύκτρη Wolf; Δεύκτρων the MSS.

5. 34. συμβουλομένων Dindorf; συμβουλευομένων the MSS.

5. 35. σφίσις Dobree, Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Keller; σφίσιν B; σφίσιν CFMDV.

5. 39. οἱ συμμαχοῖν ἀν Dindorf, Keller; οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀν the MSS.; οἱ συμμαχοῖν Stephanus.

5. 41. οὐδενὶ Dobree, Keller; οὐδέν the MSS.

5. 43. ποιήσασθε BMDV; ποιήσασθε F; ποιήσασθε C.—ἐπεισφέρεσθαι the MSS.; ἐπεισφέρεσθαι Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Büchsenschütz, Keller.

5. 46. έάσαιτε Schneider; έάσοιτε CFMDV; έάσητε B.

## Book VII.

1. 15. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι Halbertsma, Dindorf; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι Sauppe; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν Cobet; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν the MSS., followed by Keller.

1. 25. After πολέμαρχον the MSS. have Σπαρτιάτην γεγενημάνον which Büchsenschütz retains, but Breitenbach and Kruse omit. Dindorf, followed by Keller, transposes Σπαρτιάτην, putting it before πολέμαρχον.

1. 28. αὐτοὺς ίέναι. ίέναι omitted in CF.

1. 38. οὐκ ἔφη Dindorf; οὐκ ἀν ἔφη the MSS.

1. 41. ἔγνω ἐκπραγμάτων Hertlein; ἔγνωκε στρατευτῶν the MSS.

1. 45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ίστοις Weiske; ἐν τοῖς ίστοις the MSS.

1. 46. μέν τι M; μάντοι CFDV.

2. 1. τῷ Φλιούντι Dindorf; ἐν τῷ Φλιούντι the MSS., followed by Hertlein.

2. 3. πὼ τότε Hertlein; πὼ πωτε the MSS.

2. 4. λόχων Stephanus; λόχους the MSS.

2. 6. ὄράντος Dindorf; ὄράντων the MSS.

2. 7. πολίται Dindorf and Dobree; ὄπλίται the MSS.

2. 8. οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν Hertlein, followed by Keller. The MSS. have ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος, and omit τοὺς before ἔξωθεν; followed by Büchsenschütz.—ἐπαναβαίνοντας Hertlein, Tillmanns; ἀναβαίνοντας the MSS.

2. 20. ὄπλιτῶν Schäfer; πολιτῶν the MSS.

2. 22. αὐτῷ Castalio; αὐτοῦ the MSS. followed by Keller.

2. 23. ἔωσπερ ἐτειχίζετο Dindorf; ἔως περιτειχίζετο the MSS.
3. 6. πείστεται Schäfer; εἰσέτεται the MSS.
3. 11. πάντων τῶν συμμάχων Dindorf; πάντων τῶν συμμαχίδων the MSS.; πασῶν τῶν συμμαχίδων Cobet, Sauppe.
4. 7. ἐσομένης Leonclavius; ἐσομένων the MSS.
4. 16. ἔχοντας Morus; ἔχοντες the MSS.
4. 20. ἀπολαβεῖν Jacobs; ἀπαγαγεῖν Hertlein; ἀποκαμεῖν Madvig, followed by Keller; ἀποβαλεῖν the MSS.
4. 22. τοῦτον . . . τοῦτον Stephanus; τοῦτο. . . τοῦτο the MSS. — ἄγων, ἔχων Schäfer; ἔχων, ἄγων the MSS.
4. 27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους. The MSS. read καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους. Palmer conjectured κατά and Schneider added τοῦ.
4. 34. κινδυνεύστοιεν, στρατεύστοιεν Dindorf; κινδυνεύσαμεν, στρατεύσαμεν the MSS.; Keller retains στρατεύσαμεν.
4. 38. ἐπαγγέλλοντες Dindorf; ἀπαγγέλλοντες the MSS.
5. 10. ἀπήσαν Schneider; the MSS. ἀπήσαν.
5. 11. μηδὲν πλέονες μαχεῖσθαι the MSS.; μηδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες Voigtländer, followed by Keller; μηδὲν πλέον μάχῃ οἰστεῖσθαι Schneider; μηδὲν πλέον μαχεῖσθαι Büchsenschütz.
5. 14. βοηθήσοιεν Schneider; βοηθήσαμεν the MSS.
5. 18. καταλείψοι Budaeus; καταλήψοι the MSS.
5. 19. τὸ στράτευμα Dindorf. In the MSS. the article is wanting.
5. 23. ἀντιπαρετάξαντο Dindorf; αὐτοὶ παρετάξαντο the MSS.
5. 24. βοηθήσοιεν Dindorf; βοηθήσαμεν the MSS.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

**Ἄβυδος**, city on the Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, v. 1. 6, 25. The inhabitants **Ἄβυδηνοι**, *ibid.*

**Ἀγαμένων**, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, vii. 1. 34. *Cf.* iii. 4. 8.

**Ἀγεσίλαος**, Spartan, son of Archidamus, v. 3. 18. His relations with Agesipolis, 3. 20. Compels the Thebans to accept the Peace of Antalcidas (387 B.C.), v. 1. 32-34; refuses to act as general against the Mantineans (386 B.C.), 2. 3; his campaign against Philus (381-380 B.C.), 3. 18-25; refuses to march against Thebes (378 B.C.), 4. 18; yet later undertakes the command, 4. 35-41; so also in 377 B.C., 4. 47-55; falls ill, 4. 58; *cf.* vi. 4. 8; his conduct toward the Thebans at the peace-congress of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 19 f.; seeks as ambassador to prevent the rebuilding of the walls of Mantinea, 5. 4 f.; takes the field against Mantinea (370 B.C.), 5. 10-12, 15-21; marches against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), vii. 5. 9 f.

**Ἀγησίωλος**, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship of Aristodemus; his campaign against Mantinea (386 B.C.), v. 2. 3-6; against Olynthus (381 B.C.), 3. 8-18; falls ill and dies at Aphytis, 3. 19.

**Ἀδέας**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Ἀθηναῖοι**, vi. 2. 9.—**Ἀθηνῆεν**, v. 4. 66; vi. 5. 38; vii. 3. 4.—**Ἀθηνῆσι**, v. 1. 35; 4. 22.—**Ἀθηνᾶς**, v. 1. 28; 4. 2; vii. 1. 1; 5. 8.

**Ἀθηναῖοι**, their relation to the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 31, 35; ally themselves with the Thebans (378 B.C.), v. 4. 34; form their second maritime confederacy, *ibid.*: make peace with the Spartans (374 B.C.), vi. 2. 1; operations at Coreyra, 2. 2-39; participate in the peace congress of 371 B.C., 3. 1-20; their attitude toward Thebes after the Battle of Leuctra, 4. 20; put an end to the Spartan hegemony in Peloponnesus, 5. 1-8; assist the Spartans in 370 B.C., 5. 38-49; negotiate an alliance with Sparta, vii. 1. 1-14; make a league with the Arcadians, 4. 2 f.; send cavalry to the aid of the latter, 5. 6 f., 15 f.

**Ἀίγια**, island in the Saronic Gulf, v. 1. 1 ff.; 4. 61; vi. 2. 1.

**Ἀλύσθεα**, city in Megaris, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 26.

**Ἀλίας**, a Stymphalian, commander of the Arcadians, vii. 3. 1.

**Ἀκαδήμεια**, gymnasium near Athens, vi. 5. 49.

**Ἀκανθός**, city on the peninsula of Chalcidice, v. 2. 11; 3. 6. The inhabitants **Ἀκάνθιοι**, v. 2. 12, 23.

**Ἀκαρναία**, district in central Greece, vi. 2. 37. The inhabitants **Ἀκαρνᾶνοι**, vi. 5. 23.

**Ἀκρίσιος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Ἀκρέτειοι**, inhabitants of the city of the same name in Triphylia, vii. 4. 14.

**Ἀλία**, epithet of Athene, vi. 5. 27.

**Ἀλέξανδρος**, 'tagus' of Thessaly, vi. 4. 34 ff., vii. 5. 4.

'Αλιες, town in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; also the inhabitants, vii. 2. 2.  
 'Αλκέτας, a Spartan, v. 4. 56.—Ruler of the Molossians in Epirus, vi. 1. 7; 2. 10.  
 'Αλτης, consecrated precinct at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.  
 'Αλυξία, town in Acarnania, v. 4. 65 f.  
 'Αλώπητος, a Spartan, v. 4. 52.  
 'Αλφιός, river of Elis, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 29.  
 'Αμφρακία, city in Acarnania, vi. 2. 31.  
 'Αμύκλαι, Laconian town not far from Sparta, vi. 5. 30; vii. 2. 3.  
 'Αρόντας, king of Macedonia, v. 2. 12 f., 38; 3. 0.  
 'Αμφετον, sanctuary of Amphion at Thebes, v. 4. 8.  
 'Ανδροκλέας, a Theban, flees to Athens, v. 2. 31, 35.  
 'Ανδρόμαχος, a cavalry commander among the Eleans, vii. 4. 10.  
 'Ανταλκίδας, a Spartan nauarch, v. 1. 6; vi. 3. 12.  
 'Αντίοχος, an Arcadian, vii. 1. 33, 38.  
 'Απόλλων, his sanctuaries, vi. 4. 2; 5. 27.  
 'Απολλωνία, town in Macedonia, v. 2. 11; 3. 1, 6. The inhabitants 'Απολλωνίται, v. 2. 18.  
 'Αρακος, Spartan ambassador at Athens, vi. 5. 38.  
 'Αργετος, an Elean, vii. 1. 33, note; 4. 15 f.  
 'Αργος, vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αργετος, forced to withdraw from Corinth, v. 1. 34; in alliance with the Arcadians, vi. 5. 16, 23; vii. 1. 25, 28; 2. 1 ff.  
 'Αριοβαρζάνης, Persian satrap of Asia Minor, v. 1. 28; vii. 1. 27.  
 'Αριστοκλῆς, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.  
 'Αριστόλοχος, a Spartan, v. 4. 22.  
 'Αριστοφόν, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.  
 'Αρκαδία, vi. 5. 12; vii. 4. 36, 40. The inhabitants 'Αρκάδες, v. 2. 10; form a league, vi. 5. 11, 15 f.; combine with the Thebans, 5. 28; vii. 1. 18; defeat the Eleans, vii. 4. 18-32; make peace with the latter, 4. 35; their internal dissensions, 4. 33 ff. — τὸ 'Αρκαδικὸν, the Arcadian League, vi. 5. 11, 22; vii. 4. 38.  
 'Αρταξίρης, king of the Persians, v. 1. 81.  
 'Αρτημος, vi. 5. 9; vii. 1. 34.  
 'Αρύτας, polemarch at Thebes, v. 4. 2, 6; vii. 3. 7.  
 'Αρχίθεμος, a Spartan. 1) father of Agesilaus, v. 3. 18. 2) son of Agesilaus, v. 4. 26 ff.; marches against the Thebans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18, 26; 5. 1; against the Arcadians (368 B.C.), vii. 1. 28; helps the Eleans (364 B.C.), 4. 20-24; defends Sparta against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), 5. 12 f.—An Elean of this name is mentioned in vii. 1. 33, 38.  
 'Αρέα, locality in southern Arcadia, vi. 5. 11, 15. The inhabitants 'Αρεάται, vii. 5. 5.  
 'Αστα, the country, v. 1. 31; vii. 1. 34.  
 'Αστινη, town in Laconia, vii. 1. 26. The inhabitants, 'Αστινατοι, *ibid.*  
 'Αττική, Attica, v. 1. 1, 9; 4. 19 f.; vi. 2. 14.  
 'Αθέλι, Boeotian town on the Euripus, vii. 1. 34.  
 'Αθοκλῆς, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., 3. 7 ff.  
 'Αφροδίσια, a festival, v. 4. 4 note.  
 'Αφροδίσιον, temple of Aphrodite in Megara, v. 4. 58.  
 'Αφυτης, town on the peninsula of Pallene, v. 3. 19.  
 'Αχατα, district in Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 8; vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αχατοι, allies of the Spartans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18; of the Thebans (367 B.C.), vii. 1. 41 f.; assist the Eleans against the Arcadians, vii. 4. 17, 28.

**Βοιωτία**, district in central Greece, v. 2. 16; vi. 4. 3. The inhabitants  
**Βοιωτοί**, v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 23.

**Γαιάοχος**, epithet of Poseidon, vi. 5. 30.

**Γεραστός**, promontory at the southern extremity of Euboea, v. 4. 61.

**Γεράνων**, polemarch of the Spartans, vii. 1. 25.

**Γοργόνης**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 1. 5-12.

**Γραῦς στῆθος**, hill near Thebes, v. 4. 50.

**Γέθειον**, harbor of Sparta, on the southern coast of Laconia, vi. 5. 32.

**Δεῖγμα**, part of Piraeus, v. 1. 21.

**Δείνεον**, polemarch of the Spartans, v. 4. 33, vi. 4. 14.

**Δελφίων**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 22, 24.

**Δελφοί**, town and sanctuary in Phocis, vii. 1. 27; also name of the inhabitants, vi. 4. 30.

**Δέρας**, fortress in Sicyonia, vii. 1. 22.

**Δέρδας**, ruler of Elimia, v. 2. 38 ff.; 3. 1 f., 9.

**Δημοσίερος**, an Athenian, v. 1. 10, 26.

**Δημήτηρ**, vi. 3. 6.

**Δημόστρατος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Δημοτάλης**, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 32.

**Δημοτίων**, an Athenian, vii. 4. 4.

**Διονύσος**, 1) an Athenian, v. 1. 26; 2) tyrant of Syracuse, vi. 2. 4, 33; vii. 1. 20 ff. 3) son of the latter, vii. 4. 12.

**Διόνυσος**, his temple at Aphytis, v. 3. 19.

**Διόσκοροι**, Castor and Polydeuces, vi. 3. 6.

**Διότιμος**, an Athenian, v. 1. 25.

**Δόλοπες**, race in Epirus, vi. 1. 7.

**Ἐλευθεραί**, town on the southern slope of Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 14.

**Ἐλευσίς**, town in Attica, vii. 5. 15.

**Ἐλιμία**, southwestern district of Macedonia, v. 2. 38.

**Ἐλος**, city on the Laconian Gulf, vi. 5. 32.

**Ἐλυμία**, district in Arcadia, vi. 5. 13.

**Ἐπαμεινόνδας**, Theban general, invades Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 41; in Achaea, 1. 42; again invades Peloponnesus, 5. 4 f.; in Nemea, 5. 6; in Tegea, 5. 7; marches on Sparta, 5. 9-14; resolves to engage in battle, 5. 18; falls at Mantinea, 5. 25.

**Ἐπιθαυρός**, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 18, 25. The inhabitants

**Ἐπιθάυριος**, vi. 5. 29; vii. 2. 2.

**Ἐπικυδίδας**, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.

**Ἐρμιάν**, coast city of Argolis, otherwise known as Ἐρμόνη, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Ἐρμιοῦτες, vii. 2. 2.

**Ἐρυθρά**, Boeotian city near Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 49.

**Ἐστία**, her altar at Olympia, vii. 4. 31.

**Ἐτεόνικος**, Lacedaemonian harmost, at Aegina, v. 1. 1, 13.

**Ἐτυμοκλῆς**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 22, 32; vi. 5. 33.

**Ἐθαγόρας**, prince of Salamis, v. 1. 10.

**Ἐθύσεις**, inhabitants of the island of Euboea, vi. 5. 23; vii. 5. 4.

**Ἐπιδαμίδας**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 2. 24 f.

**Ἐρέκτος**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 39.

**Ἐσθυκλῆς**, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 33.

**Ἐύρυσθένης**, allusion to, vi. 5. 47.

**Ἐτρώτας**, river of Laconia, v. 4. 28; vi. 5. 27, 30.

**Ἐνταία**, Arcadian town in the vicinity of Mantinea, vi. 5. 12, 20 f.

**Ἐντρήτοι**, inhabitants of a district of Arcadia, vii. 1. 29.

**Ἐύφρων**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 44; made general, 1. 45; his power in Sicyon, 1. 46; 2. 11-15; flees, 3. 2; returns, 3. 4; assassinated in Thebes, 3. 5.

**Ἐφεσός**, Ionian city of Asia Minor, v. 1. 6.

**Ζάκυνθος**, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants **Ζακύνθιοι**, *ibid.*

**Ζεύς**, vii. 4. 35.

**Ζωστήρη**, promontory on the western coast of Attica, v. 1. 9.

**Ἑλείς**, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 8; vii. 1. 38. The country η **Ἑλεάτη**, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 17. The inhabitants, **Ἑλεῖοι**, refuse to participate in the peace of 371 B.C. vi. 5. 2; allied with the Mantineans, vi. 5. 5, 19 ff.; abandon their Arcadian alliance, vii. 1. 26; enemies of the Arcadians, 4. 12 f., 15-35; unite with other Peloponnesians against the Thebans, 5. 1, 18.

**Ἑπαρός**, district in northern Greece, vi. 1. 7; 2. 9.

**Ἑράτη**, city in western Arcadia on the Alpheus, vi. 5. 22. The inhabitants **Ἑραῖοι**, vi. 5. 11, 22.

**Ἑραῖον**, sanctuary of Hera in Phliasia, vii. 2. 1, 6 ff.

**Ἑράκλεια**, city in Phthiotis, vi. 4. 27. The inhabitants **Ἑράκλειται**, vi. 4. 9, 27; 5. 23.

**Ἑρακλῆς**, the hero, vi. 3. 6; 4. 7; vii. 1. 31. A sanctuary of his, **Ἑράκλειον**, in Aegina, v. 1. 10; in Thebes, vi. 4. 7.

**Θαλάμαι**, fortress in Elis, vii. 4. 26.

**Θάσος**, island off the coast of Thrace, v. 1. 7.

**Θερμοπύλαι**, the famous pass, vi. 5. 43.

**Θεσπιαί**, Boeotian city near Mt. Helicon, v. 4. 15, 20, 38 ff. The district η **Θεσπική**, vi. 4. 4. The inhabitants **Θεσπιαῖοι**, v. 4. 42 ff.; vi. 3. 1; 4. 10.

**Θερραλία**, vi. 1. 2 f.; 4. 28; 5. 23. The inhabitants **Θερραλοῖ**, v. 3. 9; vi. 1. 8 ff.; 4. 28; vii. 5. 4.

**Θήραι**, the city, v. 2. 25; 4. 19; vi. 3. 2; vii. 4. 34. The inhabitants, **Θηραῖοι**, compelled to accept the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 32 f.; their citadel seized by the Spartans, 384 B.C., 2. 25 ff.; 37 ff.; expel the Spartans, 4. 2-10; subdue the Boeotian cities, vi. 1. 1; 3. 1; excluded from the peace of 371 B.C., 3. 20; victorious at Leuctra, 4. 13-15; their first expedition into Peloponnesus, 5. 22 ff.; second expedition, vii. 1. 15 ff.; 2. 5; third expedition, 1. 41; send harmosta to the Achaean cities, 1. 43; fourth expedition, 5. 4 ff.

**Θερβαί**, hamlet in Boeotia, vi. 4. 3.

**Θράκη**, the country, v. 1. 26; 2. 12, 24. The inhabitants **Θράκες**, v. 2. 17.

**Θρασύβουλος**, of Colytus, v. 1. 26.

**Θρασύνδας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

**Θραύστος**, place in Elis, vii. 4. 14.

**Θρία**, Attic deme, v. 4. 21.

**Θυαρία**, fortress between Phlius and Sicyon, vii. 2. 1, 23; 4. 1, 11.

**Θυρεῖται**, inhabitants of Thyrium in Acarnania, vi. 2. 37.

**Ιάσων**, of Pherae, vi. 1. 4 ff., 14; chosen 'tagus' of Thessaly, 1. 18; his intervention between the Thebans and Spartans after Leuctra, 4. 20-25; victorious at Hyampolis and Heraclea, 4. 27; murdered, 4. 31. His wife, 4. 37.

**Ιἴθηρες**, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20.

**Ιέραξ**, nauarch of the Lacedaemonians, v. 1. 3-6.

**Ιέρων**, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 4. 9.

**Ιμβρος**, the island, v. 1. 31.

**Ιππίας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

**Ιππόδαρος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Ιππόνικος**, 1) a Phliasian, v. 3. 13. 2) father of Callias the Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Ισθμός**, the isthmus of Corinth, vii. 5. 15.

Ἰσμηνίας, a Theban, v. 2. 25; arrested and condemned to death, 2. 30-36.  
 Ἰσχόλαος, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 5. 24, 26.  
 Ἰταλία, the country, v. 1. 26.  
 Ἰφρικράτης, an Athenian general, besieges Abydus, v. 1. 25; subsequent exploits, vi. 2. 13, 24, 27; expedition to Corcyra, 2. 33, 36; recalled, 4. 1; sent to Peloponnesus (370 B.C.), 5. 49.  
 Ἰχθύς, promontory in Elis, vi. 2. 31.  
 Ἰενία, the country, v. 1. 28.  
  
 Καδμία, citadel of Thebes, seized by Phoebidas, v. 2. 29-31; vi. 3. 9, 11; 5. 46.  
 Καλλίας, son of Hippocles, vi. 3. 2 f.; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., 3. 4 ff.; proxenus of the Spartans at Athens, v. 4. 22.  
 Καλλίβοις, a Tegean, vi. 5. 6 f.  
 Καλλίστρατος, an Athenian, vi. 2. 39; 3. 3; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 10 ff.  
 Καλχηδόνιοι, inhabitants of Chalcedon opposite Byzantium, v. 1. 25.  
 Καρύα, town in Laconia, vi. 5. 25, 27; vii. 1. 28.  
 Κεγχραί, harbor of Corinth, vi. 5. 51; vii. 1. 17, 41; 4. 5.  
 Κελτοί, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20, 31.  
 Κέρκυρα, the island Corcyra, v. 4. 64, 66; vi. 2. 4, 9, 33. The inhabitants Κερκυραῖοι, vi. 2. 7 f., 15, 24, 36 ff.  
 Κεφαλληνία, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 31, 33.  
 Κέως, one of the Cyclades, v. 4. 61.  
 Κηφισόδοτος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2; vii. 1. 12, 14.  
 Κιθαιρών, mountain on the border of Attica and Boeotia, v. 4. 36 ff., 47, 55, 59; vi. 4. 5.  
 Κισσίδας, a Syracusan, vii. 1. 28.  
 Κλάδαος, tributary of the Alpheus at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.  
  
 Κλαζομεναί, Ionian city in Asia Minor, v. 1. 31.  
 Κλάνθρος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.  
 Κλέας, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.  
 Κλειγόνης, an Acanthian, v. 2. 12.  
 Κλειτάλης, a Corinthian, vi. 5. 37.  
 Κλειτόριοι, inhabitants of the Arcadian town of Clitor, v. 4. 36 f.  
 Κλεόμβροτος, Spartan king, sent against Thebes, 378 B.C., v. 4. 14-16; again in 376 B.C., 4. 59; in Phocis, vi. 1. 1; again, 4. 2; invades Boeotia, 4. 3 f.; falls at Leuctra, 4. 13.  
 Κλεωναί, city in Argolis, vii. 5. 15.  
 Κλεόνυμος, a Spartan, son of Sphodrias, vi. 4. 25; falls at Leuctra, vi. 4. 14.  
 Κόρη, the goddess, vi. 3. 6.  
 Κόρανθος, the city, separated from Argos, v. 1. 34; vi. 2. 3; 5. 11, 49; vii. 5. 16. The inhabitants Κορίνθιοι, v. 3. 27; allies of the Spartans, 371 B.C., vi. 4. 18; 5. 29; oppose the proposed peace of 367 B.C., vii. 1. 40; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 6 ff.  
 Κρεθός, Boeotian harbor on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 4. 16 f., 60; vi. 4. 3, 25.  
 Κρίνιππος, a Syracusan, vi. 2. 36.  
 Κρόνιον, hill at Olympia, vii. 4. 14.  
 Κρώμεος, city in Arcadia, vii. 4. 20 ff.  
 Κυλλήνη, city in Elis, vii. 4. 19.  
 Κυνός κεφαλαί, place in Boeotia, v. 4. 15; vi. 4. 5.  
 Κύπρος, the island, v. 1. 10, 31.  
  
 Δάκαια = ἡ Δακωνική, vii. 1. 25, 29.  
 Δακεδαιμόνιον, state in Peloponnesus, v. 3. 11. The inhabitants Δακεδαιμόνιοι, begin the siege of Mantinea, v. 2. 1; march against Olynthus, 2. 23; parties to the peace of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 19; defeated at Leuctra, 4. 13; at Mantinea, vii. 5. 21 ff.

**Δάκονες** = *Δακεδαιμόνοι*, v. 2. 40 f.  
Their country ή **Δακωνική**, vi. 2. 9,  
31; 5. 21, 24.

**Δάριστα**, city in Thessaly, vi. 4. 34.

**Δασών**, city on the border of Elis  
and Arcadia, vii. 4. 12.

**Δεοντιάδης**, a Theban, negotiates with  
Phoebidas, v. 2. 25 ff.; delivers the  
Cadmea to the Spartans, 2. 29; ac-  
cuses Ismenias, 2. 32 ff.; assassi-  
nated, 4. 7.

**Δέσποτης**, an Athenian, v. 1. 26.

**Δετρέάται**, inhabitants of the Triphy-  
lian city **Δέτρεον**, vi. 5. 11.

**Δευκάς**, island on the coast of Acar-  
ania, vi. 2. 3, 26.

**Δεύκτρα**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 33; vi.  
4. 4, 9 ff.; 5. 1, 23; vii. 1. 35; 2. 2.

**Δεύκτρον**, Arcadian town, vi. 5. 24.

**Δέλχεων**, harbor of Corinth on the  
Corinthian Gulf, v. 1. 29.

**Δέων**, an Athenian ambassador, vii.  
1. 33 ff.

**Δήμνος**, the island, v. 1. 31.

**Δοκρός**, ἀμφότερος, vi. 5. 28.

**Δύκαιος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Δυκομήνης**, a Mantinean, vii. 1. 23 f.,  
39; 4. 2.

**Δύτανδρος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Δυτιμάνης**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Μακεδονία**, the country, v. 2. 12 f.,  
38; 3. 18; vi. 1. 11. The inhabi-  
tants **Μακεδόνες**, v. 2. 12, 40.

**Μαλέατις**, district in Laconia, vi. 5.  
24.

**Μαντίνεα**, the Arcadian city, v. 2. 2;  
broken up into its original villages,  
2. 7; again united, vi. 5. 3 ff.; vii.  
5. 9; cavalry engagement there, 5.  
16; Battle of Mantinea, 5. 20 ff.  
The district ή **Μαντινική**, vi. 5. 15,  
17. The inhabitants, **Μαντινεῖς**,  
besieged by the Lacedaemonians,  
v. 2. 1 ff.; allies of the latter, vi.  
4. 18; again free, 5. 3 ff.; march  
against Orchomenus, 5. 13 f.; quar-  
rel with the Arcadians, vii. 4. 33;  
with the Thebans, 5. 1.

**Μακαρόι**, Aetolian tribe, vi. 1. 7.

**Μαργανεῖς**, inhabitants of Margana,  
vi. 5. 2; vii. 4. 14, 26.

**Μεγαλοπόλιται**, inhabitants of Mega-  
lopolis in Arcadia, vii. 5. 5.

**Μέγαρα**, the city, v. 4. 41, 55, 58.  
The district ή **Μεγαρική**, v. 4. 18;  
vi. 4. 26.

**Μελάνιππος**, a Rhodian, vi. 2. 35.

**Μελάνωτος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Μέλων**, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff., 19.

**Μένων**, a Thespian, v. 4. 55.

**Μεσσήνη**, capital of Messenia, vii. 1.  
27, 36. The inhabitants **Μεσσήνιοι**,  
vi. 5. 33; vii. 1. 29; 5. 5.

**Μηδέα**, locality in Argolis, vii. 1. 28,  
29.

**Μηλιαῖς**, the Malians, vi. 5. 23.

**Μνάσιππος**, Spartan nauarch, vi. 2.  
5, 22 ff.

**Ναυκλῆς**, Spartan leader, vii. 1. 41.

**Νεμέα**, town in Argolis, vii. 2. 5; 5. 6.

**Νικόδοχος**, a Spartan, v. 1. 6 f., 25;  
nauarch, 4. 65.

**Οίλον**, locality in the Sciritis, vi. 5.  
24 f. The inhabitants **Οίλαται**, 5. 26.

**Ολονθέας**, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.

**Ολουρος**, stronghold in Achaea, vii.  
4. 17 f.

**Ολυμπία**, sanctuary in Elis, vii. 4.  
14, 29 ff.

**Ολυνθός**, the city, v. 2. 11 f., 27; 3.  
4, 9. The inhabitants **Ολύνθιοι**, v.  
2. 13 ff., 27, 38; 3. 1 ff., 26; 4. 54.

**Ονειον**, mountain on the Isthmus of  
Corinth, vi. 5. 51 f.; vii. 1. 15,  
41 f.; 2. 5.

**Ορχομένιοι**, inhabitants of the Boeo-  
tian city of Orchomenus, 4. 36 f.;  
vi. 4. 10.

**Ορχομένος**, city in Arcadia, v. 1. 29;  
vi. 5. 15, 17, 29. The inhabitants  
**Ορχομενῖοι**, vi. 5. 11, 13.

**Παγασαί**, harbor of Pherae in Thessaly, v. 4. 56.

**Παγγαῖον**, mountain in Macedonia, v. 2. 17.

**Παλλάντιον**, town in Arcadia, vi. 5. 9. The inhabitants **Παλλαντῖς**, vii. 5. 5.

**Παλλήνη**, the peninsula, v. 2. 15.

**Πάριφλος**, general of the Athenians, v. 1. 2.

**Πάραλος**, state galley of the Athenians, vi. 2. 14.

**Παρράστοι**, inhabitants of the Arcadian city of Parrhasia, vii. 1. 28.

**Πασίας**, Argive general, vii. 1. 41.

**Πέλλα**, city in Macedonia, v. 2. 13.

**Πελλήνη**, 1) city in Achaea, vii. 1. 18; 2. 18, 20. The inhabitants **Πελληνῖς**, vi. 5. 29; vii. 1. 15 f.; 2. 2; 4. 17. 2) city in Laconia, vii. 5. 9.

**Πελοπίδας**, the Theban, sent as ambassador to Persia, vii. 1. 33-40.

**Πελοπόννησος** and **Πελοποννήσος**, frequently throughout the history.

**Πέρσα**, the Persians, v. 2. 35; vi. 1. 12.

**Πισάται**, inhabitants of the Elean city of Pisa, vii. 4. 28 f.

**Πλαταιαί**, the city, v. 4. 10 ff., 48. The inhabitants **Πλαταιῖς**, v. 4. 10 f.; vi. 3. 1, 5.

**Πισδάνερος**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13.

**Πόλλιος**, Spartan nauarch, v. 4. 61.

**Ποληνανθας**, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.

**Πολυνιβάδης**, a Spartan, sent against Olynthus, v. 3. 20, 26.

**Πολυνδρας**, a Pharsalian, vi. 1. 2 ff.; 4. 34.

**Πολύνεφος**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33.

**Πολύνενος**, a Syracusan, v. 1. 26.

**Πολύντροπος**, Peloponnesian leader, vi. 5. 1 ff.

**Πολύφρων**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33, 35.

**Πολύχαρος**, a Spartan, v. 2. 41.

**Πόντος**, the Black Sea, v. 1. 28.

**Ποσειδῶν**, vi. 5. 30.

**Ποτεῖδαι**, the city, v. 2. 15, 24, 39; 3. 6.

**Ποτνιαί**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 51.

**Πρασταί**, Laconian city, vii. 2. 2 f.

**Πρόθοος**, a Spartan, vi. 4. 2.

**Προκλῆς**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13; vi. 5. 38; vii. 1. 1.

**Πρόξενος**, 1) of Pellene in Achaea, vii. 2. 16. 2) of Tegea, vi. 5. 6 f., 36.

**Πύλος**, town in Elis, vii. 4. 16, 26. The inhabitants **Πύλιοι**, 4. 26.

**Πόδος**, the island, v. 1. 5.

**Σαλαμινία**, state galley of the Athenians, vi. 2. 14.

**Σαμοθράκη**, the island, v. 1. 7.

**Σελλασία**, city in Laconia, vi. 5. 27; vii. 4. 12.

**Σικελία**, the island, vi. 2. 9.

**Σικυών**, city in Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 17 ff., 44 ff. The inhabitants **Σικυώνιοι**, vi. 4. 18; vii. 2. 2.

**Σκιλλούντιοι**, inhabitants of the Triphylian city of Scillus, vi. 5. 2.

**Σκότια**, the Thessalian, allusion to, vi. 1. 19.

**Σκύρος**, the island, v. 1. 31.

**Σκάλος**, locality in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.

**Σούνιον**, southern promontory of Attica, v. 1. 23.

**Σπάρτηλος**, city in Macedonia, v. 3. 6.

**Στάλκας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

**Στάσιτπος**, a Tegean, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6 ff., 36.

**Στησικλῆς**, Athenian general, vi. 2. 10.

**Στρατόλας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15, 31.

**Στρομβιχίδης**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Συράκουσαι**, the city, v. 1. 26, 28; vi. 2. 35; vii. 1. 22. The inhabitants **Συρακόστοι**, v. 4. 58.

**Σφαγαί**, islands on the coast of Messenia, vi. 2. 31.

**Σφοδρίας**, a Spartan, harmost in Thespiae, v. 4. 15; his raid upon

**Αττική**, 4. 20; accused at Sparta, 4. 24; acquitted, 4. 33 f., 63; falls at Leuctra, v. 4. 14.

**Σωκλεῖδης**, a Spartan, vii. 4. 19.

**Τάναγρα**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.

**Τεγέα**, city in Arcadia, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 6 ff., 36; vii. 4. 36; 5. 7. The surrounding district **Τεγέατις**, vi. 5. 15. The inhabitants **Τεγέάται**, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6, 10, 24; vii. 4. 36; 5. 8.

**Τευτόφονος**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 37; 5. 1.

**Τελευτίας**, a Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, at Aegina, v. 1. 2 ff.; nauarch, 1. 18; surprises the Piraeus, 1. 19–24 ff.; sent against Olynthus, 2. 37, 41; 3. 8; falls, 3. 6.

**Τένεδος**, the island, v. 1. 6. The inhabitants **Τενέδιοι**, v. 1. 7.

**Τιμαγόρας**, an Athenian, vii. 1. 33, 35, 38.

**Τιμόθεος**, Athenian general, v. 4. 63; proceeds to Corcyra, 64 ff.; recalled, vi. 2. 2 f.; again chosen general, 2. 11; removed from command, 2. 13.

Τιμοκράτης, 1) a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 13. 2) a Syracusan, vii. 4. 12.

**Τιμόραχος**, an Athenian, vii. 1. 41.

**Τιριβάζος**, Persian satrap of Ionia, v. 1. 28; announces the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 30.

**Τλημονίδας**, a Spartan, v. 3. 3 f.

**Τορώνη**, city in Chalcidice, v. 3. 18.

**Τρικάρανον**, hill and fortress in Phliasias, vii. 2. 1, 5, 18; 4. 11.

**Τριπτόλεμος**, Attic hero, vi. 3. 6.

**Τριπυργία**, locality in Aegina, v. 1. 10.

**Τριφύλιοι**, tribe in Elis, vi. 5. 2; vii. 1. 26.

**Τροία**, vii. 1. 34.

**Τροιζήν**, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants **Τροιζήνιοι**, vii. 2. 2.

**Τυνδαρίδαι**, the Dioscuri, vi. 5. 31.

**Ταμπολίται**, inhabitants of the Phocian city of Hyampolis, vi. 4. 27.

**Τύπτης**, a Theban, vii. 3. 7.

**Τυπασδώρος**, a Tanagraean, v. 4. 49.

**Τύπερμένης**, a Spartan, vi. 2. 25.

**Φανίας**, an Athenian, v. 1. 28.

**Φάραξ**, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.

**Φάρσαλος**, Thessalian city, vi. 1. 8; 4. 34. The inhabitants **Φαρσαλοί**, vi. 1. 2, 7, 13.

**Φερατοί**, inhabitants of Pherae in Thessaly, vi. 4. 31.

**Φιλιππός**, a Theban, v. 4. 2.

**Φιλίσκος**, of Abydus, vii. 1. 27.

**Φλειόνις**, the city, v. 2. 8; vii. 1. 18; 2. 1. The inhabitants **Φλειστοί**, compelled to receive the exiles, v. 2. 9; differences with these, 3. 10; forced to yield to Agesilaus, 3. 17, 25; at Leuctra, vi. 4. 9, 18; help the Orchomenians, 5. 14, 17, 29; their fidelity to Sparta, vii. 2. 2 ff.; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 10.

**Φοιβίδας**, a Spartan, v. 2. 24 ff.; seizes the Cadmea of Thebes, 2. 29; harmost in Thespiae, 4. 41 f.; falls, 4. 45.

**Φυλλίδας**, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff.

**Φωκίς**, the country, vi. 1. 1; 4. 27. The inhabitants **Φωκεῖς**, v. 2. 33; 4. 60; vi. 1. 1; 2. 1; 3. 1; 4. 2, 9; 5. 23.

**Χαβρίας**, Athenian general, goes to Euagoras, v. 1. 10; in Aegina, 1. 10–12; watches the pass of Eleutherae, 4. 14, 54; defeats the Spartan admiral Pollis, 4. 61; in the army of Iphicrates at Corcyra, vi. 2. 39; in Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 25.

**Χάρης**, Athenian general, helps the Phliasians, vii. 2. 18 ff.; 4. 1; commander of a fleet, 4. 5.

**Χάροπος**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15 f.

Χάρον, a Theban, v. 4. 3.

Χερρόνησος, the peninsula, v. 1. 7.  
Χλεων, a Spartan, vii. 4. 28.

Ὦκυλλος, a Spartan, v. 4. 22; vi. 5.  
33.

Ὦρες, city on the island of Euboea,  
v. 4. 56. The inhabitants Ὦρεῖται,  
v. 4. 57.

Ὦρμος, town on the Euripus, on the  
borders of Attica and Boeotia, vii.  
4. 1.

## GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

**ātrios**, followed by simple inf., vii. 4. 19; 5. 17.

**āllā**, hortatory, vi. 4. 24; vii. 2. 21.

**āll' ī**, vi. 4. 4.

**āma, kai** = *simul atque*, vii. 1. 28.

**āmbáras**, Dor. for Att. *āmáras*, v. 3. 1.

**āmelēs**, *uncared for*, vi. 5. 41.

**ān**, repeated, vi. 1. 7.

**ānaykáton**, Boeotian for *prison*, v. 4. 8.

**ānaloūn**, for *ānališkei*, vi. 2. 13.

**āneu**, post-positive, vi. 1. 3.

**āneřerai**, *ātaξ λεύbmenov*, v. 1. 14.

**āpō**,

- with gen. for part. gen., v. 1. 11.
- with gen. of agency, vi. 3. 10.

**āpōgráphiσθai**, *to sign one's name*, vi. 3. 19.

**āpoklēšei**, *not to let in*, v. 3. 12.

**āpolabēn**, *to intercept*, vii. 4. 20.

**āpotéσai**, *its orthography*, vi. 2. 36.

**āstvu**, for *Athens*, v. 1. 22.

**ātcholīan**, followed by *τὸ πράττει*, vi. 1. 16.

**āntónomos**, followed by *āpō* w. gen., v. 1. 36; vii. 1. 36.

**āntrō**, as possessive gen. limiting a clause, vii. 5. 8.

**āphamartánai**, *ātaξ λεύ*, vi. 1. 15.

**Abstract for concrete**, v. 2. 9; vi. 1. 13; vii. 3. 2.

**Accusative**,

- abs., after *γιγνώσκει*, vi. 3. 10.
- for dat., after *ξεστi*, v. 4. 60.
- retained in passive const., vii. 1. 26; 4. 23.

**Adverb**,

- co-ord. with adj. const., vi. 5. 37; vii. 1. 9.
- post-positive, v. 3. 2; vii. 4. 24, 37.
- with subst., v. 4. 14; vi. 2. 39; vii. 3. 7.

**Anacoluthon**, v. 4. 1; vi. 1. 13; vii. 1. 24; 4. 4.

**Anaphora**, v. 1. 28.

**Aorist**,

- iterative, with *āv*, vi. 2. 28.
- inf., after *ēlpiš*, vi. 5. 43.
- inceptive, vi. 1. 19.

**Article**,

- with *βασιλεύs*, meaning *King of Persia*, vii. 1. 37.
- with *τούbτo*, of something previously mentioned, v. 2. 32; vii. 5. 19.
- to express a round number, vii. 4. 23, 31.
- omitted, with *āρχi*, vii. 5. 18.
- with designations of place and time, v. 1. 7; 2. 40.
- with *ānēs* meaning the islands of the Aegean, v. 1. 23.

**Attraction**,

- of adv., v. 2. 9; 3. 11; vii. 5. 13.
- of prep., v. 3. 24; vi. 5. 28.

**Augment**,

- double, *āneřorō*, vi. 5. 28.

**Brachylogy**, v. 3. 2; vi. 4. 29; vii. 2. 23.

**γέ μήν**, v. 1. 29; v. 4. 1.

**γενέσθai**,

- followed by *āσte* with inf., v. 3. 10.
- ēgērero* = *ēb ēgērero*, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 12.

**Chiasm,** v. 2. 27; vi. 2. 8.

**Climax,** vi. 4. 28; 5. 47.

**Comparison,**  
  forms in *-άλτερος*, *-άλτατος*, vi. 3. 6;  
    vii. 1. 14; 3. 8; 5. 15.  
  forms in *-έστερος*, *-έστατος*, vi. 2. 24;  
    5. 40; vii. 2. 20; 4. 13.

**Construction,**  
  co-ord. for subord., vi. 3. 9.  
  subord. for co-ord., v. 4. 55.  
  *constructio praegnans*, v. 1.  
    10; vi. 2. 11, 26.  
  constructions blended, v. 4. 35; vi.  
    2. 32; 5. 24, 42.

**δαμοσία,** Doric form, vi. 4. 14.

**δέ,** apodotic, vi. 3. 6.

**δή,** ironical, v. 4. 6.  
  restrictive, vii. 4. 39; 5. 5.

**διαπράττεσθαι,**  
  with simple inf., v. 1. 25; 2. 9.  
  with *δικια*-clause, vii. 1. 46; 5. 3.

**διὰ ταχέων**, for *διὰ τάχους*, vii. 5. 6.

**διατελέω**, with adj. without *ών*, vi. 3.  
  10; vii. 3. 1.

**δίδωμι**, aor. *έδώκαμεν*, vi. 3. 5.

**δίκαιος**, in personal const. for im-  
personal, v. 2. 32.

**διώκειν περὶ θανάτου**, vii. 3. 6.

**δύνασθαι**, aor. *έδυνάσθην* used by Xen-  
ophon instead of *έδυνθην*, vii.  
  3. 3.

**Dative,**  
  of accompaniment with *αὐτοῦ*, vi.  
    2. 35.  
  with *στονδαι*, vii. 3. 10.  
  with *εἰς μάχην θέναι* (= *μάχεσθαι*),  
    vi. 4. 24.

**Direct discourse**, introduced without  
verb of saying, vii. 4. 40; 5. 2.

**έαντρών,**  
  position, when used as obj. gen.,  
    vii. 3. 12.  
  referring to sing. subj., v. 2. 39; vi.  
    5. 18; vii. 1. 17.

**έαντρών,**  
  used for dem. pron., vi. 5. 21.

**έγγύς**, with gen. of a numeral, vii. 4.  
  26.

**εἰλ,** as interjection, vi. 3. 18.

**εἰτον**, commanded, v. 4. 7; 4. 37.

**εἰς**, into the territory of, v. 4. 36.

**εἰς δύο, εἰς τρεῖς**, in two columns, in  
  three columns, vii. 4. 22; vi. 4.  
  12.

**εἰσίν**, omitted, vi. 1. 10.

**εἰ τις**, every, v. 3. 3.

**έκεντος**, for *έαντροῦ*, vi. 4. 25, 27.

**έκλείπειν**, fail to join, v. 2. 22.

**έμαυτόν**, for *έμέ*, v. 1. 14.

**έμβαλλειν**, row, v. 1. 13.

**έξ ὁν** = *έκ τούτων*, vi. 5. 3.

**έξωρμήσατο**, for *έξωρμήθη*, vi. 5.  
  20.

**ζοικα**, followed by nom. of partic., vi.  
  3. 8.

**έπειτα**, without preceding *πρῶτον*, v.  
  2. 12; vi. 2. 39.

**έπιστολιαφόρος** = *έπιστολεύς*, vi. 2.  
  25.

**έργον**, battle, v. 3. 2; vii. 2. 19.

**εὐ οἴδ' δτι**, elliptical, vi. 1. 4, 10; vii.  
  1. 44.

**έφασκον**, rare form, v. 3. 15.

**έφ' ϕ**, with the agreement, vi. 3. 18.

**ἢ = εἰ μή**, vii. 5. 2.

**ἢδη,**  
  immediately, vi. 1. 7; 4. 36.  
  = stronger *δή*, v. 1. 4.

**ἢ καί**, for *ἢ*, v. 1. 14; vi. 5. 39.

**ἢ μήν**, in oaths, vii. 1. 42.

**ἢ οὐ**, for *ἢ*, after *μᾶλλον* in neg. sents.,  
  vi. 3. 15.

**ἢ, τέ**, for *ἢ*, *ἢ*, vi. 3. 6.

**Euphemisms**, vi. 3. 9, 11; vi. 5. 46.

**Future**, mid. used as pass., vi. 4. 6;  
  vii. 2. 18; 5. 18.

**Future Perfect**, with force of fut., v.  
  1. 14.

**Genitive,**  
 abs., subj. omitted, v. 3. 27.  
 for acc. abs., v. 2. 24.  
 of agent,  
     with intrans. act. verbs, 4. 31;  
     5. 43; vii. 1. 31.  
     with verbal nouns, vi. 4. 37.  
 Doric gen., v. 1. 5; 4. 28; 4. 63.  
 Ionic gen. (so-called), v. 4. 16.  
 for acc. after *τὰ τέρη*, by attraction,  
     v. 2. 7; vi. 2. 31; vii. 3. 4; 4. 18.  
 governing word omitted, v. 4. 6; vi.  
     5. 30, 31.  
 dependent upon prepositional  
     phrases, v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 9.

**Θεός** = *θεοί*, vi. 4. 23.

**Imperfect,**  
 in indir. disc., representing pres. of  
     dir. disc., v. 1. 20; 4. 19, 41;  
     vi. 5. 24; vii. 1. 23.  
 in past cond. contrary to fact, vi.  
     5. 26.  
 where English uses plpf., vi. 2. 35;  
     3. 3.  
 with force of plpf., v. 4. 31.

**Incorporation of rel.**, vii. 4. 9.

**Indeclinable forms used for declinable**, v. 3. 16; 4. 66; vii. 1. 20;  
     4. 23.

**Indirect discourse**, after *φόβος*, vii.  
     5. 24.

**Infinitive,**  
 aor. for fut., after verb of saying,  
     v. 1. 32; 4. 7.  
 pres. for fut., v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 3.  
 in loose const., vii. 2. 2.

**Intransitive verbs used as trans.**, vi.  
     3. 16; vii. 1. 5.

*καὶ δῆ* = *ἡδη*, vi. 4. 13.  
*καθ' ἓν*, *united*, v. 2. 16.  
*καί*, *καὶ οὖτε*, vi. 1. 2.  
*καὶ μάλα*, v. 2. 3; 4. 16; vii. 1. 19;  
     5. 10.  
*καὶ τίς*, for *τις*, v. 3. 10.

**καταγγινώσκειν**, with acc. of the person, v. 4. 30.

**καταλύεσθαι**, for *καταλύειν*, vi. 3. 6.

**κατανόω** (without *δόν*) = *arrive*, v. 4.  
     20; vii. 1. 15.

**καταπράττειν**, followed by *ωστε* with inf., vii. 4. 11.

**καταστρατοπεδεύω**, used of a fleet, vi. 2. 7.

**κλαυστρίγελος**, its accent, vii. 2. 9.

**Λάκαινα**, *Laconia*, vii. 1. 25, 29.

**Λακεδαιμονίων** = *ἡ Λακωνική*, vi. 5. 50.

**λυμαίνομαι**, with the dat. for acc., vii.  
     5. 18.

**μᾶλα**, with subst. of adj. meaning, v.  
     4. 14; vi. 2. 39.

**μαλιστά**, with numerals, v. 2. 31.

**μεθ' ἡμέραν**, by day, vi. 2. 30.

**μέν = μήν**, v. 1. 10; 2. 12; vi. 5. 39.

**μέν, γέ μήν**, vi. 1. 8.

**μέν, καὶ μήν**, vi. 1. 15.

**μή,**  
 with inf., after verbs of hoping, vi.  
     2. 34.

for *μή οὐ*, after neg. expressions of  
 hindering, v. 2. 1; vi. 1. 1.

**μόνος**, emphasized by addition of *αὐτός*, v. 4. 1.

**Metonymy**, vi. 2. 27; vi. 4. 12; 5. 17;  
     vii. 2. 6.

**ναύαρχος** = *στρατηγός*, v. 1. 5.

**νέωτερα πρόγυματα** = *res novae*, v.  
     2. 9.

**νύν**, with imv., v. 1. 32.

**Nominative**, in pass. const., for cognate acc. of the act., v. 1. 1.

**Neuter plural**, with plur. verb, vii.  
     2. 8.

**οἰα δῆ** = *ἄτε δῆ*, v. 4. 39; vi. 4. 26.

**οἱ κράτιστοι** = *οἱ βέλτιστοι*, vii. 1. 42;  
     vii. 3. 1.

οι περὶ, referring to one person, v. 4. 2.  
 οι πάντες, οι σύμπαντες, vii. 4. 23, 27.  
 οι μέν τινες, v. 1. 23.  
 οι μέν τινες, οι δέ τινες, vi. 2. 17.  
 οἰσθαι,  
*think fitting*, v. 1. 15.  
 redundant, vii. 4. 35.  
 δμως, put in the concessive clause, v.  
 1. 3; vi. 4. 14.  
 δπωτός τις, v. 2. 8; 4. 13.  
 δπότε, causal, vi. 5. 48.  
 δπότε πρώτον = *cum primum*, vii.  
 3. 7.  
 δπου, temporal, vii. 1. 25.  
 δπως μή οὐ, after verb of fearing, v.  
 2. 15.  
 δτον οὐκ ἡδη, *all but*, v. 2. 18; vi. 2.  
 16, 24.  
 δτι-clause, correlative with inf., vi.  
 2. 28.  
 δτι μέν, without following δέ, vi. 1. 5;  
 4. 20.  
 οθ, for μή, vii. 4. 38.  
 οθ, for οὐκ ἀρα, vii. 5. 2.  
 οθδείς, resolved into οὐδὲ εἰς, v. 4. 1;  
 vii. 1. 32.  
 οθδείς δς οθ, v. 1. 3.  
 οθδείς δστις οθ, vi. 2. 34.  
 οθτε, τέ, vii. 1. 38.  
 οθτως, resumptive of preceding prot.,  
 v. 3. 26; vi. 5. 15, 22; vii. 1. 2,  
 42; 5. 7.  
 οὐχ δπως = οὐχ δπως οὐ, v. 4. 34.  
 οὐχ δπως, ἀλλὰ οὐδεὶς = non modo  
 non, sed ne...quidem, vi.  
 4. 3.

Optative,  
 in indir. disc. representing impf. ind.  
 of dir. disc., vi. 5. 34; vii. 1. 38.  
 in parenthetical explanatory clause  
 in indir. disc., vi. 5. 36; vii. 1.  
 23.  
 in subord. clause of indir. disc.  
 representing aor. ind. of dir.  
 disc., vii. 1. 34.

Order of words, v. 1. 35; 2. 4; 3. 3.

παραγωγή, *muffling*, of oars, v. 1. 8.  
 παρά πάντων, as attrib. modifier, vi.  
 3. 10.  
 παρασκευαῖς, followed by simple inf.,  
 vi. 1. 8.  
 πουσν,  
 followed by ωστε with inf., vi. 1.  
 10; 5. 4.  
 by ωστε with ind., vii. 5. 26.  
 repeated in different sense, vi. 3.  
 10.  
 Ποτείδαια, its orthography, v. 2. 15.  
 πρόγκαντο, rare form, vii. 5. 17.  
 προπέμπειν, *pursue*, vii. 2. 13.  
 πρός,  
 with acc., *on the part of*, vii. 4.  
 34.  
 adv., vi. 5. 50.  
 πρόσθεν, with pres. tense, v. 4. 29.  
 τῶς εἰκός (έστι), followed by opt., v.  
 2. 16.

Paronomasia, vi. 3. 4; vii. 1. 26.

Participle,  
 aor. with δν, to denote repeated action, vi. 2. 28; 4. 11.  
 pres. as fut. denoting purpose, vii.  
 4. 5.

Periphrastic forms, v. 1. 20; 2. 27;  
 vi. 1. 16.

Perfect, of resultant state, v. 4. 7; vi.  
 2. 15; 4. 25; vii. 4. 38.

Personification, vii. 2. 23.

Pluperfect,  
 for aor., v. 1. 22.  
 in indir. disc. representing perf. of  
 dir. disc., v. 2. 8.  
 to denote the rapidity with which  
 an act is completed, vii. 4.  
 23.

Poetic expressions,  
 δτάρη, v. 3. 7; 4. 17.  
 δώμη, vi. 1. 15; vii. 4. 16.  
 σθένος, vi. 5. 2.  
 κνέφας, vii. 1. 15.  
 οι πῦρ πνέοντες, vii. 5. 12.

Polysyndeton, vi. 2. 3; vii. 5. 18.

Prepositional phrases,  
used as substantives and accompanied by  
the art., v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 7;  
vii. 1. 44; 4. 30.  
used as attrib. modifiers of a noun  
which is unaccompanied by the  
art., vi. 1. 6.

Present tense,  
hist. pres. alternating with aor., v.  
2. 38; vii. 1. 22.  
for fut., vi. 1. 9.

Prolepsis, v. 1. 14; 4. 23; vi. 4. 5, 32;  
5. 11; vii. 2. 11.

Redundant expressions,  
αὐτὸν πάλιν, vii. 4. 22.  
πάλιν αὐτόν, v. 1. 5; 4. 46.  
ἴφη, v. 4. 32.  
μᾶλλον, vi. 1. 7.  
ὅτι, resuming preceding ως; after in-  
terruption, vi. 4. 37; 5. 13.  
σχεδὸν περί, vi. 2. 38.  
ως εἰς, v. 2. 40.  
ως περί, v. 4. 14.

Relative, for interr., vi. 4. 24; vii. 1.  
15.

συμμαχία, auxiliaries, vi. 1. 13.  
συμμετέχαι, its orthography, v. 1.  
26.

συμφορεῖς, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 4. 14.  
συναιδόμενοι, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 5. 23.  
σφεῖς, referring to sing. subj., vii.  
5. 5.

Subject, omitted, vi. 2. 28.

ταγματίκα καὶ καλά, Spartan formula,  
v. 1. 16.

τὰ μέν τι, vii. 1. 46.

τάπιτθεια, money, pay, vi. 2. 19.

τέ, δέ, correlative, vi. 5. 25, 30.

τέ, δέ καὶ, correlative, v. 1. 28.

τέ, καὶ, δέ, correlative, v. 2. 37.

τελεῖν, consume, v. 3. 21.

τεχνομάτα, Ionic form for τεχνή-  
μάτα, vi. 4. 7.

τούτο, the following, v. 4. 24; vii. 2.  
16, 20.

Transitive verbs used as intrans.,  
v. 2. 28; vi. 2. 21; 5. 7.

ὑπέρ, = περί, v. 4. 47.

ὑπομένω, with dat., v. 4. 40.

ὑποφαίνομενος, for ὑποφαίνων, v. 3. 1.

Verbals,  
in -τός, with act. force, v. 3. 7; vi.  
3. 10.  
in -τέος, with force of middle, vi. 1.  
13.

Verbs, μι-verbs inflected as ω-verbs,  
ἀπεδείκνυε, v. 4. 13.  
ἀπεκτίνυε, vii. 3. 8.  
ἀπεκτίνυοι, v. 2. 43.  
ἀποκτινύονται, vii. 4. 26.  
ἐπειδικνύων, vi. 5. 22.  
ἐπιδεικνύονται, vi. 5. 23.  
συμμαγνύονται, vi. 5. 22.

Vocative, in -α of proper names in  
-ας, gen. -αρρος, vi. 1. 5.

φίλον, Homeric use, vii. 4. 9.  
φυγή, = φυγάδες, v. 2. 9.

χαλεπώς φίρειν, constructions after,  
v. 1. 29.

ῶν ἔνεκα, = τούτων ἔνεκα ὅτι, vi. 3. 13;  
5. 43.

ῶξιλάβησαν, ἀπαξ λεγ., vii. 4. 27.  
ώς,  
with prepositional clause of pur-  
pose, vi. 4. 29.  
ως-clause  
    after οφομαί, vi. 3. 12.  
    after φημι, vi. 3. 7.  
with ind. denoting result, for inf.,  
v. 4. 22; vi. 1. 15.  
with inf. to express purpose, v. 2.  
38; vi. 1. 13.  
with opt. in final clause, for inf. of  
result, vi. 2. 31.

ὡς,

ὡς δὲ with opt. in final clause, vi.

4. 28.

= ὡσπερ, vii. 5. 20.

ὡς, v. 1. 18; vii. 2. 3.

ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as, vii. 2. 21;

5. 16.

ὅτε,

with ind., instead of ὡστε with inf.,

v. 4. 19; vi. 2. 15; vii. 4. 32.

with inf. of purpose, v. 3. 14; 4. 1,  
21; vi. 1. 10.

ὅτε οὐκ for ὡστε μή with inf., vi.  
2. 6.



